

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total in- come at which as- sessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the state.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and suc- cession; caste or clan; appoint- ment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.	9	10	11	12	13	14
Sardar Dulhin .	3,850	113	48	602	The present holder is the widow of Latif Muhammad Khan (see No. 5) and succeeded to the State in 1278 A.	..	..	..	Rs.	..	..
Sultan Dulhin .	5,599	48	695	..	The present holder is the widow of Majid Muhammad Khan. (For particulars see No. 5.)	..	..	..	..	..	..
Mian Xasim Mu- hammad Khan.	19,634	2,017	8,909	12,131	The present Jagirdar is the son of Nawab Miruz Muhammad Khan and grandson of Nawab Ghous Muhammad Khan. His mother did not belong to his father's tribe. He was born in 1352. He was educated at the Daly College. He succeeded his father in 1868. He has 8 sons; his eldest son Arjunand Khan was born in 1880.	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	10,034	1,309	145	891	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	2,238	122	341	3,095	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	7,166	341	3,095	27,068	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
TOTAL .	39,015	3,034	27,068	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Yar Muhammad Khan.	9,832	1,382	7,945	2,611	The present holder is the eldest son of Mian Farzdar Muham- mad Khan, son of Nawab Ghous Muhammad Khan. He was born in 1848. He knows Per- sian and Urdu, and is also a poet. He has three sons, Mian Iqbal Muhammad Khan, the eldest being born in 1868.	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	4,719	603	327	700	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	1,609	41	1,495	479	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	3,334	245	1,495	13,647	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
TOTAL .	19,666	2,418	13,647	1,042	The present Jagirdar is the son of Mian Yar Muhammad Khan. He was born in 1868. Knows Persian and Urdu.	..	..	..	..	..	..
Mian Post Mu- hammad Khan.	1,332	269	1,042	2,089	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	2,814	692	2,089	2,000	The present holder is descended from Mirza-Khel family; he is the eldest son of Mian Hatim Muhammad Khan, but the mother was not an Afghan. Mian Hatim Muhammad Khan was a step-brother to Miruz Mu- hammad Khan and was a Jagirdar under the latter after his bro- ther's death. Hatim Muham- mad Khan had already received a Jagir. He was born in 1866; he knows Persian.	..	..	..	..	..	..
Mian Akbar Muhammad Khan.	1,771	273	2,000	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

# BHOPAL STATE GAZETTEER.

---

VOLUME III.—TEXT AND TABLES.



The Central India State Gazetteer Series.

# BHOPAL STATE GAZETTEER.

---

VOLUME III.—TEXT AND TABLES.

---

COMPILED BY  
CAPTAIN C. E. LUARD, M.A. (Oxon.), I.A.  
*Superintendent of Gazetteer in Central India.*

ASSISTED BY  
MUNSHI KUDRAT ALĪ,  
*State Gazetteer Officer.*



CALCUTTA  
SUPERINTENDENT GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA  
1908

*Price Rs. 4 or 6 shillings.*





## PREFACE.

---

THE Gazetteer Officer, Munshi Kudrat Alī, has done his best to supply information. This has been no easy task owing to the disordered state of the record department, and to the fact that after the conclusion of the Imperial work the four *Nizāmts* were made into three, thus vitiating the whole of the statistics collected. The re-adjustment of the figures has been most laborious. Throughout the Gazetteer Officer has worked with the most praiseworthy assiduity in carrying on this work and deserves the greatest credit.

As regards the Historical portion the *Tāj-ul-ikbāl*, a history of Bhopāl compiled in Urdu in the time of Shāh Jahān Begam, has been largely used. The State archives have also been consulted where possible, as well as Malcolm and other writers. The Statistical section has been made as complete as might be, but the figures were not easily obtained, the unfortunate reduction of the *Nizāmts* from four to three necessitating the work being done in somewhat of a hurry. The Gazetteer, otherwise, speaks for itself and requires no further comment. I hope that, when revised, the sections will all be made more complete.

In conclusion, I have to thank Her Highness Sultān Jahān Begam for her ever ready help in furthering the work and also to the Gazetteer Officer for his strenuous exertions to satisfy my importunities.

My head clerk, Pandit Shridhar Rao Vināyak, and the staff of the headquarter office have worked with exemplary diligence in checking and preparing accounts for the Press.

C. E. LUARD, *Captain,*  
*Superintendent of Gazetteer*  
*in Central India.*

CENTRAL INDIA AGENCY :  
*Indore, the 15th September 1907.*

# CONTENTS.

## Chapter I.

### DESCRIPTIVE.

#### Section I.—Physical Aspects.

	PAGE		PAGE
Situation, boundaries and area . . . . .	1	Geology . . . . .	3
Name . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Botany . . . . .	8
Natural Divisions and scenery . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Fauna	
Hill system . . . . .	2	Wild animals . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Rivers and Lakes		Birds . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
The Betwā . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Fish . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
The Pārbatī . . . . .	3	Reptiles . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
The Narbadā . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Insects . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
		Climate . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
		Rainfall . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>

#### Section II.—History.

Dost Muhammad Khān . . . . .	10	Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān . . . . .	29
Yār Muhammad Khān . . . . .	12	Sikandar Begam (2nd period) . . . . .	30
Faiz Muhammad Khān . . . . .	13	Shāh Jahān . . . . .	33
Ĥayāt Muhammad Khān . . . . .	14	Sultān Jahān . . . . .	34
Ghaus Muhammad Khān . . . . .	22	Titles . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Wazīr Muhammad Khān . . . . .	23	Archæology and Architecture . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Nazar Muhammad Khān . . . . .	26		
Sikandar Begam (1st period) . . . . .	28		

#### Section III.—Population.

Enumerations . . . . .	35	Dress—Women . . . . .	37
Density and Variation . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Food . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Towns and villages . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Daily life . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Migration . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Houses . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Sex, Age and Civil condition . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Marriage . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Religions . . . . .	36	Disposal of the dead . . . . .	38
Language and literacy . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Amusements . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Castes and Tribes . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Festivals . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Occupations . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Nomenclature . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Social characteristics		Public Health . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Dress—Men . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Plague in Bhopāl city . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>

## Chapter II.

## ECONOMIC.

## Section I.—Agriculture.

	PAGE		PAGE
General conditions. . . .	40	Crops. Area sown . . . .	47
Soil classes . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	<i>Kharīf</i> crops . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Seasons . . . .	41	<i>Rabi</i> crops . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Cultivated area and variations . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Oil seeds . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Agricultural practice . . . .	42	Fibres . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Ploughing . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Drugs . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Sowing . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Gardens . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Reaping . . . .	43	Progress . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Threshing . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Irrigation . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Double cropping . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Area irrigated . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Mixed sowings or <i>bejara</i> . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Sources and methods . . . .	48
Rotation . . . .	44	Cattle and live stock . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Manures . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Pasture lands . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Special crops		Cattle diseases . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Poppy . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Fairs . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Irrigated crops . . . .	46	Agricultural population . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Pests . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Holdings . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Implements . . . .	47	Indebtedness . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
		Takkāvi . . . .	<i>ib.</i>

## Section II.—Rents, Wages and Prices.

Rents . . . .	49	Middle class man . . . .	50
Wages		Merchant . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Kind . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Rājput and Muham- Cash . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Prices . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	madan class. . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Material condition . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Day labourer . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Cultivator . . . .	49		

## Section III.—Forests.

Classes . . . .	50	Revenue . . . .	52
Control . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Trees . . . .	<i>ib.</i>

## Section IV.—Mines and Minerals . 52

## CONTENTS.

### Section V.—Arts and Manufactures.

	PAGE		PAGE
Cotton . . . .	53	<i>Gutka</i> . . . .	53
Others . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Opium . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Mills . . . .	54		

### Section VI.—Commerce and Trade.

History . . . .	54	External trade	55
Exports . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Weights and Measures	
Imports . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Bulk weight (Avoirdupois) . . . .	56
Centres of trade . . . .	55	Capacity . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Mechanism of trade . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Length . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Routes . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Time . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Firms . . . .	<i>ib.</i>		

### Section VII.—Means of Communication.

Railways . . . .	57	Vehicles . . . .	58
Roads, old routes . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Post and Telegraph . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Telephone . . . .	58		

### Section VIII.—Famine.

Causes . . . .	58	Effect—Protective measures	59
----------------	----	----------------------------	----

## Chapter III.

### ADMINISTRATIVE.

#### Section I.—Administration.

Early days . . . .	60	Official language . . . .	60
Chief . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Administrative Divisions	<i>ib.</i>
Departments . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	District staff . . . .	61
Village administration . . . .	61		

#### Section II.—Legislation and Justice.

Early system . . . .	61	City Courts . . . .	63
Present system . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Judicial Committee . . . .	64
Legislation . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Statistics . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Courts . . . .	63	Cost . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Appellate . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Registration . . . .	<i>ib.</i>

Section III.—Finance.

	PAGE		PAGE
Early history . . .	64	Sources of Revenue and	
Present system . . .	65	Expenditure . . .	65
Coinage . . . . .	65		

Section IV.—Land Revenue.

Early system . . .	66	Present day . . .	67
Present system . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Collection . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Settlements . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Suspensions and Remis-	
Rates . . . . .	67	sions . . . . .	68
Cesses		Tenures . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Former days . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Zamīndārī . . . .	<i>ib.</i>

Section V.—Miscellaneous Revenue.

Excise . . . . .	68	Salt . . . . .	70
Opium . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Octroi . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Liquor . . . . .	69	Stamps . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Hemp drug . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Railway . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>

Section VI.—Local and Municipal.

Organization of Municipality	70	Income . . . . .	70
------------------------------	----	------------------	----

Section VII.—Public Works.

Sections . . . . .	71
--------------------	----

Section VIII.—Army.

Strength . . . . .	71	Irregulars . . . .	72
Staff . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Artillery . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Imperial Service Cavalry	<i>ib.</i>	Band . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Regulars . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Recruits . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Cost . . . . .	72		

Section IX.—Police and Jails.

Police . . . . .	72	Finger impressions .	72
Jails . . . . .	72		

Section X.—Education.

High school . . .	73	Medical school . . .	73
Girls school . . .	<i>ib.</i>	Art school . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Special schools . .	<i>ib.</i>	Press . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Library, . . . . .	73		

## Section XI.—Medical.

	PAGE		PAGE
Hospitals and dispensaries	74	Vaccination	74

## Section XII.—Surveys . . . 74

## Chapter IV.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS AND  
GAZETTEER.

Administrative Divisions .	75	Appendices—	
Gazetteer . . . .	90	B—Treaty of Raisen	
Appendices—		1818. . . .	126
A—Letter from Colonel		C—The Bhopāl Battalion	128
Muir . . . .	125	D—Political Officers at	
		Bhopāl . . . .	129

## STATISTICAL TABLES.

TABLE I.—Température .	135	XIV.—Wages . . .	157
II.—Rainfall . . .	136	XV.—Roads . . .	158
III.—Distribution of		XVI.—Legislation and	
population . . .	137	Justice—Civil	
IV.—General statis-		Justice . . .	160
tics of popula-		XVII.—Legislation and	
tion . . . .	138	Justice—Crimi-	
V.—Vital statistics .	139	nal Justice . . .	162
VI.—Death according		XVIII.—Finance—Re-	
to causes . . .	140	ceipts . . . .	164
VII.—Agricultural		XIX.—Finance—Ex-	
stock . . . .	141	penditure . . .	166
VIII.—Leading Statis-		XX.—Revenue De-	
tics . . . .	142	mand . . . .	168
IX.—Statistics of Agri-		XXI.—Excise . . .	170
culture and		XXII.—Municipality .	172
irrigation . . .	146	XXIII.—Education .	174
X.—Area in acres		XXIV.—Police . . .	176
under principal		XXV.—Army . . .	177
crops . . . .	150	XXVI.—Jails . . .	178
XI.—Statistics of Fac-		XXVII.—Medical . . .	180
tory Industries	154	XXVIII.—Fairs . . .	182
XII.—Quantity of		XXIX.—Post and Tele-	
minerals pro-		graph . . . .	186
duced . . . .	155	XXX.—Famine Expen-	
XIII.—Prices of food		diture . . . .	188
grains . . . .	156		

Glossary . . . . .	i—x
Index . . . . .	i—xviii
Maps—of Bhopāl State . . . . .	} At the end
„ City . . . . .	
	of book.





## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

---

THE history of this State, besides entering largely into the general histories dealing with India in the 18th century, has been dealt with separately in three publications, Sir John Malcolm's *Memoirs of Central India*, *The History of Bhopāl*, by M. W. Hough, and the *Tāj-ul-ikbāl*, an Urdu publication based on the State records.

In this Gazetteer all available sources were consulted, especially as regards dates in the earlier history, which are very inaccurately given by Malcolm and Hough. For the later history Prinsep's *Transactions* is a useful work and also Sir John Malcolm's *Political History of India*.

A list of the works referred to in the text is appended.

Ain—*The Ain-i-Akbari* of Abul Fazl, translated by Blochmann and Jarrett.

B. F.—Brigg's translation of Ferishta's *History*.

B. G.—Bayley's *Gujarat*.

C. A. S. R.—Sir A. Cunningham—*Archæological Survey Reports*.

Central India.—Sir J. Malcolm—*Memoirs of Central India* (2 vols., Thacker, Spink), Calcutta, 1880.

C. I. I.—*Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol. III, Gupta Inscriptions.

E. M. H.—*The History of India as told by its own Muhammadan Historians* by Sir H. M. Elliot (London, 1867).

E. I.—*Epigraphia Indica*.

G. D.—*History of the Mahrattas* by J. Grant-Duff (2 vols.).

Hastings.—*The History of the Transactions in India during the Administration of the Marquis of Hastings* by H. T. Prinsep (London, 1818).

I. A.—*Indian Antiquary*.

J. B. R. A. S.—*Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*.

J. A. B.—*Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*.

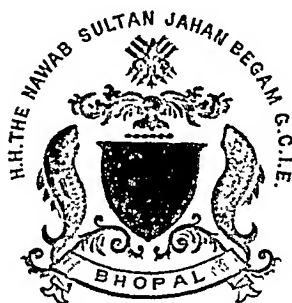
J. R. A. S.—*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*.

*Life of Amir Khān*—by H. T. Prinsep (from the Persian), Calcutta, 1832.

Rājasthān.—J. Tod. *The Rājasthān*, Calcutta, reprint in 2 vols., 1894.

*Seir-ul-Mutaquherin*.—Edition in 2 vols., Cambray, Calcutta.

## ARMS OF THE BHOPAL STATE.



**Arms.**—Vert; a tower or, within twelve musk blossoms proper in bordure. *Crest.*—A sheath of arrows charged with a lily argent. *Supporters.*—Mahsīr proper. *Lambrequins.*—Vert and or.

**Motto.**—*Nasr min Allāh*, “Victory is from God.”  
(Omitted in representation.)

*Note.*—Green is the Muhammadan colour. The tower represents the fort of Fātehgarh. The musk blossoms refer to the twelve *imāms*. They represent also the Prophet’s flower (*Arnebia echioides*), which is supposed to bear the marks of his caress. The fish were chosen on the Begam’s suggestion as being feminine and thus in touch with her rule, as suitable to a city on a large lake, and as referring to the *Māhi Marātib*. The lily and sheath of arrows were suggested as appropriate to one descended from a line of warriors.

**Religion.**—The rulers of Bhopal are Muhammadans of the *sunni* sect.



# CHAPTER I.

## DESCRIPTIVE.

### SECTION I.—PHYSICAL ASPECTS.

The Bhopāl State is one of the principal chiefships of the Central India Agency, and next to Hyderābād, the most important Muhammadan State in India.

The State, which lies in the Bhopāl Agency, and has an area of 6,902 square miles, comparable to that of the county of Yorkshire (6,067) stands on the eastern confines of Mālwa, its most eastern districts bordering on Bundelkhand, and its southern districts lying in the Gondwāna tract. Unlike the other large States of the Agency, its territory is comprised in one compact block lying between 22°32' and 24°4' N. and 76°28' and 78°52' E. It is bounded on the north by the States of Gwalior, Bāsoda, Korwai, Maksudangarh and Narsingharh, the Sironj *pargana* of Tonk State, and the Saugor District of the Central Provinces; on the south by the Narbadā river, which separates it from the Hoshangābād District of the Central Provinces; on the east by the Saugor and Narsinghpur Districts of the Central Provinces, and on the west by the Gwalior and Narsingharh States.

The name is popularly derived from Bhojpal or Bhoja's dam, the great dam which now holds up the Bhopāl city lakes, having been built, it is said, by a minister of Rājā Bhoja, the Paramāra ruler of Dhār, the still greater work which formerly held up the Tāl lake being attributed to this monarch himself (see Bhojpur). The name is, however, invariably pronounced Bhūpāl by Hindus, and Dr. Fleet considers it to be derived simply from Bhūpāla, a king, the popular derivation being an instance of the striving after meaning so common in such cases.

The country varies markedly in different parts. Most of the State is situated on the Mālwa plateau, 4,047 square miles lying in this tract, and presents the familiar aspect of that region, rolling downs of yellow grass, interspersed with rich fields of black cotton soil. To the south-east, however, it is traversed by a succession of sandstone hills, forming an arm of the great Vindhyan range, while another branch of the same range strikes northwards to the west of the city of Bhopāl. To the south lies the main line of the Vindhyas, with the fertile valley of the Narbadā beyond it. The hilly region occupies 2,855 square miles. The natural divisions are thus two : the plateau with 4,047 square miles of area and

Situation,  
Boundaries,  
and Area.

NATURAL  
DIVISIONS  
AND SCENERY;

the hilly with 2,855 square miles. The plateau land is highly fertile and grows wheat, maize, *jowār*, rice, and poppy while the hills are clothed in forest, with patches of fertile soil at their feet.

**HILL SYSTEM.** The hill system of the State is formed by the great Vindhyan range and numerous spurs which strike out from the main chain. The average elevation of the main chain, which lies in the south of the State, is from 1,800 to 2,000 feet, peaks rising here and there to over this height. At Singārcholi near Bhopāl (23°17' N.; 77°24' E.) a peak rises to 2,051 feet, one near Mahalpur, to 2,064, and one on the scarp of the range north of Hoshangābād, close to the spot where the railway line breaks through the range, to 2,137 feet.

The range was in ancient days known as the Vindhyādri and Riksha mountains. The former term being more or less general, but applied rather to the portion lying in Rewah, while the section in Bhopāl was known as the Pāriyātra, possibly as having been the early limit of the Aryan wanderers. The Vindhyas have always ranked next the Himālayas in importance, as the southern boundary of the *Madhya desha* or Middle region. Hindu mythology has much to tell about the range, which served as a place of meditation for the *rishis*, being especially connected with Agastya Muni. At the command of this sage the great range bowed its head to let him pass to the Deccan, and as he never returned, it has ever remained bowed and inferior to the Himālayas, originally the smaller chain.

The range in Bhopāl varies markedly in its constitution. Where it enters the State on the east it consists of massive sandstones and shales of the series known as the Vindhyan, but from Ginnūrgarh westwards it is formed of basalt which overlies the sandstone. In appearance it forms a long, steep scarp, with bold headlands and re-entrant bays suggesting a sea-worn cliff.

The sandstone is of great value for building purposes and has been quarried for centuries.

The slopes are in most places covered with forest which, however, owing to want of care and mismanagement have deteriorated considerably, and have not now the value they would have had if they had been carefully looked after.

**RIVERS  
AND LAKES.**

The watershed is formed by the Vindhyan range. To the north two rivers of importance and their numerous tributaries flow towards the Jumna *doāb*, these are the Betwā and Pārbatī.

**The Betwā.**

The Betwā is the third largest river in Central India. To old Hindu writers it was known as the Vetravati, and is always

described as rising in the Pāriyātra mountains. The stream is mentioned by Kālidās in the *Meghaduta*, who says—

“ On going to the capital of that country (which is known everywhere by the famous name of Vidisha) you will drink the sweet waters of the Vetravatī, in a drink made more delightful by the murmuring sounds heard from its banks.”

Keshodās, a poet of Akbar's day, describes it in glowing terms, comparing it to liquid moonlight. The river rises at the village of Kumri ( $23^{\circ}2' \text{ N.}; 77^{\circ}29' \text{ E.}$ ) in the Tāl *tahsīl* near Bhojpur. It flows in a general north-easterly direction through the State for 50 miles. It is nowhere of large size within State territory. Near Bhojpur it meets the Kaliāsot and these two streams formerly contributed to make the great Tāl lake. No tributaries of great importance except the Kaliāsot meet it in Bhopāl territory; others are the Kuhu, Maniāri, Gunī and Kerwa, the last two joining the Kaliāsot.

The western Pārbatī, as it is called, to distinguish it from The Pārbatī. the stream in northern Gwalior, rises at the village of Burānā-kherī ( $22^{\circ}50' \text{ N. } 76^{\circ}36' \text{ E.}$ ) near Ashta, and flows for about 90 miles through the State, forming its western boundary throughout most of its course. Its chief tributaries are the Ajnāl, Papnās and two streams called the Pārua.

The other series of streams is formed of those which flow The Narbadā. southwards to join the Narbadā. The Narbadā itself flows for about 125 miles along the southern border of the State. This river is well-known as one of the most sacred in India. It here contains a large volume of water, which does not dry up throughout the year. Small boats are able to navigate for short distances on some reaches. It is fed by many tributaries of which the most important are, the Sindor Khānd, (Khar), Ghogra, Tendonī, Bārma, Dobi, Bhagner, Bhabhar, Kolār, Hambar, Ajnāl, Goni and Jāmner.

Except some scattered references, the result of a few GEOLOGY.<sup>1</sup> hasty observations, nothing so far has been published regarding the geology of Bhopāl. Only the southern part of the State has been as yet examined in detail and the following groups of rocks are known there :—

- Recent alluvial deposits.
- Pliocene or Pleistocene freshwater beds.
- Laterite.
- Deccan Trap and Intertrappeans.
- Lameta.
- Vindhya.
- Bijāwars.

The Vindhya constitute the most important group within the portion surveyed. A number of divisions have

<sup>1</sup> By Mr. E. Vredenburg, *Geological Survey of India*.



been recognised whose probable correlation with those found elsewhere is as follows :—

11. Upper Bhānder sandstone.
10. Sirbū shales.
9. Lower Bhānder sandstone.
8. Bhānder limestone.
7. Ginnūrgarh shales.
6. Upper Rewah sandstone.
5. Jhiri shales.
4. Lower Rewah sandstone.
3. Kaimur sandstone.
2. Kaimur conglomerate.
1. Lower Vindhya.

The term “Ginnūrgarh shales” derived from a hill-fort in Bhopāl territory was selected by Mr. Mallet to designate a very constant division of the Upper Vindhya, and there seems to be very little doubt that the divisions (7) and (8) exposed in Ginnūrgarh hill do really represent the Bhānder limestone and underlying shales of the more thoroughly surveyed districts. Still, owing to the vast unsurveyed tracts that intervene, it is impossible to obtain absolute certainty on this point, and until the survey is completed there just remains a possibility that the group (4) belongs to the upper part of the Kaimur and that (5) represents the Pannā shales, in which case all the overlying groups would have to be shifted two divisions lower down in the classification. For the present purposes of description the identifications here suggested will be adhered to.

The Vindhya in the portion surveyed form a syncline whose axis first runs about west-south-west and then takes a rather sharp bend almost at right angles to a north-north-west direction. The southern scarp of the west-south-west striking portion of this syncline forms the continuation of the Vindhyan range, its direction scarcely exhibiting any variation westwards, from its commencement at the bend of the Son. From the eastern frontier of Bhopāl the Vindhyan scarp preserves this direction unaltered as far as Ginnūrgarh hill, with the exception of two local bends due to the disturbing influence of the second direction of folding. West of Ginnūrgarh, the geological series distinguished as “Vindhyan” ceases to take part in the constitution of the Vindhyan range. The range still continues as a geographical feature, preserving its rectilinear appearance and enclosing the Narbadā valley to the north, but it is formed by entirely different rocks, principally basalts belonging to the Deccan and Mālwa trap. Beyond Ginnūrgarh hill, the Vindhyan escarpments, greatly concealed by basalt, continue

in a north-north-west direction towards Bhopāl. The highest beds, the sandstones of the Upper Bhānder division, occur along the axis of the synclinal fold, occupying a considerable area principally to the east and south-east of the town of Bhopāl. Between the eastern portion of the Upper Bhānder outcrop and the alluvial plain of the Narbadā, all the underlying members of the Vindhyan series occur in normal order, the lowest beds, No. 1 of the above list, a group of shales probably referable to the Lower Vindhyan being exposed only locally at the foot of the southernmost scarp, the base of the series being everywhere concealed beneath the alluvium. In the opposite branch of the syncline, north-east of the great spread of Upper Bhānder, in the country surrounding the historic town and fort of Raisen, the whole series is again exposed down to the shales No. 1, whose base, however, is again concealed, this time by Deccan trap.

South of Ginnūrgarh hill there is an anticlinal axis, south of which the beds dip in directions approximating more or less south, and thus disappear beneath the alluvial beds of the Narbadā valley. A few detached outcrops come into view along the course of the river and south of it in the Hoshangābād District, usually belonging to beds rather high up in the series. It is probable that the southern boundary, concealed by newer beds, is faulted.

The Kaimur sandstone No. 3 has been extensively quarried and yields material admirably suited for building purposes and ornamental work, fully equal to the best Chunār or Mirzāpur stone (belonging to the same geological subdivision) from which it is distinguished by its deep purple-red colour. The elaborate temple of Nemāwar in Indore territory appears to be built of this stone which must have been quarried from one of the outcrops situated in Bhopāl.

The Lower Rewah sandstone, No. 4, is of far greater thickness than in the eastern portion of the Vindhyan outcrop in Baghelkhand and Bundelkhand, and resembles, in this respect, the same group as developed in Gwalior. At the base of the Upper Rewah sandstone, No. 6, there occurs a great development of extremely regular flagstone, forming a singularly constant band at this horizon throughout Central India. They are largely quarried at many points along their outcrop.<sup>1</sup>

The limestone of Ginnurgarh hill and of the neighbouring scarps has never been used for burning into lime though perfectly well suited to that purpose, "kankar" from the

---

<sup>1</sup> The flagstone quarries of Hoshangābād are situated in this same band.

Narbadā alluvium being used instead.<sup>1</sup> The limestone is over 100 feet thick at Ginnūrgarh but disappears a few miles to the east, a circumstance tending to throw a slight amount of doubt on the correct identification of the Ginnūrgarh rock with the true Bhānder or “Nāgod” limestone which, in its type area, is remarkably constant. In its characters, however, and in those of the associated shales there is a close agreement with the rocks described elsewhere under the same names.

It is in the overlying strata, however, that the survey commenced in Bhopāl disclosed the greatest divergence from the corresponding divisions so far established in other regions, though the changes observed are in harmony with the behaviour of the strata elsewhere. The Lower Bhānder sandstone where it first appears at the eastern extremity of the Bhānder tableland, near Maihar in Baghelkhand, is only some 10 or 20 feet thick. It gradually increases westwards and is about 200 feet thick in the Jabalpur region. In Bhopāl the thickness has increased enormously and still continues increasing from east to west, till, in the western part of its outcrop it is a great deal over 1,000 feet. This enormous increase coincides with a corresponding decrease in the overlying sirbū shales which, no doubt, are gradually transformed into sandstones in a westerly direction. In the outlying hills east of the Bhānder tableland, they are close on 1,000 feet thick. Their thickness becomes gradually less as the Bhānder scarps are followed westwards. In Bhopāl it is nowhere more than 300 feet, in the district surveyed, and the shales rapidly dwindle westwards, till, south of the town of Bhopāl they have entirely disappeared nothing but a layer of thin-bedded flags remaining to mark the base of the Upper Bhānder scarp. North of the capital the shales reappear and probably increase again northwards as they are known to be well represented further north in the Rājputāna States of Karauli and Dholpur.

Together with the change in thickness, there is a great alteration in the mineral character of the Lower Bhānder sandstone. In Baghelkhand and Bundelkhand as well as in the British districts further west, it is a coarse, gritty sandstone of no value as a building material. In Bhopāl, though it contains some pebbly layers, and even a conglomerate of large boulders, the majority of the beds are of very fine and even grain, and these qualities, taken in connection with the enormous massiveness of the bedding, produce a building material of great excellence. The quarries, from which were

---

<sup>1</sup> Mallet.

obtained some of the materials for the northern piers of the Narbadā viaduct near Hoshangābād, appear to be situated within the outcrop of this division. The superb mosque which the late Shāh-Jahān Begam erected at Bhopāl is built of sandstone from this group. A lower horizon of the same division has supplied the materials for one of the oldest buildings in India, the famous Buddhist *stūpa* at Sānchi, which is situated in this State.

The Upper Bhānder sandstone as it occurs in Bhopāl is a dark purplish red fine-grained rock forming massive beds of enormous thickness in which character it differs from the same division as exposed in the eastern Bhānder tableland where the sandstone is comparatively thin-bedded. In Bhopāl as elsewhere, it forms an excellent building stone and has been used in the construction of several ancient buildings, amongst which may be mentioned the gigantic temple of Bhojpur situated about five miles east of Dīp railway station.

The Vindhyan rocks are to a great extent concealed by the basalt flows of the Deccan trap, the geological boundaries of which are very intricate in consequence of the irregularity of the surface overwhelmed by the eruptions. The presence of narrow outcrops of Deccan trap following the deepest part of many river valleys indicates that the topography of the region occupied by the Vindhyan rocks was almost identical with the present one, the old land surface having reappeared unchanged owing to the rapid weathering of the easily decomposed basalt as compared with the Vindhyan sandstones. Both to the east and west of the main outcrop of the Vindhyan rocks, the volcanic basalts occur continuously over large areas: the western district in particular, all round Sehore, is probably occupied entirely by these rocks.

The Deccan Trap, when present in any great thickness, consists of a succession of basalt flows poured out at varying intervals of time within the Upper Cretaceous period. Occasionally fresh water strata, principally earthy shales and more or less siliceous limestones, are intercalated between successive flows, indicating that during the intervals between the eruptions, fresh-water lakes occupied portions of the surface of solidified lava.

The fossils most frequently met with in these "inter-trappeans" are large gastropods belonging to the species *Physa Prinsepii*, and remains aquatic plants belonging to the genus *Chara*.

East and west of the main Vindhyan outcrop the basalt has not been denuded to so great an extent and rises into tablelands the highest portions of which often carry masses of laterite that sometimes yield iron ores.

All the Vindhyan subdivision together with the Deccan trap are present in full force up to the line along which the survey was interrupted and nothing can be said regarding their distribution or the possible occurrence of other beds in the unsurveyed part of the State, including considerable areas in the district of Raisen and Mardānpur, the greatest portion of Umrauganj and Sehore, and the whole of Devīpura, Berasia, Dorāha, Ichhāwar, Chhipāner, and all the outlying patches beyond the main area of the State.

BOTANY. <sup>1</sup>	The flora vary in the sandstone region and the basaltic. In the former the jungle is much closer and teak and <i>tendu</i> commoner than in the latter where <i>dhāk</i> and various <i>mimosae</i> flourish. The vegetation of the State is largely composed of scrubby forest, including <i>Tectona</i> , <i>Terminalia</i> , <i>Anogeissus</i> , <i>Butea</i> , <i>Stephegyne</i> , <i>Buchanania</i> , <i>Boswellia</i> , and frequent stretches of <i>Dendrocalamus strictus</i> . The brushwood includes many shrubby forms such as <i>Zizyphus</i> , <i>Capparis</i> , <i>Grewia</i> , <i>Cusearia</i> , <i>Phyllanthus</i> , <i>Antidesma</i> , and <i>Carissa</i> .
<sup>2</sup> FAUNA. Wild animals.	The forests in the State afford ample cover to large species of animal, and tiger, panther, and <i>sāmbār</i> ( <i>Cervus unicolor</i> ) are common. In former days the wild buffalo ( <i>Bos gaurus</i> ) used to occur, but it is now extinct in this region. The smaller deer such as the black buck ( <i>Antelope cervicapra</i> ) and <i>chinkāra</i> ( <i>Gazella benettii</i> ) are met with everywhere.
Birds.	All the birds usually found occur, including most classes of game bird. Of migratory water fowl, geese, pochards, mallard, gadwall, pintail, widgeon, teal, and other species appear in the cold season.
Fish.	The big rivers and streams contain many varieties of fish, the <i>māhsir</i> ( <i>Barbus mosal</i> ) <i>rohu</i> ( <i>Labeo rohita</i> ), <i>marral</i> or <i>sānwal</i> ( <i>Ophiocephalus punctatus</i> ) being common.
Reptiles.	The reptiles include many varieties of snake, including the cobra ( <i>Naia tripudians</i> ), <i>daboia</i> ( <i>Daboia elegans</i> ), <i>krait</i> ( <i>Bungarus caeruleus</i> ), common ratsnakes, and pythons.
Insects.	Insects are of many kinds, nocuous and innocuous. The first class includes locusts, mosquitoes, scorpions and the like, the latter, many finely coloured butterflies, moths and cicadas.
CLIMATE. (Table I.)	The climate is, generally speaking, temperate throughout the State, though somewhat greater extremes are encountered in the hilly region and the Narbadā valley.
Rainfall. (Table II.)	The average rainfall varies in different parts from 30 to 40 inches rising to 50 inches for the district surrounding the chief town. A maximum fall of 65 inches was recorded in 1875 and a minimum of 24 in 1895.

<sup>1</sup> By Lieutenant-Colonel D. Prain, I.M.S., *Botanical Survey of India*.

It is certain that the destruction of the vast Bhojpur lake in the fifteenth century affected the climate materially. The winds from the south blowing over its area of 250 square miles must have appreciably affected conditions in the plateau to its north, and assisted to maintain the forests in a flourishing state.

---

## SECTION II.—HISTORY.

### (Genealogical Tree.)

The history of the Bhopāl State dates from the eighteenth century, when Dost Muhammad Khān, an Afghān of the Mirzai Khel of the Warakzais of Tirah, obtained the *pargana* of Berasia in Mālwa. Dost Muhammad Khān's father, Nūr Muhammad, accompanied his son into India, where they arrived in A. H. 1109 (1696-97), the thirty-seventh year of the reign of Aurangzeb. Dost Muhammad went at first to Lohārī Jalālābād (in the Muzaffarnagar District of the United Provinces) where a colony of his clansmen was settled.

Soon after his arrival, however, he killed a man in a quarrel and fearing that he would be arrested fled to Delhi, and attached himself to a body of imperial troops that was on its way to attack the Marāthās in Mālwa.

On reaching Mālwa he took service under the Rājā of Sītāmau.<sup>2</sup> Later on he deposited such belongings as he had with the Governor of Bhīlsa Muhammad Fāruk, and proceeded to hire out his services to any of the numerous petty Rājput chiefs of Mālwa who were ready to pay for them.

A rumour of his having been killed in a skirmish reached Muhammad Fāruk, who at once seized the property left in trust with him and Dost Muhammad, on returning soon after, was only able to recover a part.

He then took service under Thākur Anand Singh Solanki of Mangalgarh. The Thākur was obliged to proceed to Delhi, leaving his estate in the charge of his mother and Dost Muhammad. The Thākur died in Delhi and his mother soon after, upon which Dost Muhammad appropriated such valuables as he could and went to Berasia. Berasia was at this time held on lease by one Tāj Muhammad Khān, who lived at Delhi, leaving the management of the district to his agents. These agents were quite unable to cope with their numerous Rājput neighbours, who raided and devastated the country.

---

<sup>1</sup> E. M. H., vii, 396, 537; viii, 59.

<sup>2</sup> The State accounts say under Rāj Singh which must be a mistake, as he ruled from 1748 to 1752. Rājā Kesho Dās was ruling from 1695 to 1748. It may be remarked that the dates relating to Dost Muhammad are much confused.

Dost Muhammad at once offered to take over the district and pay Rs. 30,000 a year to Tāj Muhammad Khān. The bargain was concluded and Dost Muhammad suddenly found himself a landed proprietor. He at once sent up to the north for the members of his own family and with their help contrived to overawe the unruly Rājputs of Khīchīwāra and Umatwāra and restore some sort of order. As soon as he felt his position fairly secure he turned his attention to the acquisition of territory. The first place he attacked was Jagdeshpur, a fortified village held by the Deora Rājputs. Professing to be friendly with them, he invited them to a feast at which he suddenly fell on them, killed them and seized the place, renaming it Islāmnagar. The bodies of the Rājputs were thrown into the stream close by, which has been known since that day as the *Halāli-nadī* or River of slaughter. Islāmnagar now became Dost Muhammad's head-quarters. He built a fort there and using it as a base proceeded to acquire as much of the surrounding country as he could.

Dost Muham-  
mad Khān,<sup>1</sup>  
(1708-26).

No better illustration of the lawlessness of the day and the decay of the central power could be given than the story of the rise of this Afghān adventurer, who in the space of a few years was able to purchase the lease of an imperial district and rise by the power of his sword alone to be the founder of a line of independent princes. His next step still further illustrates the chaotic condition of the Mughal empire. Feeling his position secure he now determined to pay off old scores on the Governor of Bhīlsa and sent a strong force against that place under his brother Sher Muhammad Khān. The two armies met between the villages of Jamaldi and Bāgrī (23°34' N.; 77°50' E.) near Bhīlsa, and a fierce fight took place in which Sher Muhammad Khān was killed by the Mewāti chief of Dorāha, and the Bhopāl force was thrown into confusion. In the meantime, however, Dost Muhammad Khān, who had been concealed behind the hill of Bāgrī, came up and suddenly surrounding Muhammad Fāruk, who, with some fresh troops, was watching the fight from a distance, attacked and killed him. Dost Muhammad Khān then mounted Muhammad Fāruk's elephant and forcing the drummers to sound the drums, marched to Bhīlsa, where he was taken for Muhammad Fāruk returning victorious and at once admitted to the fort. The possession of Bhīlsa made him master of the country and Gyāraspur, Dorāha, Sehore, Ichhāwar, Devīpura, Gulgaon and other places soon fell into

---

<sup>1</sup> Since the publication of the Imperial volume elaborate search in the old records has resulted in the correction of dates for death of Dost Muhammad Khān, Yār Muhammad Khān and Faiz Muhammad Khān and other events. These corrected dates are adopted in this account in place of those in the Imperial volume.

his hands. In 1719 Dost Muhammad Khān, who was on bad terms with the Nizām, joined Bhīm Singh Hāra of Kotah. This chief, with the help of Sayad Hussain Ali Khān, the Nizām's great rival, was marching against Rao Rājā Budh Singh of Būndī, who being an enemy of the Sayads of Bārha had been urging Chhatarsāl Bundelā to revolt and had also assisted Girdhar Bahādūr, the rebellious Governor of Allahābād. On 5th *Muharram* 1132 (17th November 1719) Dost Muhammad and Bhīm Singh started, Dost Muhammad receiving a high *mansab* at the request of Bhīm Singh. They were joined by Dilāwar Ali Khān, Sayad Hussain Ali Khān's *Bakshi*, and Rājā Gaj Singh of Narwar. They defeated Budh Singh, the Kotah chief seizing all the Būndī lands east of the Chambal.<sup>1</sup> The *sūbahdār* of Mālwa Girdhar Bahādūr alarmed at the increasing power of this chief attempted to check him but was defeated. The Governor of Shujālpur also seeing the rising power of Dost Muhammad Khān finally made over that district to him, and Diler Khān, the chief of Korwai, came to pay him a complimentary visit. Their meeting was unfortunate as a quarrel arose which resulted in the death of Diler Khān. (This, according to the Korwai annals, took place in 1134 A. H. or 1722 A. D.) The next place of importance which fell into his hands was the fort of Ginnūrgarh. Ginnūrgarh was then held by a Gond chief, Nizām Shāh, who had been poisoned by the chief of Chainpur Bārī. Nizām Shāh's widow, Ranī Kamalāpatī, called in Dost Muhammad to assist her and her son, Newal Shāh, against the poisoner. Dost Muhammad attacked the Chainpur Bārī chief and annexed his territory. On the Rānī's death, however, he seized Ginnūrgarh, but treated the wives of Newal Shāh with all courtesy. The last of these ladies only died in the beginning of Nawāb Muhammad Hayāt's time. In A. H. 1135 Dost Muhammad Khān attracted by the surroundings of Bhopāl decided to build his chief town on this site and on 9th *Zilhijja* A. H. 1135 (1722 A. D.) he laid the foundations of the fort of Fatehgarh.

Dost Muhammad now assumed the title of Nawāb and the position of an independent chief. In 1723 the Nizām on his way to Hyderābād to quell the rebellion of his second son, Nasir Jang, entered Mālwa and marched on Bhopāl with the intention of dispossessing or humbling Dost Muhammad Khān. Besides the growing power of the Bhopāl chief the Nizām had additional cause for his attack, in that Dost Muhammad had assisted Dilāwar Ali Khān against him in 1720 by sending a force under his brother, Mīr Ahmad Khān, who fell by the side

---

<sup>1</sup> Irvine 'The later Mughals' J. Be. As. S. 1904, pp. 1-28. *Rajasthan* (Ed. 1839) ii, 484-487 and 508 ff, E. M. H. vii, 487-489 and 490-492.



of Dilāwar Alī Khān in the fight at Ratanpur 30 miles from Burhānpur on 16 *Shābān* 1132 A.H. (11th May 1720).<sup>1</sup>

The Nizām on reaching Bhopāl encamped at a place still known as Nizāmī-ki-Tekrī, near the Fort of Islāmnagar. Dost Muhammad unable to withstand this force made over his son Yār Muhammad Khān as a hostage, and the Nizām proceeded on his way.<sup>2</sup>

After thirty years of strenuous exertions Dost Muhammad Khān, who had entered Mālwa with nothing but his sword, died in A. H. 1139 (1726) at the age of 66, leaving a well established State behind him. His tomb stands in the fort just outside the gate leading into the Bāla-kila.<sup>3</sup>

Dost Muhammad Khān had five brothers, Sher Muhammad Khān, killed in the fight with Muhammad Fārūk ; Alif Muhammad Khān, killed in the fight between Bājī Rao and the Nizām, Shāh Muhammad Khān, killed in a fight with Dewa Bhao, a Dhār general ; Mīr Ahmad Khān, killed at Burhānpur, and Akil Muhammad Khān, who was *wazīr* of the State and was killed in riot at the *Holī*. Dost Muhammad Khān left six sons, Yār Muhammad Khān (illegitimate), Sultān Muhammad Khān, Sardār Muhammad Khān, Fāzil Muhammad Khān, Wāsil Muhammad Khān, Khān Bahādur Khān, and five daughters.

Yār Muham-  
mad Khān  
(1726-42).

On the death of Dost Muhammad Khān the nobles put Sultān Muhammad Khān, a boy of eight, on the *masnaḍ*. Yār Muhammad who was at Hyderābād when informed of this by the Nizām, replied "the place of a father is sufficiently taken by the protecting shadow of Your Highness." The Nizām, pleased with these words, promised his support and after presenting Yār Muhammad with the *Māhi Marātīb*, drums, banners, and other insignia of royalty, sent him to Bhopāl, accompanied by a considerable force. No opposition was, however, offered, and he quietly deposed Sultān Muhammad and assumed the reins of government.

In 1739 the Nizām was defeated by Bājī Rao near Bhopāl<sup>4</sup>. About this time Nādir Shāh crossed the Indus entering Delhi in February 1739. This event dealt a final blow to the weakened control of the Mughal emperors and governors of provinces were left to act as they liked.

<sup>1</sup> G. D., i, 396 ; E. M. H., vii, 490. The *Seir-ul-Mutāqherin*, Calcutta (1902), I., 162, wrongly calls him Dost Muhammad.

<sup>2</sup> E. M. H., viii, 57.

<sup>3</sup> This is the date given in the State records. The date of 1823 is given by Malcolm too early.

Great difficulty has been experienced in fixing the date of his death. A stone in a well at Ashta is said to record his death before 1140 A. H. or 1727 A.D.

The date A. H. 1139, however, agrees with events recorded while the earlier date does not.

<sup>4</sup> G. D., i, 458 ff.

*Wazīr* Akil Muhammad Khān died at this juncture, being killed as mentioned above in a riot during the *Holī*. He was succeeded in 1742 by Bijai Rām, a Hindu, who proved himself an able minister.

Yār Muhammad Khān never actually assumed the title of Nawāb. Major Henley mentions that it was arranged that whenever Sultān Muhammad entered *darbār* Yār Muhammad should rise to receive him and allow him to sit on the *masnad* during his visit.<sup>1</sup> He made Islāmnagar his chief place of residence and following in his father's footsteps directed his energies to extending his dominions and soon acquired possession of Udayapur,<sup>2</sup> Sewāns and Pathārī.<sup>3</sup> He also came into collision with the Marāthās on several occasions, a severe encounter taking place on the banks of the Kolāns river near the villages of Borband and Beta (23°15' N.; 77°24' E.)

After ruling for fifteen years he died in A.H. 1155 (1742) and was buried at Islāmnagar.<sup>4</sup>

He left five sons, Faiz Muhammad Khān, Hayāt Muhammad Khān, Sayad Muhammad Khān, Hassan Muhammad Khān, Yāsīn Muhammad Khān and four daughters.

Faiz Muhammad succeeded as a boy of 11, but not without opposition as a party in the State wished to put Sultān Muhammad on the *masnad* and actually proclaimed his succession at Bhopāl, Faiz Muhammad being at Islāmnagar. Bijai Rām, however, acted with great promptness. He at once moved out of Islāmnagar with a force of 5,000 men, while the Governor of Chainpur Bārī, by professing sympathy with the succession of Sultān Muhammad, had obtained admission to the Fatehgarh fort at Bhopāl. He manned the walls with troops and seized the gates forcing Sultān Muhammad to leave the place. Bijai Rām arrived at this juncture and a fiercely contested fight took place near the Idgah to the north-west of the fort. Sayad Muhammad Khān who commanded Faiz Muhammad's forces was killed and a panic was commencing when Bijai Rām sent up his reserves and retrieved the day. Sultān Muhammad fled to Nawāb Izzat Khān of Korwai, and then to Rāhatgarh where the Governor opened the gates to him. Bijai Rām at once

Faiz Muhammad Khān  
(1742-77).

<sup>1</sup> Malcolm, *Central India*, i, 280 note.

<sup>2</sup> Now in Gwalior.

<sup>3</sup> Held by the descendants of Sultān Muhammad Khān.

<sup>4</sup> E. M. H., viii, 58, 69. Rustam Alī, the author of the *Tārīkh-i-Hindī*, mentions that he visited Yār Muhammad at Bhopāl. He adds that he was granted a *mansab* of 5,000 by the Emperor and the *Māhī-marātīb*. He was still living when the *Tārīkh-i-Hindī* was written in A. H. 1154 (A.D. 1741-42). In 1742 Yār Muhammad assisted the Nizām with a body of 1,000 horse.

laid siege to the fort but the Mamola Bibi, the widow of Yār Muhammad, wisely counselled a cessation of these family dissensions and Rāhatgarh and the surrounding district were made over to Sultān Muhammad in *qāgīr*, on his undertaking to renounce all claims to the chiefship.

Faiz Muhammad was by nature a religious recluse who took no interest in the administration of his State, which he left entirely to the Mamola Sāhiba and his minister. The fort of Raisen was seized about this time by the Nawāb's troops, the Imperial Governor Nawid Alī Khān Khwājasera being killed. Somewhat alarmed at the possible results of this attack on an imperial official, the Nawāb wrote to Delhi explaining that he suspected the Governor of wishing to become independent and had taken this step to prevent it. In reply he was thanked and a *farmān* was granted making over the fort formally to the Nawāb. About 1745 the Marāthās entered Bhopāl and obtained possession of the *parganas* of Ashta, Devīpura, Dorāha, Ichhāwar, Bhīlsa, Shujālpur, and Sehore.<sup>1</sup> The battle of Pānipat (January 6th, 1761) for a time, however, freed the State from all fears of further Marāthā invasion and peace reigned until the Nawāb's death in 1777.

Dīwān Bijai Rām died in 1762 or 1763, and was succeeded by Ghāsi Rām, who favoured Hindus, forbade the killing of kine, and oppressed the Pathān nobles in every way. At length two Pathāns murdered him. His successor Gairat Khān was poisoned by a courtesan after six years of office. Lāla Kesri, a Kāyasth, succeeded. He was an able administrator and managed the State for fourteen years. He was eventually murdered by a confederacy of Pathāns led by the Nawāb's younger brother, Yāsīn Muhammad Khān, in revenge for an intrigue carried on by Munna Lāl, the Dīwān's son with a Pathānī woman.<sup>2</sup> Yāsīn Muhammad Khān then succeeded to the *wazīrshīp*.

The Nawāb died of dropsy at this juncture on 11th *Zikāt* 1191 A. H. (12th December 1777) and was buried in the fort. The Nawāb was a man of gigantic stature, being nearly seven feet high but of a gentle and retiring nature.

As Faiz Muhammad died childless, his brother Hayāt Muhammad succeeded him and was seated on the *masnad* on 1st *Muharram* 1192 A. H. (30th January 1778). His succession was not uncontested. The late chief's widow known as Bahū Begam wished to be vested with the executive power while Sharif Muhammad Khān, the son of Fāzil Muhammad Khān, and the son of Yāsīn Muhammad

Hayāt  
Muhammad  
Khān  
(1777-1808).

<sup>1</sup> Pārasnis.—*Selections from the Peshawārs Diaries*, III, Vol. i, 14 and 51.

<sup>2</sup> For story see *Central India*, i, 293-5.

Khān, who had died a few days after the late Nawāb, were all preparing to dispute the succession. The lady mother, Mamola Bībī, the widow of Yār Muhammad Khān, with a view to ending these dissensions, went to the Bahū Begam and pointed out that the rule must vest in some one person and that a brother of the late chief must be chosen, and finally persuaded her to acquiesce in the appointment of Hayāt Muhammad, who was to act as deputy to herself, the Bahū Begam thus retaining the real executive power. Soon after the conclusion of the arrangement, however, Hayāt Muhammad Khān assumed the title and powers of Nawāb, discarding the arrangement entered into with the Bahū Begam.

Hayāt Muhammad, like his brother, was a religious recluse by nature. He had adopted as a meritorious act and converted to Islām four boys, one Faulād Khān, a Gond, one Jamshad Khān, an Ahīr by caste, and two Brāhmans, Islām Khān and Chhote Khān. He now elevated the Gond Faulād Khān to the post of minister and left the whole of the administration in his hands. Faulād Khān appears to have been an able administrator and in spite of the attempts of the Bahū Begam to assert her authority carried on the work of the State successfully.

The result of the chief's indifference regarding the administration resulted in the arrangement noted by Malcolm, that of the whole revenue of the State, at this time amounting to 20 lakhs, 5 lakhs were set apart as the privy purse of the Chief, which he was at liberty to spend as he wished, while the remaining 15 lakhs were devoted to State purposes.

It was during the administration of Faulād Khān that Colonel Goddard made his famous march from Bengal to Bombay, passing through Bhopāl territory.

In 1776 the Bombay Government made the treaty of Purandar, a treaty highly injurious to the interests and reputation of the Company, which they repudiated almost as soon as it was signed by actually supporting the candidature of Raghunāth Rao (Rāghoba) to the Peshwāship.<sup>1</sup> In 1778, Hastings determined to support the Bombay Government by sending a force from Bengal. A force consisting of six battalions of Native infantry and one company of Native artillery to which was added a regiment of cavalry and a body of Mughal horse, sent by the Nawāb of Oudh, started on 23rd February 1778 from Kālpī under the command of Colonel Leslie.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> G. D., ii, 40.

<sup>2</sup> Greig, *Memoirs of Warren Hastings*, ii, 196, 217. Calcutta Review, Vol. xxvi, 557, G. D., ii, 98.

Leslie instead of at once marching south mixed himself up in the local quarrels of the Bundelā chiefs and it was determined to supersede him. He died, however, on October 3rd, 1778, and Goddard took over the command and proceeding by Bhilsa, Khemlāsa, Bhopāl and Hoshangābād crossed the Narbadā on 2nd December. Through Bhopāl territory he was given all assistance. Every effort was made to render the Nawāb hostile, but without success, and although his territories suffered severely at the hands of the Marāthās, he remained faithful to his promises though under no treaty obligations towards the British—a spontaneous act of generosity never to be forgotten.<sup>1</sup>

Faulād Khān not long after this quarrelled with the Mamola Sāhiba and was murdered by a member of the chief's family,<sup>2</sup> and Chhote Khān, the Brāhman convert, succeeded him on the 15th *Zikāt* 1194 A.H. (13th November 1780), on the advice of Mamola Bībī.

The selection of Chhote Khān was an admirable one. He maintained friendly relations with the great Marāthā chiefs and was a sympathetic though at the same time a strong ruler, who would brook no interference with his authority. A story is told of how he set free 400 Pindārīs, who had been taken prisoners during a raid under the Pindārī leader Hīra Bhao, giving each man a *pagrī* and some money. The Pindārīs astonished at such clemency never again entered Bhopāl territory during this minister's lifetime.

The Bahū Begam annoyed at the strength of Chhote Khān's rule, which prevented her from exercising her usual interference, instigated Sharīf Muhammad Khān, a son of Fāzīl Muhammad Khān and grandson of Dost Muhammad Khān, to rebel against the orders of one whom she considered as a mere slave raised to power by the Nawāb. The Begam offered to supply money if he would act, and Sharīf Muhammad Khān raised a force assisted by a large body of Pindārīs. The Begam at the critical moment, however, declined to advance the sum, and Sharīf Muhammad, too deeply committed to retire, was obliged to do his best unsupported. He placed his family in safety at Ashta, then held by the Marāthās, and made an advance on Ginnūrgarh, the *kilādār* Kulī Khān, being well affected towards him. Here he encountered the forces of the State and was defeated. He then withdrew and marched straight on Bhopāl. At the village of Phanda (23°14' N. and 77°16' E.) he met the forces sent against him by Chhote Khān on 16th *Jamādi-ul-Awal* 1201

<sup>1</sup> Appendix A.

<sup>2</sup> Malcolm says he was killed while attempting to seize the Mamola Sāhiba in an attack on the fort at Bhopāl.

A.H. (7th March 1787). A fierce fight followed. Gradually the forces of Sharīf Muhammad gave ground and finally broke and fled, leaving Sharīf Muhammad, his six brothers, and a few adherents on the field. Drawing their swords his small band made a desperate attempt to cut their way through the ranks of the enemy but only one brother, Kāmil Muhammad Khān, succeeded, through the extraordinary speed of his horse.

After this Chhote Khān seems to have entirely changed his tactics and commenced to harass the Pathāns in every way, not apparently without reason, as many plots were on foot for removing the Nawāb and raising some other member of the family to the *masnad*. At length, a combination was formed headed by Najāt Muhammad Khān,<sup>1</sup> a son of Yāsīn Muhammad Khān, the Nawāb's brother, a man noted for his great bodily strength. He chose the feast of the *Id-ul-Fitr* when the Nawāb always paid his respects to the Mamola Bibī. Stationing Kulī Khān outside with some Pathāns he entered the palace, and after the usual greetings, seated himself by the Nawāb. Najāt Muhammad gradually brought the conversation round to Chhote Khān and his treatment of Pathāns and intimated that it was wrong that a mere slave should thus be granted authority, urging his dismissal or permission for him, the speaker, to kill him and remove this disgrace to the Afghān race. The Nawāb was very angry and retorted that Chhote Khān was no slave but his own adopted son whose conduct had always been excellent and free from any suspicion of treachery. On this Najāt Muhammad drew his dagger and attacked the Nawāb. Luckily the *chobdār*, Parasrām, heard the noise and rushing in felled Najāt Muhammad with a blow of his silver mace, and other officers coming up despatched him. Chhote Khān after this event increased his severity, instituting a rigorous system of police in the city. He also removed most of the Pathāns from places of trust. These measures, though they did not allay the feeling of discontent, restored order. Chhote Khān paid much attention to public works, his best known construction being the dam called the *Pukhtā pul* or stone bridge, which holds up the waters of the lower lake. The lady Mamola died in the year 1792, Malcolm thus refers to her: "The history of this extraordinary princess, who lived to the advanced age of eighty, and who for more than half a century greatly influenced, if she did not control, the councils of Bhopal, is very extraordinary. Her name was Mumullah. She came from upper Hindustan, but seems to have been of too obscure an origin to leave any exact record of her parent or place

<sup>1</sup> Malcolm calls him Nijubāt Khān.

of birth. Though never publicly married to the Nabob Yar Mahomed, she became the principal lady of his family. She had herself no children, but all those of Yar Mahomed she considered as her own and the title of Mahji Sahibah, or lady mother which was given her by them and all others, proves the respect in which she was held. From the account given of her conduct, under the most trying circumstances, it seems difficult to pronounce whether she was most remarkable for the humanity of her disposition, or the excellence of her judgment. She was beloved and respected by all. Her memory is still cherished by the natives, both Hindu and Mahomedan, of Bhopal; and it is consoling to see, in the example of her life, that even amid scenes of violence and crime, goodness and virtue, when combined with spirit and sense, maintain that superiority which belongs alone to the higher qualities of our nature and which without these can be permanently conferred by neither title nor station."<sup>1</sup>

Chhote Khān did not long survive his patrons, dying the same year on 26 *Jamādi-ul-Akhir* 1209 A. H. (18th January 1795) at 40 years of age and was buried in the Fatehgarh fort. Though professing Islām, Chhote Khān was in appearance, disposition, and manners a Hindu.

Chhote Khān was followed by his son, Amīr Muhammad Khān, a weak but tyrannical man who was soon dismissed by the Nawāb. On his dismissal he shut himself up in the Fatehgarh fort and commenced to fire on the city. He was, however, forced to evacuate it and with the help of Amīr Khān,<sup>2</sup> Pindārī, retired to Nāgpur, where he entered the service of Raghuji Bhonsla, and persuaded him to attack the fort of Hoshangābād, then in Bhopāl State, which was captured in the early part of 1210 A.H. (1795).<sup>3</sup>

A clerk, Himmat Rām, was then made minister. Chhote Khān's widow retired to Sironj, where she was given a pittance by the Pindārī leader Amīr Khān, while Amīr Muhammad, her son, entered into his service and later on into that of Ghafūr Khān of Jaora, in which place his mother was still living in 1822.

The affairs of Bhopāl were now in far from a satisfactory condition, and dissension was rife, Hayāt Muhammad's favourite lady and a eunuch called Gul Khojāh, having

<sup>1</sup> *Central India*, i, 298-299.

<sup>2</sup> Prinsep's *Life of Amīr Khān*, 20.

<sup>3</sup> A somewhat different account is given by Malcolm, who states that the Nawāb's son Ghaus Muhammad persecuted Chhote Khān's family with a view to extorting their wealth and finally forced them to fly from the State, when they took refuge with Amīr Khān at Sironj. *Central India*, i, 302.

entire command of the administration, even calling on Sindhia's general Lakwa Dāda to seize the fort of Raisen. The finances, moreover, were in utter confusion, the State overrun by Pindārīs and threatened with annihilation by the Marāthās, when a saviour providentially arrived. One morning in the year 1795 a stranger appeared at the city gates, accompanied by a few attendants, who on being stopped by the guards declared himself the son of Sharīf Muhammīd Khān and desired an interview with the Nawāb. The Nawāb received him with effusion and asked him how he had lived since his father's death in 1786. Wazīr replied that since the banishment of his family he had served under Hamīr Singh, Rāwat of Rājgarh (1776—90), and afterwards at Hyderābād. On the dismissal of Rājā Himmat Rām, which took place a few months after, the Nawāb wished to make him minister. This step was, however, opposed by his son Ghaus Muhammad Khān and his mother Asmāt Begam, who were afraid of their masterful cousin, and dreaded the revenge that he might take for his father's death. On this Hayāt gave in and sent for Murīd Muhammad Khān, son of Sultān Muhammad Khān, then living at Rāhatgarh.

Murīd arrived escorted by 1,000 followers on 12th *Zikād* 1210 A. H. (20th May 1796). Murīd Muhammad encamped at his father's garden outside the city, and embracing the trees planted by his ancestors began to weep and lament, behaving, as the chronicler puts it, "like a Hindu usurer." In his interview with the Nawāb and Asmāt Begam he ingratiated himself by fulsome flattery, while his conduct towards the great merchants, officials and soldiery was deferential and most submissive. The suspicions of the Pathān nobles, however, were roused by conduct, which in their eyes was disgraceful and derogatory and they anxiously awaited the development of the new minister's real character. Murīd refused, however, to accept office until Bhopāl was freed of strangers and Amīr Khān, Pindārī, who had been made *kilādār* of Fatehgarh fort by Ghaus Muhammad, had to retire. At length on 11th *Jamādi-ul-Awal* 1211 A. H. (12th November 1796)<sup>1</sup> he was invested as minister. A month later he appeared in his true colours. He first oppressed the widow of Bijai Rām, and withheld the pay of the army, appropriating the sums to his own use. He then attacked the late minister Himmat Rām, confining him and his nephew Khiāli Rām,<sup>2</sup> then Governor of Berāsia, for six weeks until they paid a fine of Rs. 10,000<sup>3</sup> and fled for

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Amīr Khān*, 29.

<sup>2</sup> He was afterwards in Malcolm's service.

<sup>3</sup> *Life of Amīr Khān*, 29.



refuge to Durjan Sāl Khichī at Sironj. The State was now overrun by Pindārīs and robbers of every description, and it was necessary to raise money to pay troops to oppose them. To obtain funds, therefore, Murīd commenced a system of house taxation. Grown bold he at length aimed still higher.

On the 11th *Rajjab* 1212 A.H. (30th December 1797) he called on Asmāt Begam on the pretence of obtaining pecuniary aid from her but in the midst of the conversation, in which he addressed her as his aunt, suddenly called in three accomplices who rushed behind the *pardah* and murdered the Begam and her attendants. Murīd Muhammad to save himself gave out that this was done at the suggestion of her son Ghaus Muhammad. The real motives of his conduct soon became apparent as he seized the whole of the wealth she had amassed. He then entered on a general career of oppression so that "the people used to pray with uncovered heads at midnight for deliverance from him."<sup>1</sup>

The next objects of his designs were Ghaus Muhammad and Wazīr. To accomplish their ruin he stopped at nothing. Wazīr had been sent to drive some Pindārīs from the southern districts and Murīd wrote secretly to Rahīm Khān, the Governor of Chainpur Bārī, to capture and kill him. The letter was, however, intercepted and instead Wazīr attacked the Governor and seized Ginnūrgarh.

Even the supine Nawāb Hayāt Muhammad now began to see through the plans of Murīd and sent for Kulī Khān to rid him of his tyrannous minister, promising him the reversion of his office. Wazīr Muhammad also marched up and joined Kulī Khān and they advanced on Bhopāl together, Kulī Khān halting at Chulah village and Wazīr by the *Pukhtāpul*. Murīd, now thoroughly frightened, called on Bāla Rao Ingliā, then Sindhia's governor at Sironj, for assistance and even hoisted Sindhia's flag on the battlements of Fatehgarh. Bāla Rao came up with 30,000 men and encamped near the Idgah but demanded the surrender of a fort in Bhopāl territory before he would act. On this Murīd promised to give up Islāmnagar. Murīd also made over the fort of Fatehgarh to Amīr Khān, the famous Pindārī leader<sup>2</sup> then in Marāthā service, and enjoining him to watch Ghaus Muhammad, accompanied

<sup>1</sup> *Urdu text.*

<sup>2</sup> It is interesting to note that Amīr Khān says he served 8 or 9 months in Bhopāl. He was taken into the Bhopāl State service in 1794-5 and made *Kilādār* of Fatehgarh fort by Ghaus Muhammad. This is supported by the State account though it differs from Malcolm's. See *Life of Amīr Khān*, 21—29, 41.

Bāla Rao to Islāmnagar. Here they met with an unexpected rebuff. Motī Begam, the sister of Hayāt Muhammad, was living in the fort. She at once ordered the *kilādār* to refuse them admittance, exclaiming that she recognised no authority on the part of Murīd Muhammad to dispose of State fortresses and would allow no stranger to enter. The Marāthās were received with a heavy fire and retired, Murīd making over Raisen to the Marāthā commander instead of Islāmnagar. A month later Bāla Rao appeared before the city with 40,000 men and encamped at Govindpura.

The Nawāb and Wazīr Muhammad prepared to oppose them and a fierce fight took place on the spot now occupied by the Aish Farhat, Dilkhusha, and Afza Bāgh gardens. The *sūbahdār* was forced to retire to Sironj, taking Murīd Khān with him. It is probable, however, that victory would in the end have lain with the superior numbers of the Marāthās, but fortunately for the State Sindhia's difficulties with Lakwa Dāda obliged him to recall Bāla Rao and the danger was averted (1798).<sup>1</sup>

The Rao imprisoned Murīd, who committed suicide by swallowing diamond dust. Bāla Rao Ingliā, however, had so low an opinion of this schemer that he believed that he was shamming death, and refused to allow the body to be buried until he was certain of the fact by decomposition having set in.

Murīd Khān's memory is still detested and for long after it was the custom for any Bhopālī visiting Sironj to strike his grave with his shoe five times.

Wazīr Muhammad was now promoted to the place of minister, on which Kulī Khān retired in disgust to his estate at Ambāpānī.

Wazīr's first step was to recover Rāisen<sup>2</sup> which after some show of resistance, was surrendered on payment of Rs. 30,000 (1798).<sup>3</sup> Wazīr next bribed the Governor to hand over Hoshangābād fort. A force was, however, at once sent to effect its recovery by the Rājā of Nāgpur, and after a resistance of some days the Bhopāl troops were obliged to retire to Ginnūrgarh, and Sakhārām Bāpu, the Bhonsla's general, reoccupied it.<sup>4</sup> To assist him in his object Wazīr

<sup>1</sup> See *Life of Amīr Khān*, 41, which shows how intimately he was concerned in all these affairs.

<sup>2</sup> Malcolm says that Amīr Khān was now ordered to give up the fort of Fatehgarh, but according to the State records he was still in Bhopāl State service which he resigned soon after to join Jaswant Rao Holkar.

<sup>3</sup> The anagram for giving the date is *شد فتح راسین بامدادا پزوی*

<sup>4</sup> Malcolm puts its recovery in 1809 by Sādiq Ali, which seems too late.

formed an alliance with the Pindārī leaders Karīm Khān and Chītu, the latter being granted Chhipāner as a place of residence. The lost districts of Ashta, Sehore, Dorāha and Ichhāwar were soon after recovered while contributions were levied from Shujālpur, Berasia, Bhilsa, and Seoni (22°29'N.; 77°30' E.) south of the Narbadā. The condition of the State at this time is well shewn by the fact that the revenue collections only amounted to Rs. 50,000 and Wazīr was, therefore, driven to obtain funds as best as he could.

Ghaus Muhammad was now becoming frightened at the rapidly increasing power of Wazīr, but was unable to find any one to take his place. At length he induced his father to transfer the *wazīrship* to Akbar Khān, who, however, proved quite incapable of carrying on the administration. Differences became acute and resulted in a fight at Bishenkhera (23°2'N.; 77°37'E.) between the adherents of Ghaus Muhammad and Wazīr.

Ghaus Muhammad then called in Muhammad Shāh Khān from Sironj and Karīm Khān, Pindārī,<sup>1</sup> from Shujālpur to Islāmnagar and Wazīr was forced to retire for a time but he returned soon after, when dissensions arose between Karīm Khān and Shāh Khān. Ghaus Muhammad then (1806) appealed to Sindhia to rid him of Wazīr, to whom he promised the fort of Islāmnagar and 4 lakhs in cash, besides a yearly payment of Rs. 61,000. These terms were accepted but Sindhia took no active steps. At this juncture Hayāt Muhammad died on 16th *Ramzān* 1223 A.H. (6th November 1808) at the age of 73.

Ghaus  
Muhammad  
Khān  
(1808-09).

Ghaus Muhammad succeeded his father on 4 *Shawāl* 1223 A.H. (23rd November 1808), Wazīr Muhammad was still the real ruler. Ghaus Muhammad, however, wished to take the power into his own hands and an opportunity soon presented itself. Early in 1224 A.H. (1809) Sādiq Alī, the General of the Nāgpur chief, who had just seized Chainpur Bārī, was invited by Ghaus Muhammad to advance on Bhopāl itself and expel Wazīr. Unable to prevent this Wazīr retired to Ginnūrgarh. Sādiq Alī remained six weeks at Bhopāl. He then returned to Nāgpur leaving his agents in the city, but in order to make his compact with the Nawāb more certain insisted on Ghaus Muhammad sending his son, Muīz Muhammad Khān, with him as a hostage. Wazīr now suddenly returned from Ginnūrgarh and assaulting the town at daybreak drove the Marāthās out of the town and fort.

<sup>1</sup> The weakness of the State is shewn by the fact that the Pindārī leader Karīm Khān was at this time (1806) in possession of 11 districts with a revenue of 5 lakhs, of which Shujālpur, Berasia, Ashta, Sārangpur, Ichhāwar, Satwās and Chhipāner were the most important. Prinsep's *Hastings*, i, 43.

On meeting the Nawāb he rebuked him in no measured terms and the weak chief, pleaded that he had been led astray by certain people whom he named. Wazīr sent for these men and executed them on the spot, Lālji Mustapha and Lāla Rūpchand, being torn asunder by elephants, and Bakshi Benī Lāl and Munshi Suraj Mal, blown away from guns, while two Brāhmans were forced to drink cow's blood. Wazīr fearing that this last act might rouse Sindhia's wrath pacified that chief by undertaking to carry out the terms promised by Ghaus Muhammed, even sending his eldest son as security for the payment of the four lakhs of rupees still due. A year later Wazīr recovered the districts seized by Sādiq Ali and then joined Amīr Khān Pindārī in an attack on the Nāgpur forces near Saugor. Amīr Khān fled but Wazīr pushed the attack home successfully.

Wazīr Khān appears at this time to have persuaded Ghaus Muhammad to retire to Raisen, leaving the State absolutely in his hands, and from this date the rule of the State practically passed to Wazīr's branch of the family.

Wazīr in 1811 made an ineffectual attempt to form a treaty with the British, sending his agent, Ināyat Masih, to Mr. Jenkins, Resident at Nāgpur. He was, however, informed that he had not only consorted with professed plunderers such as Amīr Khān, but that his country was at that moment one of their asylums. Sir Barry Close indeed, who was then co-operating with the Rājā of Nāgpur, had received discretionary orders as to attacking Bhopāl. Wazīr, thereupon, sent an agent to Colonel Close pointing out that he had been driven from reasons of self-preservation to join the Pindārīs and urging the claims of the family who had so nobly supported Colonel Goddard in 1778, while expressing his readiness to accede to any terms proposed.

Wazīr  
Muhammad  
Khān  
(1809-16).

In 1812 negotiations were opened by the British Government with Raghuji Bhonsla, the Nāgpur chief. These overtures he rejected and it then appeared that he had made a compact with Sindhia to attack Bhopāl and dispossess Wazīr Muhammad.

In March 1812 Sindhia's General, Jagu Bāpu, made an attack on Bhopāl but without success, the ostensible reason for this action being delay in the payment of money due. A certain sum was paid over and Jagu Bāpu retired during the monsoon.

When the cold weather arrived he returned together with the Nāgpur troops under Sādiq Ali, the Nāgpur Commander, and commenced combined operations for the destruction of the Bhopāl State which the Nāgpur Rājā and Sindhia had secretly determined on. The town was at once besieged

and but for the heroic defence made by Wazir, whose exertions during the four months it lasted were superhuman, would have fallen to the enemy.<sup>1</sup>

Though the siege was at length relinquished, it was only for a time, as Sindhia, determined to humble the pride of Bhopāl, in March 1813 despatched Jean Baptiste Filose and Jaswant Rao Bhanu with a fresh force. That the result of this attack would have proved fatal to the State is certain, as the Pindārī allies of Wazir had been won over to the enemy, while his resources were at the lowest ebb. Jean Baptiste and Jaswant Rao, however, fell out and fought between themselves near Sehore. This postponed hostilities, but the attack would have been ultimately delivered had not political developments caused Sindhia to withdraw his army.

In October 1814 Wazir sent agents to Mr. Metcalf at Delhi and Mr. Jenkins at Nāgpur with proposals for an alliance. Metcalfe, however, finding that the Nawāb's agent was not invested with full powers arranged for a meeting to take place in Bundelkhand between a fully accredited agent and Mr. Wauchope, the Agent there.

Mr. Wauchope addressed the Nawāb, who was informed that an alliance would be concluded on the conditions that British troops were given free passage through Bhopāl territory and supplies; that a fort was made over as a depôt to be converted into a military station later on; that all connections with the Pindārīs were broken off; and that he undertook to carry on no negotiations with other chiefs except through the British Government. Wazir demurred at the surrender of a fort but accepted the other conditions. Mr. Strachey, Resident at Gwalior, on being informed of this, somewhat prematurely, considered that the treaty was practically concluded and informed Sindhia. Sindhia objected on the basis that Bhopāl was a dependency of Gwalior, a claim which the Resident refused to admit on the grounds of the strenuous efforts made by Wazir Muhammad against Marāthā aggression, and the fact that no Bhopāl chief had ever, by treaty or otherwise, acknowledged Marāthā supremacy. Sindhia, however, refused to recall his troops, but the Nāgpur chief, who was informed at the same time, recalled Sādiq Ali.<sup>2</sup> At this juncture Lord Hastings ordered out the Presidency armies in the Deccan, Gujarāt and Bombay. The Nawāb at the same time let it be generally known that he was under British protection and at the end of January 1815 wrote to Mr. Wauchope saying that he would send an agent to Bānda to conclude a treaty, after the *Muharram*.

---

<sup>1</sup> See *Central India*, i, 322.

<sup>2</sup> Prinsep's *Hastings*, i, 233. *Central India*, i, 335.

Sindhia deterred by these proceedings seized the occasion of the quarrel between Jean Baptiste Filose and Jaswant Rao Bhau to recall his army.

The Nāwāb's agent did not arrive in Bānda till April 15th, 1815. In the meantime Wazīr Muhammad, contrary to the proposed terms, had privately opened up negotiations with Jean Baptiste Filose and Nāgpur. The Governor General, annoyed at these proceedings, gave orders that his representative should be dismissed without being granted audience. This was done and all negotiations were for the time broken off, though Wazīr was informed that "no ill-will was harboured against him and that it was merely because his conduct had shown that he had not a proper sense of the value of the connexion offered to him or of the spirit in which it ought to have been received that the British Government for the present withdrew from the discussion of it."<sup>1</sup>

Wazīr in fact did not wish to do more than avail himself of the reputation of the British power to ensure his security, fearing to bind himself in any way which would interfere with his political independence and free action in increasing his dominions. Relieved from immediate anxiety Wazīr did not press his object of obtaining a treaty with the same insistence, though he continued his friendly communications with British officers. He was, up to the very hour of his death, almost engaged in predatory warfare. Finally he fell ill at Timarāvan ( $23^{\circ}4' \text{ N.}; 78^{\circ}48' \text{ E.}$ ) village but proceeded as far as Deori ( $23^{\circ}8' \text{ N.}; 78^{\circ}44' \text{ E.}$ ) where he died on 16th *Rabi-ul-Akhīr* 1231 (16th March 1816). Shehzād Masīh, son of Ināyat Masīh, had the corpse conveyed to Bhopāl where it lies in a mausoleum in a garden to the north of the town.

Wazīr was 51 when he died, having ruled Bhopāl for nine years. Malcolm thus describes Wazīr :—

"This principality, from the hour he assumed the government until that of his death, was threatened with destruction. Such a man could alone have saved it. Though as remarkable for prowess and valour as the most desperate of the Afghan race, he was in his manners, mild and pleasing; but his look and stature were alike commanding, and there was in his disposition a sternness that inspired awe. He latterly gave way to habits of dissipation, which were believed to have shortened his existence.<sup>2</sup> All acquainted with the vicissitudes of his life deeply regretted his death

<sup>1</sup> Prinsep's *Hastings*, i, 256.

<sup>2</sup> *Central India*, i, 336. Wazir Muhammad, according to the account given by those who knew him best to Major Henley, became during the last years of his life much addicted to intoxicating liquors, and he died of an inflammatory fever, supposed to have been brought on by that cause after a short illness of four days.

at the moment it occurred. He should have lived to behold his patriotic efforts rewarded ; to see the people of the land he loved rescued from destruction, and raised to happiness and prosperity by the Government which he had through life courted, and on which his hopes till the last hour of his life rested. This destiny was reserved for a son whom he selected and educated as his successor, and who proved himself every way worthy of his father.”<sup>1</sup>

Nazar  
Muhammad  
Khān  
(1816-19).

Wazīr Muhammad left two sons, Amīr Muhammad Khān and Nazar Muhammad Khān, the elder of whom was a slave to habits of indolence and excess which had enervated his mind and body. Wazīr, therefore, chose his second son Nazar Muhammad Khān to succeed him and he was raised to the position of chief in fact, though the title of Nawāb remained with Ghaus Muhammad, who, however, had long retired from all active participation in affairs.

On Friday, 22 *Rabi-ul-Akhīr* 1233 A.H. (28th February 1818), Nazar married Gohur Begam, better known as Kudsia Begam, the daughter of Ghaus Muhammad. Nazar Muhammad's first act was to complete a treaty with the British Government. In the beginning of 1819, Shehzād Masīh visited Mr. Jenkins, the Resident at Nāgpur, on behalf of the Nawāb, who agreed to accept all the terms offered to Wazīr Muhammad in 1814. The Nawāb also wrote to Mr. Wauchope. The Governor General, however, declined to take any action at the time though assuring the Nawāb of his goodwill.<sup>2</sup>

Towards the end of 1817, Lord Hastings received permission to act against the Pindārīs and negotiations were at once opened with all the native chiefs in India. The Resident at Nāgpur was instructed to offer Nazar Muhammad the terms proposed in 1814, the arrangement of details being left to Sir Thomas Hislop and Sir John Malcolm. Nazar Muhammad accepted without hesitation, and co-operated to his utmost, proving a most valuable ally. When the war was over he was most useful in negotiating terms with the Pindārī leaders Nāmdār Khān and others who were given asylum in his territories under his guarantee as to their good behaviour.<sup>3</sup>

A treaty was concluded on 26th February 1818 and ratified on 8th March.<sup>4</sup>

The treaty contained a stipulation requiring the Darbār to assist the British with an auxiliary force of 600 horse and 400 foot, the origin of the Bhopāl Battalion. Nazar Muham-

<sup>1</sup> *Idc* footnote 2 on p. 25.

<sup>2</sup> Prinsep's *Hastings*, i, 343 and note

<sup>3</sup> Prinsep's *Hastings*, ii, 149.

<sup>4</sup> Appendix B.

mad in order to comply with this demand cheerfully sold his ornaments and jewellery realising fifty-one lakhs with which he was able to raise and equip this force. In return for his services, the five *parganas* held formerly by the Vinchur chief, and the fort of Islāmnagar, then in Sindhia's hands, were restored to him. The results were of incalculable benefit to Bhopāl. Nazar Muhammad, who before the conclusion of this treaty was actually the possessor of only a few strongholds beyond the walls of which he scarcely dared to venture, now found himself the lord of a princely domain, while his revenues which at the death of his father amounted to little more than a lakh of rupees, collected with the greatest difficulty, rose at a bound to nearly fifteen lakhs with the prospect of their becoming nearly double this amount.

Just when a brilliant future seemed to await the State Nazar Muhammad was killed by the accidental discharge of a pistol. On the 22nd *Muharram* 1235 A. H. (11th November 1819) he went to Islāmnagar to hunt. While dandling his little daughter, Sikandar Begam, his young brother-in-law Faujdār Muhammad, aged eight, drew a pistol from his brother's belt and in playing with it, accidentally discharged it, the ball passing through Nazar Muhammad's head.

"There was," says Sir John Malcolm, "but one sentiment, that of the deepest regret, and no person sought to take advantage of the accident to promote his own interests. At a consultation of the principal chiefs it was resolved to continue to attend the widow and ministers of the deceased prince until the pleasure of the British Government was known as to his successor, and it is remarkable that not the slightest effort was made to influence the judgment of the British agent, a sufficient proof of the absence of all design or guilt on this unhappy occasion. Nazar Muhammad was only 28 years of age when he died after governing Bhopāl for three years and five months, but he left a name such as is attained by few in the longest life. . . . His appearance was noble and his manners those of a prince who knew the value of possessing the hearts of his subjects."<sup>1</sup>

Though out of deference to Ghaus Muhammad, with whom he always remained on terms of the closest intimacy, he had never assumed the title of Nawāb, he was always so addressed by the British Government, which took no cognizance of a nominal chief who had long abandoned all interest in the affairs of his State.

Nazar Muhammad's death at such a time was an irreparable blow. He was a man of noble presence, superior mind and strong personality, gallant and honourable, devoted to

---

<sup>1</sup> *Central India*, i, 340.



the service of his State and one whose rule was unstained by a single act of tyranny.

Sikandar  
Begam (1st  
period)  
(1819-37).

He left one child, an infant daughter, Sikandar Begam. It was arranged with the consent of the Bhopāl nobles and the sanction of the British Government that Nazar Muhammad's nephew, Munīr Muhammad Khān, the son of his elder brother Amīr Muhammad Khān, should succeed under the regency of Gohur Begam, better known as Kudsia Begam, and should eventually marry Sikandar Begam, thus securing the rule in Wazīr's branch. To this arrangement neither Ghaus Muhammad nor any member of his immediate family raised any objections.

In 1827, however, Munīr Muhammad attempted to assert his authority, but was opposed by Kudsia Begam. Several encounters took place between the adherents of either party. Finally, Mr. Maddocks, the Political Agent, interfered and an arrangement was come to by which Munīr Muhammad consented to resign in favour of his younger brother Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān, receiving as compensation a *jāgīr* of Rs. 40,000 a year.

At this juncture the favourite minister of the late chief, Hākīm Shehzād Masīh (Balthazar Bourbon), who was the chief director of affairs and whose advice had proved invaluable, died on 24th *Jamādi-ul-Akhīr* 1244 A.H. (1st January 1829).

Kudsia Begam was anxious to retain the power in her own hands as long as possible. With this view she on one pretext and another delayed the marriage of her daughter with the Nawāb. In 1833, however, the Nawāb visited Lord W. Bentinck at Saugor and while there preferred a request that he might be granted administrative powers. Although the Viceroy was not prepared to support this request he sent a message through the Political Agent urging Kudsia Begam to celebrate the wedding with her daughter. Kudsia Begam was annoyed at the pressure thus put upon her, but finally on 18th *Zilhijja* 1250 A.H. (17th April 1835) the wedding was solemnised. Kudsia Begam, however, continued to administer the State, which caused differences to arise between her and the Nawāb.

Dissensions also arose between the Nawāb and Sikandar Begam. Finally, in 1837, matters reached a crisis. On the occasion of the feast of Abdul Kādir Ghilānī held on 11th *Rabi-ul-Akhīr* 1252 A.H. (26th July 1836) information was received that a plot had been concocted by the Nawāb to seize the two Begams on their return from the feast. The Begams contrived to escape in safety to the palace, while a force was at once sent to confine the Nawāb within his own residence.

On 24th *Zilhijja* (1st April 1837), however, the Nawāb managed to escape to Sehore, where he borrowed money and raised a force with which he seized the districts of Dorāha, Devīpura and Jaharkhera, and soon after obtained Ashta fort to which the *kilādār* admitted him.

A force was at once sent against Ashta under the minister Rājā Khushwakt Rai, who was accompanied by Lāla Baijnāth, as representative on behalf of the Political Agent. A fight took place on the Purbās river near the village of Kotra in which some 300 persons were killed and wounded. The Nawāb was forced to retire into the fort which was besieged. The besiegers, however, suffered severely from the rain and especially from a severe flood on the Purbās on 23rd August 1837 which swamped their own camp. Matters were becoming serious when at length the Political Agent, Launcelot Wilkinson, acting under orders from the Governor General, sent Munshī Benī Prasād to Ashta to request Rājā Khushwakt Rai to withdraw his troops. He accordingly returned to Bhopāl on September 10th, 1837.

The Nawāb then went to Sehore. A few days later the Political Agent arrived at Bhopāl with the Bhopāl Contingent and encamped at Wazīr's Garden. He informed the Begam that the Governor General's instructions were that she should make over the administration in accordance with the original agreement and that suitable allowances would be made for her.

The Begam then consented to retire, receiving a life grant of five lakhs (Bhopāl coin) per annum. In 1877, on the occasion of the Imperial Assemblage at Delhi, she was decorated with the order of the Imperial Cross. She died in 1881 at the age of 82 leaving personal property worth five lakhs, which she bequeathed to her grand-daughter Shāh Jahān.

On 1st *Ramzān* 1253 A.H. (30th November 1837) Nawāb Jahāngīr was duly invested with powers. Relations between the Nawāb and his Begam remained strained, however, and she and her mother retired to Islāmnagar where a daughter was born to Sikandar Begam on 6th *Jamādi-ul-Awal* 1254 (29th July 1838), and named Shāh Jahān Begam.

Jahāngīr  
Muhammad  
Khān  
(1837-44).

The Nawāb took considerable interest in his State and initiated many improvements, one of which was the removal of the army from the heart of the town to the Jahāngirābād quarters across the lake. He was also fond of literary studies and a great patron of men of learning. He died on 28th *Zikāt* 1260 (9th December 1844) at 27 years of age and was buried in the Nūr Bāgh.

Sikandar  
Begam  
(2nd period)  
(1844-68).

The Nawāb left a will by which he desired that his illegitimate son Dastgīr should be recognised as his successor and that his daughter Shāh Jahān by Sikandar Begam should be married to a descendant of Wazīr Muhammad Khān of pure blood.

The will in favour of Dastgīr was set aside by Government, and several plots to place him in power were frustrated. The British Government recognised the succession of Shāh Jahān in the same manner as, on the death of Nazar Muhammad Khān, it had admitted the claims of Sikandar Begam, and it was decided that the future husband of Shāh Jahān who was to be selected from the Bhopāl family with a view to the amalgamation of the two branches descended from Ghaus Muhammad Khān and Wazīr Muhammad Khān, should be chief of Bhopāl. In the meantime Faujdār Muhammad Khān, brother of Kudsia Begam, was to act as minister receiving co-operation from Sikandar Begam. On 3rd *Rabi-ul-Akhīr* 1261 (11th April 1845) Shah Jahān Begam, then 7 years of age, arrived in Bhopāl and was proclaimed chief of the State, the Regency being entrusted to her mother Sikandar Begam with Mian Faujdār Muhammad Khān, the youngest son of Nawāb Ghaus Muhammad Khān, as minister.

This arrangement was not a success, as Sikandar Begam acted independently of the minister and the dual rule soon produced an *impasse*.

In 1846 a disturbance was caused by Amīr Muhammad Khān, paternal grandfather of Shāh Jahān, who raised a following and seized Kaliākherī fort. He was, however, dislodged by a detachment of the Bhopāl Contingent from Sehore, and confined in Asīrgarh fort, where he died in 1854. The Political Agent then reported that there was no hope of peace until the dual rule was broken up. Mian Faujdār Muhammad had to resign and the administration was left to Sikandar Begam until her daughter should come of age. Sikandar Begam was an admirable administrator and effected many salutary reforms including the abolition of the farming of revenues and trade monopolies, the reorganisation of the army and police and mints, and the liquidation of the State debts. She toured regularly in her districts and examined the condition of her cultivators.

An interesting view of the Begam is given by Major Charters Macpherson, the Political Agent, who writing in 1854 notes that all three Begams were out of *pardah*, Kudsia, Sikandar, and Shāh Jahān, the last of whom was then 16 : “ The grandmother and mother ride, spear, and shoot grandly or have been used to do so..... The Regent is a wonderful woman in the way of government .... talks exactly in her

way like the fastest European woman you may happen to know, for example, mixing politics with her personalities .... I happened to say somewhat emphatically that everything depended on the way a system was worked, on the 'Umal' that everything in fact was 'Umal' and wished you had seen how she turned to her two ministers (Jamiluddin Khan and Lala Kishen Ram) sitting dumb some way off, and cried 'Gentlemen, do you hear, That's for you, "umal" is everything .....' She shows a fine Elizabethan taste in the choice of her officers of state."<sup>1</sup>

On 11th *Zikāt* 1271 A.H. (26th July 1855) the marriage of Shāh Jahān Begam was celebrated with Bakshī Bāki Muhammad Khān, the Commander-in-Chief of the State army. He was recognised as Nawāb consort and was granted the title of Nawāb-Nazir-ud-daula Umrao Dula Bahādur and a personal salute of 17 guns. Sikandar Begam was to continue Regent until her daughter was 21.

In A.H. 1273 (1857) came the Mutiny. Throughout this period no chief in the length and breadth of India proved more staunch an ally than Sikandar Begam.

As in 1778, so again at this crisis the Bhopāl State proved itself a true friend of the British Government. By the most strenuous exertions she kept the peace throughout her own territories, although the Maulvis in Bhopāl city were preaching the *jihād* and she was being personally threatened by her troops.<sup>2</sup> Colonel Durand, the Agent to the Governor General, retreating from Indore was given temporary asylum at Sehore and then escorted to Hoshangābād, and fugitives from all sides were given assistance and placed in safety. But Sikandar Begam's efforts did not stop here. She gave all the assistance in her power to British troops outside her dominions, sending supplies of grain and forage as far north as Kālpī, and detachments to keep the peace in Saugor and Bundelkhand. Fāzīl Muhammad Khān and Adīl Muhammad Khān, the *jāgīrdārs* of Ambāpānī, who rebelled, were at once attacked and their estates confiscated, while the refractory *kilādār* of Rāhatgarh, who refused to admit the British, was seized and impaled. When the Bhopāl Contingent troops at Sehore mutinied she sent a force to overawe them and restore peace, also taking charge of the Government treasury.<sup>2</sup>

On the restoration of order Sikandar Begam urged her claims to be regarded not as Regent but as the ruling chief of Bhopāl, on the strength of her services during the Mutiny,

<sup>1</sup> *Memorials of Service in India from the correspondence of the late Major S. C. Macpherson* by W. Macpherson (1865).

<sup>2</sup> *Narrative of events regarding the Mutiny in India, 1857-58*, Vol. i. Letters 23A, 26A, July 16th, 1857.

and, also on the grounds that the recognition of her late husband Jahāngīr as Nawāb was technically wrong, she in the same way as her daughter Shāh Jahān being in fact the legitimate ruler. Shāh Jahān Begam who had come of age on July 20th, 1858, and was entitled to be invested with administrative powers, herself came forward and assented to the investiture of her mother as chief, waiving all claims to the *masnad* during her lifetime. The British Government acceded to this and on 9th *Shawāl* 1276 (3rd March 1860) Sikandar Begam was formally installed as chief at Bhopāl by the Agent to the Governor General, Mr. Hamilton.

On 7th January 1861 Sikandar Begam visited the Viceroy at Jabalpur. Herç in open *darbār* the Begam was presented with a *sanad* conferring on her the Berasia *pargana* confiscated from the Dhār State, the Viceroy, Lord Canning, addressing her with these words: "Sikandar Begam! Your Highness is very welcome at this *darbar*. I have long desired to thank you for the services which you have rendered to the Queen's Government. Your Highness is the ruler of a state which is conspicuous in history for never having been in arms against the British power; and lately, when that State was beset and threatened by our enemies, you a woman, guided its affairs with a courage, an ability, and a success that would have done honour to any statesman or soldier ..... such services must not go unrewarded.

"I now place in your hands the grant in sovereignty of the district of Berasia. This district was formerly a dependency of the State of Dhar, but Dhar has by rebellion forfeited all claim to it; and it is now given in perpetuity to Bhopal for a memorial of loyalty, under your wise and brave guidance in a time of trial....."

In November of the same year Sikandar Begam was invested with the G.C.S.I., at Allahābād.

In the same year she toured through India, visiting the cities of Benares, Jaunpur, Lucknow, Cawnpore, Agra, Delhi, Jaipur, Ajmer, Nīmach and Agar. In 1862 Sikandar Begam received the *sanad* of adoption. In 1863 she again visited the Viceroy at Agra, stopping on the way at Gwalior, where she was entertained by Sindhia. In the next year she started on a pilgrimage to Mecca, accompanied by Kūdsia Begam and Mian Faujdār Muhammad Khān, being the first Muhammadan ruling chief to visit the holy shrine. She returned on 10th June 1864.

In 1866 she for the third time visited the Viceroy at Agra, and afterwards went to Bharatpur, Muttra, Dholpur and Datīā.

She fell ill soon after her return and died on 30th October 1868 at 51 years of age, and was buried in the Farhat Afza garden which she had laid out.

Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam, who had succeeded nominally Shāh Jahān on 11th April 1845, was now again on 16th November 1868 (1868-1901) invested as ruler of Bhopāl.

Her daughter Sultān Jahān who had been born on 27 *Zikāt* 1274 A.H. (9th July 1858) being declared heir-apparent. On 13 *Safar* 1284 A.H. (16th July 1867) Nawāb Bāki Muhammad Khān died.

Shāh Jahān at once proceeded to follow in her mother's footsteps and continue the reforms in the administration. She had on the death of her husband come out of *pardah* which immensely facilitated her conduct of affairs.

In December 1869 she visited Calcutta and was introduced to His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh.

Besides many minor improvements Shāh Jahān had a plane table survey of the State made for revenue purposes, to take the place of the old *jarīb* survey made in her mother's time.

In May 1871 the Begam married Maulvī Sayad Sidiq Husain. The Maulvī had been 17 years in the service of the State, having served as Munshi to Sikandar Begam, who had promoted him to keeper of the State archives, and then head of the educational department. The Maulvī after the marriage was accorded the title of Nawāb Wāla Jāh Amīr-ul-mulk and a personal salute of 17 guns, with the right of receiving and returning the visits of British officials. After her second marriage the Begam again retired behind the *pardah*. In 1872 she was made a G.C.S.I. In A.H. 1291 (1874) her daughter Sultān Jahān married one of her own clan, Sultān Ahmad Alī Khān, descended from Sardār Mīr Kulī Khān, a brother of Khān Muhammad Khān, great-grandfather of the founder of the State. Her Highness attended the Imperial Assemblage held at Delhi in 1877, receiving a banner and medal. Shāh Jahān in 1879 obtained sanction to the establishment of an Opium Agency in Bhopāl. In 1880 she agreed to defray the cost of the railway from Hoshangābād to Bhopāl. In 1891 land for the Bhopāl-Ujjain line was ceded and in the same year all transit duties on salt were abolished Government paying in compensation Rs. 10,000 per annum. After her second marriage dissensions arose between Shāh Jāhan and her daughter which were fomented by the Nawāb, until in 1884 a regular *impasse* had been reached and the Government of India was obliged to intervene and deprive the Nawāb of all his honours, titles, and salute. He died of dropsy in 1890. The State was

henceforward managed by the Begam herself assisted by a minister. In 1891 Lord Lansdowne visited Bhopāl, the first occasion of a Viceroy's visit to the State, which was signalised by the exemption of Her Highness the Begam and her successors from presenting a *nazar* (complimentary gift) in interviews with the Viceroy.

Two Viceroys have since then visited the State, Lord Elgin in 1895 and Lord Curzon in 1899.

Sultān Jahān  
1901—

Shāh Jahān died on 16th June 1901 and was succeeded by Her Highness Sultān Jahān Begam, the present ruler. Her husband, the Nawāb-consort, who had been granted the title of Nazīrudaula Sultān Dula Ihtishām-ul-mulk Aljāh, died suddenly on 4th January 1902. In 1904 Sultān Jahān made the pilgrimage to Mecca. In 1905 she was presented to Their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Wales at Indore and received the G.C.I.E. from the hands of the Prince. The Begam personally conducts the administration of her State assisted by Nawāb Muhammad Nasr-ul-lāh Khān, her eldest son.

She has three sons, Muhammad Nasr-ul-lāh Khān, born 4th December 1876, Sāhibzāda, Colonel Ubaid-ul-lāh Khān, born 3rd November 1878, and Muhammad Hamid-ul-lāh Khān, born 9th September 1894.

Titles.

The ruler of Bhopāl enjoys the titles of Her Highness Nawāb Begam and receives a salute of 19 guns (21 within the limits of the State).

Archæology  
and Archi-  
tecture.

Of modern buildings there is none of great note. The palaces are irregular piles, built from time to time by different rulers without any special attention to architectural beauty or fitness. The Jāma Masjid of Kudsia Begam is constructed in modern Muhammadan style and derives its beauty entirely from the fine coloured stone of which it is built.

It was the desire of Shāh Jahān Begam that Bhopāl should possess one mosque of surpassing grandeur. She, therefore, commenced the great Tāj-ul-Masājid which is modelled generally on the plan of the great mosque at Delhi. If it is ever completed it will be the dominating feature of the city, visible from all sides. It is undoubtedly a fine building, though the mouldings are somewhat paltry in character. The main hall with its inter-arched roof, broad façade, and great courtyard form an imposing whole. The foundations, unfortunately, are said to be too weak to admit of the erection of all three domes.

The great dams which hold up the two lakes at Bhopāl are magnificent structures, worthy of note.

The principal objects of archæological importance in Bhopāl are the great Tope at Sānchī erected in the third century B.C., with its magnificent railing and finely carved gateways, and the fine old temple and dam at Bhojpur. There are also numerous forts scattered throughout the State, those at Raisen, Ginnūrgarh, Sewāns and Chaukīgarh. being of some interest. Besides the places mentioned, there are, as in all parts of Mālhwā, numerous remains to be met with in the districts, among these may be noticed Mahalpur ( $23^{\circ} 17' - 78^{\circ} 5'$ ) and Shamsagarh ( $23^{\circ} 8' \text{ N. } ; 77^{\circ} 23' \text{ E.}$ ).

### SECTION III.—POPULATION.

(Tables III and IV.)

Three enumerations have been made of the people in Bho-  
pāl State giving in 1881, 954,901; 1891, 952,486; and 1901, 665,961.

The density in the latest year was 96 persons per square mile, a decrease of 42 per square mile since 1881. This diminution was undoubtedly caused by the famines of 1896-97 and 1899-1900, of which the effects are even now (1908) only too patent, in the numerous ruined houses to be seen in every village. The urban density has risen by 17 persons, due mainly to an increase in the population of Bhopāl city.

The State contains five towns, Bhopāl the capital (77,023), Sehore (16,864) including the military station, Ashta (5,534), Ichhāwar (4,352), and Berasia (4,276) except in the city, Sehore, and Ashta, the population has in each case fallen since 1891 to below 5,000.

Of the 3,073 villages, 2,878 have a population of under 500 persons; 134 of between 500—1,000; 50 of between 1,000—2,000; and 11 of between 2,000—5,000.

Of the total population 580,010 or 87 per cent. were born in the State, 26,663 or 4 per cent. in Gwalior, and 33,243 in other States of Central India. Of the remainder, 9,553 come from the Central Provinces and 8,108 from the United Provinces.

Of the total population (1901) 333,084 were males and 332,877 females, giving a proportion of 99 females to 100 males. In the urban area the ratio is 969, in the rural 1,004.

The natural divisions show 981 females to 1,000 males in the plateau and 1,026 to 1,000 in hilly tract. There are fewer married males at 0—10 in the city than in the State. The State, as a whole, shows 104 wives to 100 husbands, while in the city the ratio stands at 91 wives to 100 husbands.



- Religions.** Classified by religion, Hindus number 483,611 or 73 per cent., Animists 91,441 or 14 per cent., chiefly Gonds; Musalmāns 83,988 or 13 per cent., and Jains 6,397. In Bhopāl city the Muhammadan element largely predominates.
- Language and literacy.** The languages prevalent in the State are Western Hindī, Mālwi and Urdu, 43 per cent. of those speaking the last language residing in the city. Of the total population, 29,483 or 4 per cent. were able to read and write; of whom 3,030 were females.
- Castes and Tribes.** The chief castes and tribes are, among Hindus, Thākurs, Chhatris and Rājputs, 43,711; Brāhmans, 29,076; Lodhīs (cultivators), 26,534; Chamārs (leather workers and labourers), 53,783; Balais (village servants and labourers), 24,165; Khātīs (cultivators), 19,839; Kāchhīs (cultivators and garden and vegetable-growers), 18,882; Ahīrs or cowherds and Kurmīs (cultivators,) each number 14,000. Among Musalmāns, Pathāns 21,863, and Shaikhīs, 26,876, and among the Animistic tribes, Gonds, 38,809, Kirārs, 22,106, and Minas, 15,065 are the most numerous. The fall in the number of Gonds returned since 1881 indicates the growing reluctance of the members of that tribe to acknowledge their connection with it.
- Occupations.** As many as 43 per cent. of the population are supported by agriculture, 14 per cent. by general labour, and 2 per cent. by personal service. Brāhmans and Rājputs are the principal landholders, and Lodhīs, Khātīs, Kāchhīs, and Kurmīs, the principal cultivators.
- SOCIAL CHARACTERISTICS.** The dress worn varies on the east and west of the State. In the rural area and among the poorer classes in towns the males wear the loin cloth known as a *dhotī*. It is about ten feet long and four broad and is worn from the waist downward. A jacket called a *mirzai* in the east of the State, and *bandī* in the west, made of coarse country white cloth, covers the upper part of the body. The head is clothed by a *sāfa* (piece of cloth wound round the head) in the east and the coloured *pagrī* (made-up head-dress) in the west. Both sections use country shoes, those of the Bundelkhandī pattern peculiar for the high instep and heel pieces being met with on the east of the State. The well-to-do classes also use the *dhotī* but of superior cloth; a *kurta*, an *angarkha*, *paijāma*, *sāfa* or coloured *pagrī* and English shoes. Elderly persons usually carry a *dupatta* hanging over their shoulders. The younger generation, however, now prefers to wear caps instead of the *sāfa* or *pagrī* while the use of English shirts, coats, waistcoats, trousers, socks, and boots is becoming very common in towns. The hair is also dressed as a rule in the English fashion.
- Dress. Men.**

Hindus in Bhopāl city often affect Muhammadan dress and are not distinguishable from Muhammadans.

In the west the women wear a coloured *lehenga* (petticoat), and a *choli* (bodice) on the upper part of the body, a piece of cloth called the *orhni* being used to cover the head and shoulders. In the east of the State, however, they wear a single piece of cloth so folded as to act as a *dhoti* and also as covering for the body and head. Women.

Meals are generally taken twice, at mid-day and in the evenings. Well-to-do men often take some light refreshment in the early morning and again in the afternoon. The ordinary food of the rich and middle class consists of *chapātis* (thin cakes) of wheat flour, pulse, rice, *ghī*, sugar, milk, vegetables, and sweets. No local Brāhmans or Baniās eat flesh. Among the poorer classes those living in the western section generally eat bread (not thin cakes) made of wheat and *jowār* ground together or of *jowār* and other millets with pulses, vegetables, onions or garlic. Those inhabiting the eastern section make bread of barley and gram ground together or of *kodoñ*, *sāmān*, *jowār* or *kutkī* which is eaten with pulses and vegetables, or curds and butter-milk. The flowers of the *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*) are eaten as a luxury; the fresh flowers being eaten in the hot season and the dried flowers at other times. The latter are parched and ground and then made into a form of bread. Food.

The Bhīls and Gonds live on *makka*, *jowār* and a large number of jungle roots and plants. The *mahuā* flower is looked on by them as a great delicacy.

Cultivators, who form the bulk of the population, generally rise at daybreak and return home at sunset. The mercantile and business classes work from 9 A.M. to 6 P.M. Well-to-do people usually rise soon after daybreak. All classes rest from 12 to 2 in the middle of the day when the principal meal is taken. Daily life.

The huts of the agricultural classes are small mud dwellings with bamboo doors, the roof being tiled, thatched with grass or covered with mud. The house is usually formed with a courtyard for the cattle. In places where sandstone is plentiful houses are mainly constructed of this material, as at Bhopāl and in all villages along the sandstone outcrops. In towns houses of several storeys are common, being often ornamented by picturesque carved wooden balconies and projecting windows. The influence of European example is very noticeable in Bhopāl city. Houses.

The marriage customs are similar to those as other parts of India. Polygamy is comparatively rare; widow marriage is permitted among the Muhammadans and also among Marriage.

inferior Hindu castes such as Gwālas, Ahīrs, Gūjars and the jungle tribes.

*Dharjana* or fees on second marriage (*nātra*) formerly levied in the State, were abolished in the time of Shāh Jahān Begam.

Disposal of  
the dead.

The dead bodies of Hindus are burnt except those of Sanyāsīs and infants, which are buried. Cremation takes place by the side of a stream, the ashes being, if possible, conveyed to a sacred river; otherwise they are committed to some local stream. The people of Mālwa after cremation usually throw the ashes into the nearest stream at once. Muhammadans bury their dead in regular cemeteries.

Amusements.

Children's games consist of *gilidanda* (tip-cat), kite-flying, *ankhmichi* (blindman's buff) and the like. In towns where there are Europeans, cricket, hockey, and football have become regular institutions. Indoor games are chess, cards and *chausar*. Polo is a favourite game with Her Highness's sons and in the army, all forms of sport, including pigsticking and big game-shooting being also popular.

Festivals.

The great yearly festivals are the only holidays enjoyed by the population. The most important are the *Dasahra* at the close of the rains; the *Divālī*, the great feast of the trading classes, when the new financial year opens; the *Holi*, the festival of spring; the *Ganesh Chaturthī*, a special festival among the people of Mālwa; the *Gangor*, also a Mālwa festival, and the *Raksha-bandhan*.

Among Muhammadans the *Muharram*, *Id-ul-Fitr*, and *Shab-i-Barāt* are the important feasts and although the population is mainly Sunni, *tāzyas* are always borne in procession, being sent by Hindus as well as Muhammadans.

Nomenclature.

Surnames are unknown. Children among Hindus are called after gods or famous personages of the Mahābhārat and Rāmāyana, and also given fancy names such as Chhote Lāl. Muhammadans name their children after saints and persons of note. Low caste Hindus often use days of the week in naming their children, such as Manglia. The jungle tribes now use similar names to low class Hindus.

PUBLIC  
HEALTH.

The health of the State has been generally good during the last twenty years, but in 1903 plague appeared in the city of Bhopāl.

Plague in  
Bhopāl city.

Infection was brought from Hoshangābād into Bhopāl city in 1903. Both types, bubonic and pneumonic, occurred, frequently passing from the one to the other. The epidemic first spread among the lower classes of Hindus and Muhammadans. It lasted from February to May, the average mortality in the beginning being about 30 deaths daily,

the highest figure reached being 47. Rats as well as squirrels were found dying in large numbers during the epidemic.

All possible steps were taken as to segregation and treatment, but the people at the outset were very strongly prejudiced against all remedial measures. The Muhammadans were especially averse to inoculation, saying that it was forbidden in their religion. After the example set by Her Highness's sons who were themselves inoculated, 3,560 persons were treated.

## CHAPTER II.

## ECONOMIC.

## SECTION I.—AGRICULTURE.

(Tables VII to XV, XXIX, and XXX.)

## General conditions.

The soil varies considerably in different parts of the State, the most fertile being that met with in the western districts round Ashta and in the Tāl district in the south. The rainfall also varies, that received in the neighbourhood of Bhopāl itself being greater than in other parts, averaging 50 inches as compared to 30 to 40 elsewhere. This is due, no doubt, to the formation of the hills at this spot.

## Soil classes.

Soils are classed locally by their appearance, situation, and conformation, and crop-bearing properties. According to the first classification the soils are known as *superior kālmat*, a first class loamy soil of black colour and varying from 1 to 10 feet in depth. It is also called *mūran*, *morand*, *mār*, and *malait*. When dry it becomes very hard and cracks easily, but when wet it is soft and clayey. On account of its power of absorbing water it remains moist for a considerable period. This soil is specially suited to wheat, *masūr*, and gram. *Inferior kālmat*—a similar black soil to the last but of lighter colour and texture, being mixed with a certain proportion of sand. This soil is found on hill-sides. Another soil which is a mixture of *kālmat* and *bhānwar* (see below) is called *domat* or *domatya* (two soils). It does not crack like black soil, and is of a brown colour and somewhat sandy. *Bhānwar*, a grey coloured soil, being practically a mixture of the *kālmat* and *soyar* soils. It is of loose texture and easily soluble in water. Its clods are soft and yield readily to the plough. It has a considerable power of retaining moisture, and even if cold weather showers fail will still yield a fair crop. It is suited to wheat, cotton, linseed, and *jowār*. If irrigation is possible it will grow sugarcane. When this soil is lying fallow, it produces a fine grass, locally known as *kāl machael*. This soil is found in all the *tahsils*. There is an inferior class of the same soil which is much less retentive of moisture.

All the above soils grow excellent crops, both at the *rabi* and *kharīf* harvests though the *kālmat* is not so well suited to *kharīf* crops as the others. *Siāri*—a poor soil

of grey, yellowish or reddish-black colour. It is loose and sandy in constitution. It does not crack when dry. It is, when irrigated, suited to growing rice. It produces good crops of *tilli*, *rameli* and *jowār*. Being shallow and not retentive of moisture, the crops are liable to dry up unless the rainfall is ample. Wheat and gram are also grown in this soil when in a low lying position. *Pīlūta*—this is practically a class of *soyar*, of a yellow or brown colour, never very deep. It is usually full of small pebbles and is found on the slopes of hills. It is only suited to *kharīf* crops. *Bhatwa*—a light, sandy shallow soil of red or brown colour. The word *bhatwa*, which signifies “stony,” sufficiently describes its appearance. It is found mostly on the slopes and at the foot of hills. It is seldom more than one foot deep and grows only the less valuable crops such as *kodon*, *kutki*, *til*, and maize. It is exhausted after two years of continuous cultivation and requires rest. *Kachhār* or *chhāp* is an excellent loamy soil found on the banks and in the beds of streams. It grows fine crops of wheat, *jowār*, and vegetables. If it is very light and sandy or of irregular surface, it is classed as second grade *kachhār*. These are the principal classes of soil, which are sub-divided into many varieties differing in some minor quality from one another.

As regards position the land is classed under the following heads :—*Chauras* or even-lying, distinguished as *thāt* if it is so placed as to receive drainage from higher ground ; *dhālu* or sloping, also called *tekra*, *tagar dholga* and *magrot* : *bhar-kila*, *bedra*, *jhora* or *behar*, soil contained in the hollows in which pools formerly existed. As regards crop-bearing power they are classed as *shiālu* or *kharīf*, *unhālu* or *rabi*, *gonhāri* or wheat-bearing, *sālgatta* or low lying (rice) land, *kachhwāra* or *bāra* vegetable land near habitations, and *aphīm* or *thawn* land growing poppy and sugarcane. *Pīat* or *adān* is a general term applied to irrigated land as distinct from *māletru* or dry land. By position lands are known as *gayunra* or *teretha*, close to a village and *janglī* or covered with forest or scrub.

Two seasons are recognised, the *kharīf* or *shiālu*, lasting <sup>Seasons.</sup> from about the end of May to October, and the *rabi*, or *unhālu* from October to March. In the first season, crops such as *jowār*, *kodon*, maize, *bājra*, *tūar*, etc., are sown and in the latter wheat, gram, barley, and poppy. The crops of the earlier seasons are the staple food crops, and those of the latter the revenue paying crops.

The average area under cultivation is 1,800 square miles <sup>Cultivated area and variations.</sup> or 26 per cent. of the State. The actuals were, between 1881-90, 2,751 square miles ; 1891-1900, 2,009 ; 1901-02, 1,737 ;

and in 1902-03, 1,735. This shows a contraction of about 25 per cent., which though in part due to bad seasons is more directly the result of a seriously diminished population, which has caused the abandonment of fields lying at a distance from villages. Since 1903-04 a gradual increase has been perceptible as the following figures will show: 1903-04, 1,756; 1904-05, 1,768; and 1905-06, 1,790.

Agricultural  
practice.

The field which is to be sown for the *kharīf* is first cleared of weeds by means of the *bakkhar* or weeding plough. This operation commences usually on the *Akhātī* or *Vaisākh Sudī* 3rd (April), and the plough is passed as soon as possible. This is done before the wind known as the *kulāwan* commences. This breeze should blow from the south-west for several days in succession and then cease, recommencing a few days later. After the third burst it should return bringing rain in its train. A change in direction or any interruption of its regularity prognosticates a failure of the monsoon.

Ploughing.

The ploughing is not carried deeper than six inches, as the nutritive element in the soil known as *phūl* is believed not to exist further from the surface. Gram and wheat lands are ploughed four times and *jowāri* lands twice during the rainy season. Poppy land is ploughed eight times during the rainy season and once more immediately before sowing. Sugarcane land is ploughed eight times, and is also turned up whilst the crop is on it three times, namely, in May, July, and October. The whole *rabi* area is thus fully prepared during the wet weather. All important operations are governed by the influence of certain asterisms called *nakshatras* of which twenty-seven are recognised.

Sowing operations for the *kharīf* crops commence in the *mriga nakshatra* (June). The reaping of the *kharīf* crops commences in September. The sowing of the *rabi* crops commences in September and ends in November (*hastā* and *chitra nakshatras*). The gram crop only is sown in the former month, all the rest being sown in November.

Sowing.

Seed is sown in furrows (*chāns*) which are about a foot distant from one another, small seed broadcast and big seed through a drill plough (*nai*), a harrow being drawn over immediately behind the drill, which covers the seed with earth. In the case of cotton the *bakkhar* is driven first with the seed drill behind it. If the *bakkhar* is not passed over the land there is a risk of hares and birds devouring the seed. The seed begins to germinate within four or five days of sowing and in a fortnight the sprouts reach a height of about nine inches. Grubbing and weeding (*dorna* and *nīndna*) by means of hoes (*khurpi*) is then carried out several times, at intervals of a week. This operation removes the grass and loosens the

earth, facilitating the development of the plants. Each plant requires a space of about one cubit square, and all plants growing too close together are thinned out.

The *kharīf* crops are cut in October and November and the *rabi* in March and April, the actual season varying with the nature of the rainfall and other climatic conditions. The *kharīf* crops are cut by men standing, the heads of grain being afterwards lopped off on the threshing floor. The *rabi* crops are also cut except gram, which is pulled up. Poppy is specially treated. Reaping.

When the *makka*, *jowār*, and *mūng* plants have been cut they are tied in sheaves and taken to the *khalā* or threshing floor. The ears are then separated from the stem and exposed to the heat of the sun for some days, after which oxen are made to tread them out, the process being completed by winnowing. *Tūar* is not so treated, the grain being separated from the straw by threshing with a flail (*mogri*). The treatment of *kodon*, *kāngni*, *mal*, *sāmān*, *rāmtilli*, etc., does not differ from that of *jowār*. But these inferior grains do not require weeding more than once. Wheat and gram fields are ploughed first in the month of *Asādh* (*Asārhi*) (June-July). In *Sāwan* (July-August) they are cross-ploughed. In *Bhādon* (August-September) and *Kunwār* (September-October) they are again weeded. Gram and *alsi* are sown in separate fields about the beginning of *Kārtik* (October). Wheat is sown about the end of *Kārtik* (November). These crops are harvested in *Phāgun*. The reaping, treading out, and winnowing processes do not differ from those in the case of *jowār*. Threshing.

*Jowār* can grow in any kind of soil even if its depth be only a foot. For wheat the soil must be at least three or four feet deep. Black and brown soils are supposed to be the best for wheat.

Irrigated land is usually double-cropped (*duḥasli*). A *kharīf* crop is first sown followed by a *rabi* crop. The commonest combinations are, in *bāra* land, maize, *san* or *urad*, followed in the *rabi* by peas, *masūr* or *teora*. Tobacco is followed by onions in *adān* or *thaun* land, but not in *bāra* soil. Poppy is sown as a second crop after maize or *san*, and wheat after a mixed crop of maize, *san* and *urad*. Double crop-  
ping.

It is a common thing to sow two or more crops in the same field at the same sowing. The most ordinary combinations are *jowār*, *mūng*, and *tūar*; cotton and *tūar*; cotton and *ambārī*; and a few others. A mixture often made, is sugarcane with poppy. The poppy ripens in three or four months, while the sugarcane takes a whole year to mature. By these mixed sowings, called *bejara*, the cultivator guards Mixed sow-  
ings or *bejara*.



against total failure and at the same time raises two crops for one ploughing and sowing.

Rotation.

Rotation is not very systematically practised though understood. Cultivators generally alternate cotton with *jowār*. In yellow and brown soils *jowār* is generally rotated with *tilli*, cotton and *rameli*. In black soil wheat or gram is alternated with *jowār*.

Manures.

Manure is only used on fields near to villages, and with poppy, sugarcane and garden produce. It is expensive, as cowdung is also in request as a fuel. Village sweepings are also used, but night soil practically never. Green manure is used with poppy. This is obtained by sowing *san* or *urad* on the field and ploughing it into the ground when in flower; the process is called *san-chūr* or *urad-chūr*.

SPECIAL  
CROPS.  
Poppy.

Poppy is the only important special crop. Nothing is known of the date at which this plant began to be cultivated for its narcotic properties. It was known in early times as Hippocrates is supposed to have used it, while it is mentioned by Pliny and Celsus, in the first century A. D. Though the use of this drug did not originate with them, it was much increased by the Muhammadans, who adopted it as a substitute for the wine and fermented liquors which were prohibited by the ordinances of their Prophet. Indian opium is mentioned by Barbosa, writing in 1511 and that of Mālwa by Garcia d'Orta, in the sixteenth century. When first introduced into Mālwa it was grown only in the *doāb* between the Chambal and Siprā rivers whence its cultivation soon extended into Rājputāna and later southwards wherever the soil was suitable. It now covers on an average 15,600 acres principally on the elevated land of the Mālwa Plateau. The *mār* or black cotton soil is that always used for its cultivation. Clear warm sunny days with little wind and cool dewy nights are essential; rain and wind injure the heads and frost is fatal. Highly fertile as the black soil is and capable of producing thirty successive crops of wheat without any manuring, it requires for the production of this delicate crop, constant watering and heavy manuring; and even after the plants have grown up, careful daily attention is needed to secure success. Some idea of the labouriousness of the process may be obtained when it is recollected that there are on an average 15,000 plants on an acre, and that each individual poppy head has to be separately treated several times before the opium it contains is fully extracted.

The fields selected for poppy cultivation are usually close to villages where irrigation is available and manure has not to be carried to any distance. The field is first sown in the hot season with a crop of maize or sometimes *bājra* or

*māng*. After this has been cut in September the roots are ploughed into the ground together with cow-dung manure, carefully prepared beforehand in pits.

Poppy thus raised is called *makka-dusai* or *bājra-dusai* as the case may be. If dry manure is scarce, a crop of *san* (*Crotalaria juncea*) is planted, and when in flower is ploughed into the soil. When thus produced it is called *san-chūr* poppy. The ground is ploughed and harrowed nine times before sowing. When ready it is divided up into small beds about 5' x 8' with raised edges, to facilitate watering. The seed is scattered broadcast on the beds and the earth turned over and watered at once. An expert cultivator uses about 2 lbs. of seed per acre, the ordinary cultivator about 3 lbs.

The poppy plants which commence to sprout in seven to nine days, are subjected to a most careful series of waterings. There are always seven distinct waterings, which in the case of inferior soil may be increased by two, but more than nine are never given.

The first watering is done at sowing time, and is called the *korwān* or *korādwān*, the second, the *gārwān*, three days after, the third *tisra-pāni* (third watering) a week later; the next two, or in the case of nine waterings four, which are called *payān*, follow at intervals of a fortnight or twenty days. The penultimate watering is called the *phulwān* (flower-watering), as it is made when the flower first appears, the final watering, which is made when half the petals have fallen, and which causes the rest to fall off and the capsules swell, being termed the *ugalwān*.

The weeding and transplanting of this crop is also a labourious process. As soon as the plants are about three inches high they are thinned out to one span apart called *kagga* (about eight inches), all foreign plants being weeded out. It takes twenty-four men per acre to perform this transplanting properly. Two weedings then take place, employing about thirteen men per acre. This goes on between the third and fifth waterings. The men are paid in kind at the rate of 2½ seers of *jowār* a day, and if grain is cheap two annas in cash are added. The young plants removed in the thinning are eaten as a vegetable.

The heads are then scarified—a process called “*chirai*” (slitting). Some three or four days after the last watering a brown pubescence appears on the capsules, which shows that they are ready for cutting. The cutting is effected by means of a knife called the *nāna*. It is formed of three lancet-shaped blades tied together, with cotton-thread, so as to leave a space of ¼ inch between the blades, the threads being carried up the blade so as to make only about one-twelfth of

an inch available for cutting with. Only the epicarp and sarcocarp should be cut and if the blade is too long it injures the seed. With this knife three incisions are made on either side of every poppy head in a field, the knife being drawn sharply upwards from the bottom to the top of the capsule. This is done at three or four in the afternoon when the sun is hot, the incisions being repeated as often as the size of the capsule may require.

A thick gummy milk called *chīk* (slime) exudes from the capsule during the night which is collected the next morning before the sun gets too hot, that is between daybreak and 9 A.M. This most tedious process is called *lugai* or *lunai* and is done with an iron scraper called a *charpala*. The *charpala* is made in the form of a small trough three inches broad and six deep, with raised edges on three sides, the fourth being used as a blade in the scraping. The juice when collected is emptied into a small earthen pot with linseed oil in it. One man between 7 and 10 A.M. can collect three or four ounces only. This is then transferred to large jars of linseed oil.

It takes ten men per acre to carry out the *chirai*, and nineteen for the *lugai*. Each process is repeated at least three times, the men who scarify getting two annas a day and those who collect one anna, so that one acre costs Rs. 7 for these two processes. The collection cannot be delayed and to ensure attendance an advance of one rupee is given to each man. A small second capsule often forms called *ubalda*; which is used to teach boys and girls how to handle this valuable crop. A week after the completion of these processes the heads dry up and are gathered and taken to the *khala*, where they are trodden out by oxen, and the seed either kept or sold.

The *chīk* is as a rule already pledged to the banker who has advanced the money for the seed and is passed on to him by the cultivator; only a few well-to-do men sell in the open market, getting from six to seven rupees per seer of *chīk*. This *chīk* is then made into opium (see Arts and Manufactures).

Irrigated  
crops.

The only crops systematically irrigated are poppy, sugarcane, and garden produce. Wheat, maize, and barley are sometimes irrigated when the water supply is abundant.

Pests.

The most common pest is the rat. These animals always swarm after a year of deficient rainfall and cause great damage by their depredations. Locusts occasionally appear, and *gerua* or rust is at times a serious cause of loss, but only locally. Hail storms are not frequent, nor is frost. In 1905 hard frost destroyed the poppy and most of the wheat and gram, but such visitations are rare.

The most important implements are the *bakkhar*, a weeding Implements.  
plough or harrow, the *hal* or plough, *dora* or small plough  
passed down between rows of standing crops to loosen the  
soil at the roots, the *phaora* or spade, *khurpa*, and *khurpā*,  
large and small weeding knives, *nai* or seed drill and *gainti*  
or pickaxe.

The total area ordinarily sown amounts to 1,168,843 Crops.  
acres, of which *kharīf* crops occupy 433,060 acres and *rabi* Area sown.  
735,783 acres. Of this area 34,360 acres is *dufasli*.

The ordinary *kharīf* crops are *jowār* (*Sorghum vulgare*) Kharīf crops.  
which occupies about 191,519 acres, maize or *makka* (*Zea  
mays*) 23,350 acres, and the less important *kākun* (*Setaria  
italica*), *tār* (*Cajanus indicus*), *kutkī* (*Panicum miliare*), *mūng*  
(*Phaseolus mūngo*) and *urad* (*Phaseolus radiatus*).

At the *rabi*, *gehun* or wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) covering Rabi food  
404,926 acres, gram or *chana* (*Cicer arietinum*) 94,731 acres crops.  
are the most important, barley or *jau* (*Hordeum vulgare*),  
*masūr* (*Ervum lens*) are also sown to some extent.

The important oil seeds are *tillī* (*Sesamum indicum*), Oil seeds.  
*rameli* (*Guizotia oleifera*), and *alsi* or linseed (*Linum usita-  
tissimum*) together occupying 99,206 acres.

The only important fibre crop is *kapās* cotton (*Gossypium* Fibres.  
*indicum*) covering 85,352 acres; *ambārī* (*Hibiscus cannabinus*)  
and *san* (*Crotolaria juncea*) are also sown to some extent.

Poppy (*Papaver somniferum*) is the only important drug Drugs.  
cultivated, covering 12,500 acres. *Gōnja* and *bhāng* (*Canabis  
sativa*) are very little sown.

Gardens are common in towns, while a few vegetables of Gardens.  
ordinary kinds are grown in villages. The commonest  
vegetables are various gourds, cucumbers, potatoes, cabbages,  
carrots, onions, yam, the egg-plant (*Solanum melongena*),  
*mūri* (*Foeniculum panmosi*), *methi* (*Trigonella foenum  
graecum*), and *pālak* (*Rhinacanthus communis*).

No new varieties of seed have been introduced except Progress.  
*pissi* or soft red wheat, which has been tried. Cultivators  
are so averse to any innovation that it is almost impossible  
to get them to adopt new varieties of seed. No new imple-  
ments have been adopted except the roller sugarcane mill  
which has almost entirely ousted the stone press or *kolhī*.

Irrigation is general, but not extensive throughout the Irrigation.  
State, except in the hills.

The total area assessed as irrigated at the settlement of Area  
1880 was 77,780 *bīghas* (51,853 acres), but this area is believed irrigated.  
to have contracted considerably especially since 1899. In  
1905-06 it was estimated at 22,310 acres.

Sources and methods.	The sources of irrigation are wells and tanks, the former predominating. The water is in the case of wells drawn up by the <i>charas</i> or leather bag lift, or the <i>dhenkli</i> a counterpoise lift formed of a long beam resting on an upright, at one end of which a vessel is attached and at the other a weight. From tanks irrigation is effected either by means of channels and gravitation or, as in the case of wells. The Persian wheel is not common.
Cattle and livestock.	The Mālwi breed is the only special local breed in the State. The cattle are of medium size, generally of a grey, silver-grey or white colour. They are very strong and active, having deep wide frames, flat, shapely bones and very hard feet. Their hind quarters droop slightly, while the dew-lap and loose skin about the neck is well developed and the hump prominent. The muzzle which is broad should always be black and also the hair round the eye sockets and the eye membranes; these are the hall marks of the breed. The head should be short, the horns springing forward and up with a graceful outward curve. The Umatwārī species of this breed is a heavier, less active type than the true Mālwi. Cultivators keep cows and rear calves for agricultural purposes.
Pasture lands.	As large tracts are lying fallow in the State there is every facility for keeping and breeding cattle and no difficulties are experienced in feeding them.
Cattle diseases.	The commonest cattle diseases are :—Cow-pox, mouth, lungs and foot diseases. The usual remedy for all these is to cauterise the affected part and administer a mixture of oil, salt and <i>kāchris</i> .
Fairs.	A cattle fair is held at Bhopāl on Saturdays, other fairs are those at Sehore in April, the Ketubhān fair in Udepura <i>tahsīl</i> in January, the Jhāgoria fair at Bilquis-ganj in March, and those held at Sewāns, Islāmnagar, and Bāndrābhān.
Agricultural population.	Of the total population 43 per cent. are engaged in agricultural or pastoral pursuits, and 14 per cent. in general labour which is mainly connected with agriculture. The classes chiefly occupied are Brāhmans. Rājputs, Lodhīs, Khātīs, Kāchhīs and Kurmīs.
Holdings. Indebtedness.	A cultivator holds on an average about 20 <i>bīghas</i> or 13 acres. It is the normal condition of every cultivator to be in debt. In almost every case the debts are an heirloom, which has descended from generation to generation, as between the cultivator's and his banker's families. Extravagance at weddings and other ceremonies is also responsible for much debt.
Takkāvi.	Advances are not made directly by the State to cultivators. But at the instance of the Darbār <i>mahājans</i> make advances of

## RENTS, WAGES AND PRICES.

*rabi* crop seeds to the cultivators of *khām* villages in the month of October and November and realise them in March or April, at the time of the *rabi* harvest. Interest in cash is charged at the rate which may be settled between the parties, or, more commonly, is taken in kind, *sawai*, or  $1\frac{1}{4}$  (25 per cent.) and *deorha* or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  (50 per cent.) times the original amount being repaid. The ordinary rate of cash interest charged is Rs. 12 per cent.

### SECTION II —RENTS, WAGES, AND PRICES.

(Tables XIII and XIV.)

As all the land belongs absolutely to the State and no proprietary rights are recognised the cultivator having only the right to cultivate as long as he pays the State demand his payments come under the head of revenue and not rent. RENTS.

Wages in kind are still common in the districts for agricultural operations. Labourers are paid in bundles of grain, called in the case of *jowār*, *dābi* or *agliā*, of wheat *gāwa*, *pīndi* or *pula*, and of gram, *dherī*. The bundle given for a day's work contains about two to three seers of grain. When the prices of grain are high fewer *pulas*, etc., are given. Of late, since the famine of 1899, labour, especially at the *kharīf*, has been so deficient that double or treble these wages have had to be given in some places, while cases have occurred where the crops could not be gathered at all. WAGES.  
Kind.

For operations connected with poppy a cash wage is usually given, two annas a day being the normal sum, but, as in the case of other crops, more has often to be given, while a retaining fee of Re. 1 is sometimes paid, the poppy crop being too valuable to be allowed to suffer. Village artisans receive a share of the village grain at each harvest in return for repairing implements, etc.

Cash wages have risen somewhat, but not to such an extent as in many parts of Central India, being considerably lower in Bhopāl town than those prevailing at Indore town, 140 miles distant. CASH.

These have risen markedly of late years. Before the opening of railways and metalled roads the variations in prices of grain at places, no great distance apart, were enormous. Thus, in 1881, *jowār*, which was selling at Bhopāl at 24 seers to the rupee, was selling at Indore at 21 seers. While, therefore, improved communication has raised the prices of grain generally, it has immensely steadied them, as there is no difficulty in removing a surplus or supplying a deficiency. PRICES.

The cultivator, though he is said not to have quite recovered from the effects of the famine of 1899, is not in bad condition. MATERIAL  
CONDITION.  
Cultivator.]

cumstances, and now enjoys many little luxuries unknown twenty or thirty years ago, such as cheap cloth of finer kinds, kerosene oil, knives and iron.

Middle class  
man.

The middle class, represented by the clerk, is probably in the least enviable position. He is obliged to keep up appearances, while his pay is small. Moreover, his family do not contribute to the household expenses till late in life and have to be educated, while pensions are not ordinarily granted in Darbār service.

Merchant.

The mercantile community is the most flourishing. A settled administration, long years of peace, and immensely improved conditions of trade and commerce have all tended to increase the wealth of this section of the community.

Rājput and  
Muhamma-  
dan class.

The Rājput and upper middle Muhammadan classes, who, as a rule, consider cultivation above their dignity, are mostly deeply involved in debt which they make no effort to shake off. Education also is not looked on by them with favour, and they are, therefore, left behind in the race. Extravagance at marriages and at other ceremonial occasions assists to maintain this state of affairs.

Day  
labourer.

The day labourer's position should have improved since the reduction in population has raised the demand for field workers, but he has derived little real advantage from higher wages which invariably go to fill the pockets of the Baniā or wine seller.

### SECTION III.—FORESTS.

(Table IX.)

Classes.

The State forests are divided into three classes, Reserved, Protected, and Village-protected. The reserved forests are entirely closed to the cutting of timber. In the protected area certain trees only are protected, viz., *sāgun* (*Tectona grandis*), *sāj* (*Terminalia tomentosa*), *tendū* (*Diospyros tomentosa*), *shī-shām* (*Dalbergia sisso*), *bīja* (*Pterocarpus marsupium*), *chandan* (*Santalum album*—the sandalwood tree), and the *koha* (*Terminalia arjuna*) on account of their timber, and *ām* (the mango—*Mangifera indica*), *achār* (*Buchanania latifolia*), *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*), *khirnī* (*Mimusops hexandra*), and *khajūr* (Date palm—*Phoenix Sylvestris*) on account of their fruit.

Control.

There are two forest officers in the State with an establishment for watch and ward, consisting of a *darogah* or overseer with patrols, and the *rawān-nigār* or collector of dues. The inmates of villages on the forest border are allowed to have wood free on the understanding that they protect the forest and report acts committed against forest rules. In

other places villagers are allowed to cut wood free up to a value equal to 5 per cent. on the assessed revenue. Firing grass in the neighbourhood of a forest is a criminal offence.

There are also many square miles of grass land which go waste yearly owing to the impossibility of transporting the hay.

The forest work is done by the Gonds, Kols, Korkūs, Dhānaks and other jungle tribes. Rupees 3 to 4 a month are paid for their services.

The income and expenditure in connection with the forest Revenue department are as given in Tables XVIII and XIX. The figures show that the income is exceedingly low with regard to the extensive area covered by the forests, a fact due to unsystematic control, and the large free grants made.

The more important forest trees are given below :—

Trees.

Achār .. ..	<i>Buchanania latifolia.</i>
Am .. ..	Mango— <i>Mangifera indica.</i>
Amaltās .. ..	<i>Cassia fistula.</i>
Ankol .. ..	<i>Alangium lamackii.</i>
Aonla .. ..	<i>Phyllanthus emblica.</i>
Bahera .. ..	<i>Terminalia belerica.</i>
Bāns .. ..	Bamboos ( <i>Dendrocalamus strictus</i> ).
Bargat, Bar .. ..	<i>Ficus indica.</i>
Bel .. ..	<i>Ægle marmelos.</i>
Ber .. ..	<i>Zizyphus jujuba.</i>
Bhilāwa .. ..	<i>Semicarpus anacardium.</i>
Bija .. ..	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium.</i>
Chandan .. ..	Sandal— <i>Santalum album.</i>
Dhāman .. ..	<i>Grewia vestita</i> and <i>tiliaefolia.</i>
Dhaora .. ..	<i>Anogeissus latifolia.</i>
Dikāmāli .. ..	<i>Gardenia lucida.</i>
Dudhai .. ..	<i>Wrightia tomentosa.</i>
Gadhāpalās .. ..	<i>Erythrina suberosa.</i>
Ganiār .. ..	The candle tree— <i>Cochlospermum gossypium.</i>
Ghatbor .. ..	<i>Zizyphus xylopera.</i>
Gondi, Lasora - .. ..	<i>Cordia myxa.</i>
Gūlar .. ..	<i>Ficus glomerata.</i>
Gurār ; <i>Safed</i> Siris .. ..	<i>Albizia procera.</i>
Gurja, Gurjan .. ..	<i>Garuga pinnata.</i>
Haldū .. ..	<i>Adina cordifolia.</i>
Hārsingār .. ..	<i>Nyctanthes arbor-tristis.</i>
Hingota .. ..	<i>Balanites roxburghii.</i>
Imli .. ..	<i>Tamarindus indica.</i>
Jamrāsi .. ..	<i>Eleodendron roxburghii.</i>
Jāmun .. ..	<i>Eugenia jambolana.</i>
Kachnār .. ..	<i>Bauhinia variegata ; purpurea, etc.</i>
Kanji .. ..	<i>Pongamia glabra.</i>



Karāi	..	..	..	<i>Sterculia urens.</i>
Kāri, Girdu	..	..	..	<i>Holharrena antidysenterica.</i>
Khajūr	..	..	..	<i>Phœnix sylvestris.</i>
Khejra	..	..	..	<i>Prosopis spicigera.</i>
Khair	..	..	..	<i>Acacia catechu.</i>
Khirnī	..	..	..	<i>Mimusops hexandra.</i>
Koha	..	..	..	<i>Terminalia arjuna.</i>
Kusam	..	..	..	<i>Schleichera trijuga.</i>
Mahuā	..	..	..	<i>Bassia latifolia.</i>
Mokha	..	..	..	<i>Schrebera swietenoides.</i>
Nīm	..	..	..	<i>Melia indica.</i>
Pākhar	..	..	..	<i>Ficus infectoria.</i>
Palās, Dhāk, Khākra	..	..	..	<i>Butea frondosa.</i>
Pāpra	..	..	..	<i>Gardenia latifolia.</i>
Phandara	..	..	..	<i>Erythrina indica.</i>
Phānsi	..	..	..	<i>Dalbergia paniculata.</i>
Pīpal	..	..	..	<i>Ficus religiosa.</i>
Reunja, Ringha	..	..	..	<i>Acacia leucophlea.</i>
Sāgun	..	..	..	Teak— <i>Tectona grandis.</i>
Sāj	..	..	..	<i>Terminalia tomentosa.</i>
Sālar	..	..	..	<i>Shorea robusta.</i>
Semal	..	..	..	<i>Bombax malabaricum.</i>
Shisham	..	..	..	<i>Dalbergia sissu</i> , and <i>latifolia.</i>
Siris	..	..	..	<i>Albizzia lebbeck.</i>
Tendū	..	..	..	<i>Diospyros tomentosa.</i>
Tinas	..	..	..	<i>Eugenia dalbergioides.</i>
Tun	..	..	..	<i>Cedrela toona.</i>
Wewan, Gumhar	..	..	..	<i>Gmelina arborea.</i>

## SECTION IV.—MINES AND MINERALS.

(Table XII.)

The chief mineral products of the State are the magnificent sandstones met with in many places, and which have been extensively used in the construction of buildings since the days of the Sānchī Tope (250 B. C.) up to the present time (see *Geology supra*). At Ginnūrgarh lime is worked to a small extent by the State Public Works Department, but it is ordinarily obtained from the *kankar* of the Narbadā Valley. Iron stone is also found in some parts and the metal smelted. Jhāmar village (23° 25' N. and 78° 8' E.) has long been famous, and the iron made there is even now preferred to that from Europe for some purposes. The stone used is a rich hæmatite which is smelted with charcoal. The industry has, however, declined since the famine of 1899-00. Till then Rs. 2,000 a year used to be advanced by Bhopāl traders for its maintenance, and the State levied a duty of four rupees per furnace and one anna per maund of iron produced.

## SECTION V.—ARTS AND MANUFACTURES.

Except opium manufacture the State has no industries Cotton of any importance. The usual coarse cloth is made in all villages of any size. At Sehore a fine cloth and muslin industry of old standing still lingers, but is on the decline and the production is not on a large scale. The chief industries are enumerated below.

Stone mortars, the materials for which are found on the Others. banks of the Narbadā, are made in Chhipāner. *Daris* are made in Bhaironda in the southern district; leather boxes in Chīchili in the southern district; *khārwa* cloth is manufactured in Bareli in the southern district; blankets are manufactured in Jethāri; betel-clippers (*sarauta*) made by the local blacksmiths of Deori in the eastern district are considered of very superior quality and workmanship; *pagrīs* of fine texture, waist cloths, and several kinds of cotton cloth of good quality are manufactured in Ashta in the western district, while Bhopāl town has long been famous for its native jewellery. The turbans and cloths worked with gold and silver thread with fine ornamental borders, and metal *chilams* (that part of a *hukka* which contains the tobacco) are manufactured at Sehore in the western district.

In the Central Jail at Bhopāl woollen and cotton carpets, blankets, and *niwār* are now being made, and a flourishing tile industry has been in existence for some years.

Another industry, carried on chiefly in Bhopāl city, is Gutka. the manufacture of *gutka*, the mixture of betel-nut, catechu, clove, cardamom, pistachio, and other spices, which is chewed with chunam by almost every inhabitant of the capital.

The principal and certainly the most lucrative industry is Opium. the manufacture of Mālwa opium, chiefly for the China market. The *chīk* (crude opium) collected from the poppy plants (see Agriculture) is received from the cultivator soaked in linseed oil to prevent its drying. This composition is kept for about six weeks in bags of double sheeting in a dark room until the oil drains off. In the beginning of the rains the bags are emptied into large copper vessels called *chak* in which it is pressed and kneaded, after which it is again kneaded in a succession of flat copper pans called *parāt* till of sufficient consistency to be made into balls. Each ball weighs about 40 tolas (16 oz.). The ball is then dipped into some waste opium liquor called *rabba* or *jethāpānī* and covered with pieces of dried, broken poppy leaf. It is then placed on the *pathria*, a shelf, or rack also covered with poppy leaf, to dry. The balls are thus freed of all superfluous oil. After about a month the cakes are cut open and remade so as to allow the interior

portions to dry and the whole to become of uniform consistency. Opium before sale is tested by being boiled for ten minutes, the solution being then filtered through a triple thickness of blotting paper; if it passes clear it is good, if it leaves a sediment on the paper or in the vessel, it is not accepted. An inferior opium called *rabba* is extracted from the old bags by boiling them. The residual solution is the *jethāpānī* mentioned above. This is collected by soaking cloths in it, which, when dried, are covered with a residuum of opium. The process is called *jhob*. The *rabba* opium sells mostly in the Punjāb.

Mills.  
(Table XI.)

A combined ginning factory, saw mill, grass press, and flour mill exists in the city. It contains 43 gins. Two hundred hands are employed in the busy season, and fifty or sixty hands at other times. Male labourers get two annas a day and female labourers one anna and a half. Raw cotton is sent in from the villages, the cleaned article being pressed into bales and sent to Bombay. Hay is also exported. The busy season lasts from December to the end of May. The average earnings per month of a full-time hand are from four to seven rupees. The supply of labourers is adequate. It is not now under the direct management of the State, but is let out on contract for five years at Rs.14,500 per annum.

#### SECTION VI.—COMMERCE AND TRADE.

History.

Owing to the opening of the railways commerce has considerably increased, though it cannot as yet be said to be very extensive. Those engaged in commerce are for the most part well off, some having considerable fortunes, especially merchants in the grain trade, opium, and cloth trade, which are the most extensive.

Money is generally hoarded, only those who lend money professionally placing it out at interest.

Exports.

The principal exports are wheat, gram, mustard seed, linseed, sesamum, poppy seed, opium, cotton, *ghī*, hay, *chironji* nut of the *Buchanania latifolia*, gum, lac, tamarind, hides, bones, *khārva* cloth, betel-clippers, honey, *musli*, wax and wood for building purposes.

Imports.

The principal imports are kerosene oil, sugar, salt, coconut, betel-nut, catechu, tobacco, combs made of horn, pins, needles, knives, paper, pens, English shoes, caps, umbrellas, cloth, melons, plantains, and match boxes.

Wheat, gram, *tūar*, linseed, sesamum, poppy seed, opium, mustard seed, cotton, horn, hides, bones, skin, *ghī*, and honey are exported to Bombay; wax and *musli* to Delhi; honey to Gujarāt; lac and gum to Mirzāpur, horns and skins to

Cawnpore and Madras; combs to Indore and Jabalpur; melons to Bombay, Calcutta, Indore, and Ujjain; *chironji* and *dhania* go to Cawnpore; *gutka*, wood for building purposes, and bamboos to different places.

Fine salt is imported from Pachbhadra in Rajputana and *kāla namak* (coarse salt) from the Punjab; cloth, spices, soap, copper, tin, brass, and iron sheets, European hardware and cutlery, watches, chains, tables, etc., ropes, cocoanut fibre, kerosene oil, wool, tea, caps, fruits, match boxes, paper, sugar, sulphur, and many other articles from Bombay. *Jarda* (tobacco) comes from Gujarāt, Kanauj, and Furrukh-ābād.

The *Nizāmat* headquarters are the chief centres of district trade, while Bhopāl, Sehore, and other places on the railway act as distributing and collecting centres. The periodical fairs, mostly religious in character, or mixed religious and commercial, are important gathering places. Most villages of any size also have a weekly market at which necessities are bought and sold, and grain and oil seed are brought for purchase by agents of firms in the city. Centres of trade.

The Baniās, mostly Mārwarīs, are the principal traders. They deal in piece-goods, opium, grain, and money-lending; Bohoras (Musalmāns) trade in kerosene oil, metals, and hardware; and Pārsīs in European stores. Shopkeepers are found in all large villages. They sell necessities to cultivators and buy grain as agents for firms. Many also make pecuniary advances to their clients. The British rupee which is the only legal tender is the medium of exchange, *hundīs* being used in big transactions; currency notes are unpopular and little used. Mechanism of trade.

The two railway lines, the Great Indian Peninsula and Bhopāl-Ujjain railways, and the metalled roads are the chief trade routes. Goods are carried by cart to the railway, except along country tracks in the rains, when donkeys, bullocks and ponies are employed. Routes.

Of European firms Messrs. W. A. Graham & Co. have a bulk oil installation at Bhopāl. The big native firms are those of Rām Kishen, Pirthī Rāj, Gokal Dās, Gopāl Dās, Meghji Bhai, Kaliānji Bhai, and Jawāhir Mal Kedār Nath. Among Muhammadans are, Muhammad Nazīr Khān, Abdul Hassan, Sabīr Alī, and Husainji Bhai; of Pārsīs Dorābji is the only large trader. Firms.

The only important external trade is the opium export trade with Bombay for the China market. A certain amount of grain and oilseed, *tillā* in particular, passes to Europe through Bombay firms. External trade.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Indigenous measures are still in general use, though in Bhopāl town English weights and measures are well understood and employed to a certain extent.

## Bulk weight (Avoirdupois).

This scale is used with articles of bulk. The weights are oblong, square or round, and made of metal.

8 <i>Khashkhash</i> (poppy seeds)	equal	1 <i>Chāwal</i> (rice grain).
8 <i>Chāwals</i>	„	1 <i>Ratti</i> .
8 <i>Rattis</i>	„	1 <i>Māsha</i> .
12 <i>Māshas</i>	„	1 <i>Tola</i> .
5 <i>Tolas</i> (British rupees)	„	1 <i>Chhatāk</i> .
4 <i>Chhatāks</i>	„	1 <i>Pao</i> .
4 <i>Paos</i>	„	1 <i>Seer</i> .
5 <i>Seers</i>	„	1 <i>Panseri</i> .
8 <i>Panseris</i>	„	1 <i>Maund</i> .
6 <i>Maunds</i>	„	1 <i>Māni</i> .
100 <i>Mānis</i>	„	1 <i>Manāsa</i> .
100 <i>Manāsas</i>	„	1 <i>Kanāsa</i> .

The British seer is equal to 80 *tolas* (or rupees); the Bhopālī seer to 96 *tolas*, or 100 Bhopālī rupees (old currency).

## Capacity.

Liquids are measured in seers, *chhatāks*, and *paos*. The vessels contain an amount of water of this weight; when used with liquids of a different specific gravity, the weight is of course only nominal.

## Length.

The English yard of 36 inches is well known, but the *gaz*, of 16 *giras* is in general use. This *gaz* is  $22\frac{1}{2}$  *giras* (6 inches) longer than the British yard.

## Surface.

The unit of surface measure is the *bīgha* which is equivalent to 3,402·7 square yards. One acre is thus equivalent to two-thirds of a *bīgha*.

## Time.

The *Hijri* year is followed in the State generally, but the official year is that of the Muslim solar year which commenced on March 20th, 571 A.D., the date of Muhammad's birth. It contains twelve months named after the signs of the Zodiac beginning with Hamal (Aries). The ordinary year consists of 365 days with a leap year of 366 days every four years according to the Julian reckoning. The year thus commences in March and April. In 1907 the 1st Hamal corresponded with the 23rd March.

The *Hijri* year starts from the date of the flight (*Hijra*) of Muhammad from Mecca to Medina, which took place on the night of July 15th, 622 A.D. It is a simple lunar year of twelve lunations (months) of alternately 30 and 29 days each. As a month of  $29\frac{1}{2}$  days is less than one mean lunation, an

intercalary day is added to the last month (*Zil-kāda*) on certain years.<sup>1</sup> The year may commence in any month of the Christian year. The *Fasli* or harvest year is that on which the revenue collections are based. This era was introduced by Akbar. It commenced, properly speaking, on 2nd *Rabi-us-sāni* 963 A.H. or 14th February 1556 A.D., the date of his accession, but actually dates from 28th March (Old style) or 6th April (New style). The number 592 must be added when less than four months have elapsed and 593 when more have elapsed, to give the year A. D.<sup>2</sup>

The country people and Hindu population generally use the Vikrama Samvat. This year commenced on *Chaitra Sudī* 1st or new moon, except by natives of southern India who, at least in religious ceremonies, commence it from *Kārtik Sudī* 1st.<sup>3</sup>

#### SECTION VII.—MEANS OF COMMUNICATION.

The lines which traverse the State are the Great Indian Peninsula railway, which runs for about 73 miles through it, with stations at Budni, Midghāt Barkhera, Hirānia, Dīp, Misrod, Bhopāl, Sukhi-Siwānia, Gulgaon, Salāmatpur, and Sānchī, and the Bhopāl-Ujjain section of the same system which connects with the Rājputāna-Mālwa at Ujjain. The length of the line in State territory is 32 miles, with stations at Bhopāl, Berāgarh, Phanda, and Sehore. Railways.

The Darbār in 1885 contributed fifty lakhs towards the construction of the section from Bhopāl to Itārsi, which is called the Bhopāl State railway, while a contribution of 22·8 lakhs was made to the Bhopāl-Ujjain section, the Gwalior Darbār also contributing. The effect of these lines has been considerable. Prices have been made more equitable and steady, while trade has expanded considerably. In times of distress and famine also, no difficulty is found in importing any quantity of grain for distribution in the districts.

The State was in early days traversed by regular trade routes. In Buddhist times (B.C. 6 and 7) a route from Paithana in the Deccan passed by Maheshwar and Ujjain to Bhīlsa, passing on its way a stage which has been named Gonad-dha. This is almost certainly Dorāha (23°24' N. ; 77°12' E.) Roads, old routes. (Table XV.)

<sup>1</sup> The following equation is useful in reducing *Hijri* to A.D.—  
A. H. date in year and decimals  $\times 0\cdot97 + 621\cdot54$  give A.D. year. If the decimal is over 0·5 take whole year.

<sup>2</sup> Prinsep, useful tables, P. 168, 174.

<sup>3</sup> The V. S. 1964 began on 16th March 1907.

„ 1965 will begin 3rd April 1908.

„ 1966 „ 23rd March 1909.

„ 1967 „ 11th April 1910.

which obtains its name from the fact that two routes, that from Ujjain and another direct from the south, met at this point.

In Mughal days the main route from the Déccan passed this way *viâ* Handia to Onquenas (?) Tikeri (?), Tulmeden (?), Nayāsarai (?) Ichhāwar (23°2' N. ; 77°5' E.), Sehore (23°12' N. ; 77° 5' E.), Shaikhpora (23°18' N. ; 77°7' E.), Dorāha (23°24' N. ; 77° 12' E.), Hātiakhara (23°27' N. ; 77°17' E.), Dillod (23°30' N. ; 77°25' E.), Sangkhera (?), and Sironj in Tonk.

The metalled roads which now traverse the State are the Bhopāl-Sehore (21 miles) which passes on to Dewās and Indore with feeders to Shyāmpur and Hingoni (26 miles) where there is an inspection bungalow, and on to Narsinghgarh (17 miles), and the Bhopāl-Hoshangābād road (45 miles), now badly in disrepair owing to its having fallen out of use on the opening of the railway. Feeders run from Bhopāl to Islāmnagar (5 miles) and on to Berasia (21 miles), from Salāmatpur to Raisen (12½ miles) and numerous roads exist in and round Bhopāl town. In all there are 161 miles of metalled road kept up by the Darbār.

Vehicles.

The ordinary type of country cart is used everywhere in the districts. In Bhopāl town and Sehore pony *tongas* of a poor class, and bullock *shigrams* are common. Carriages of European make and motor cars are used by the Chief and officials.

Post<sup>1</sup> and  
Telegraph.  
(Table  
XXIX.)

A State postal system is maintained, which was first introduced in 1862, no charge being made for the carriage of letters till 1869, when the arrangements were modified on those in vogue in British India and stamps were introduced. Four local issues have been made but are now obsolete. In 1901 47,680 private letters, 951 newspapers, 513 packets, 165 parcels, and 7,268 value-payable parcels were carried. The revenue falls short of the expenses and is due to the fact that most of the correspondence is official and carried free. The postal lines cover 619 miles. Imperial post offices have been opened at Bhopāl, Sehore, combined with telegraph offices and 22 other places. There are also telegraph offices at all railway stations.

Telephone.

A complete telephonic system has been put up with a central exchange.

#### SECTION VIII.—FAMINES.

(Table XXX.)

Causes.

Such failures as have ordinarily taken place among the crops of Bhopāl have been due to excessive rainfall in the eastern and

<sup>1</sup> Since this was written a convention has been entered into with the British Government by which the postal arrangements are wholly managed by Government for the Darbār.

southern districts, a fact which may possibly be accounted for by the large extent of forest in these regions. In 1899-1900, however, the great drought which attacked all Mālwa affected this region also, and caused a very serious diminution of the population from which the country has not yet recovered. In every village numerous houses are met with, roofless and in a state of decay, due, as the people state, to “ Chhapan-ka-sāl ” or the year 56, *i.e.*, 1956 of the Vikram Era, or 1899 A.D. In 1905 great damage was wrought to the spring crops, notably to the poppy and gram by the excessive cold. This, though producing some distress and much pecuniary loss to the State and the individual cultivator, did not cause famine, the autumn crops being excellent.

The famine of 1899-1900 caused a diminution in the population of 32 per cent. Everything possible was done for the unfortunate cultivator, seven lakhs being spent on relief both charitable and through works. A great influx of Mārwaris from Rājputāna added to the distress.

Effect.  
Protective  
measures.



## CHAPTER III.

## ADMINISTRATIVE.

## SECTION I.—ADMINISTRATION.

(Tables XVI to XXVII.)

- Early days.** In early days the State administration was necessarily somewhat chaotic owing to the unsettled condition of the country. The revenues were uncertain and no proper supervision or control possible. After 1820, however, a regular administration was gradually built up.
- Chief.** Bhopāl being a first class State, the Chief has full powers in all administrative matters, both judicial and general, including the power to pass sentence of death.
- Departments.** The Chief is assisted in the administration by two ministers, the *Muīn-ul-muhām* who is in charge of revenue affairs and the *Nasīr-ul-muhām* who has general charge of police and judicial matters. There are besides three councils, the *Ijlās-i-kāmil* of four members, a sort of Privy Council who advise the Chief and enquire into matters, specially referred to them; *Kamīti-i-māl* which frames rules on Finance, consisting of 8 members and the *Kamīti-i-Dīwānī-wa-Faujdarī* which deals with legislative work. The other offices of importance are the *Deorhi-i-khās*, the Chief's private office; office of the state *Muḥṭi*; of the *Kāzi* who announces *fatwās* or rulings according to *Korān*. The *Majlis-i-Ulama* consisting of four members, which decides in cases of difference of opinion between the *Kāzi* and *Muḥṭi*; the police under the *Muntazim* (Inspector-General of Police); the Public Works Department; the Forest Department; office of the *Vakīl Riāsat*, through which ordinary communications between the Chief and the Political Agent pass; the *Daftar-i-Nazār* or Accountant-General's office; the *Khazāna* or Treasury; *Bakshigiri-hisāb* or office of the Pay Master of the forces; and the *Bakshigiri-fauj* or office of the Commander-in Chief.
- Official Language.** The official language of the State is Urdu, in which all correspondence and accounts at headquarters and in the districts are kept.
- Administrative Divisions.** (Table VIII and Chapter IV.) The State, for administrative purposes, is divided into three districts, viz., *Nizāmat-i-Mashrik*, *Nizāmat-i-Maghrib* and *Nizāmat-i-Janūb*. Each *Nizāmat* comprises nine *tahsīls* (see page 75).

Each *Nizāmat* is in charge of a *nāzim* who is the chief <sup>District staff.</sup> revenue officer, District Magistrate and a Civil Judge. He is assisted by *tahsildārs* in charge of *tahsils* who are first or second class magistrates and *munsifs*. Other officers are the *kānungos*, *patwārīs* and inspector of police.

Each village of any size is a community in itself having <sup>Village Ad-</sup> its own artisans, the carpenter, blacksmith, and leather <sup>ministration.</sup> worker who are paid by a share of the village grain at each harvest. Other members are the village servants such as the *nāi* or barber, a most important individual who besides his technical duties acts as go-between in arranging marriages, the *dhobi* or washerman and the *chaukidār* or village watchman. Over the whole community is the *patel* or headman who is responsible for the proper condition of his village and assists the *mustājir* in collecting the revenue. He is assisted by the *patwārī* or village accountant and register-keeper.

## SECTION II.—LEGISLATION AND JUSTICE.

(Tables XVI and XVII.)

In early days there was no regular judicial system, the <sup>Early system.</sup> same officer exercising powers in all departments, judicial, revenue and general. Cases were tried orally and decided without reference to any special acts or regulations, the only authority appealed to being that of the *Korūn*, a *Mufti* pronouncing a *fatwa* in difficult cases. The first attempt to regularise proceedings was made by Sikandar Begam who appointed *nāzims* in charge of *nizāmat*s, with *amīns* and *thānādārs* under them. She also caused Codes of Civil, Criminal and Revenue laws to be compiled. Cases were passed in regular gradation from the lowest courts to those of the *Madār-ul-muhām* or minister, and finally to Her Highness, who dealt personally with all cases involving a sentence of death or imprisonment for life.

The same system was adhered to with certain modifications by her successor Shāh Jahān. She increased the powers of the *nāzims* and *tahsildārs*, but took away all judicial power from the *thānādārs*, and also instituted regular returns, to check the inordinate time taken by the courts over civil and criminal cases.

From 1818 onwards the influence of British example and the suggestions of political officers have led to the adoption of many laws and regulations.

The legislative department is in charge of the *Nasīr-ul-* <sup>Present</sup> *muhām* who, in consultation with the *Majlis-i-mashawar* <sup>system.</sup> or legislative committee draws up regulations for the Chief's <sup>Legislation.</sup>

approval. When passed by Her Highness these regulations have the force of law.

The spirit of the British Codes and Acts is always followed, the laws themselves being suited to local requirements. The laws serving Muhammadans and Hindus are based on the *Korān* and *Dharmashāstras*, respectively.

The Laws and enactments now in force are—

- (1) *Taukiūt Shāh Jahāni* (C. P. Code of 1894).
- (2) *Tambihāt Shāh Jahāni* (Criminal P. C. of 1894).
- (3) *Tāzirāt Shāh Jahāni* (Penal Code).
- (4) Forest Laws.
- (5) Rules relating to Excise.
- (6) Municipal Act.
- (7) Police Act No. 5 of 1905, 29th *Asad* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (8) Rules for the (*Daftar-inshā*) guidance of State officials, 6 *Hammal* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (9) Stamp Act No. 2, 1899 A.D., 2nd of *Mizān* *Muhammadi*.
- (10) Income Tax Act No. 2 1886, 15th *Kaus* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (11) *Kānūn Haq Asāyuash* (Easement) Act No. 5, 1882, 2nd *Kaus* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (12) *Kānūn Summiat* (Poison) Act No. 1, 1904, 2nd *Kaus* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (13) *Kānūn Madākhilat Beja maveskī* (Cattle Trespass) Act No. 1, 1871 A.D., 5th *Akrab* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (14) *Kānūn Dādrasi* Act No. 1, 1877, 2nd *Kaus* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (15) Extradition Act No. 15 of 1903, 25th *Kaus* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (16) *Kānūn Muhaida* Act No. 9, 1872, 16th *Hūt* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (17) Rules for *Mazkuriān*, 13th *Kaus* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (18) Rules for *Nakul Nawīsān* (Copies).
- (19) Stamp Act, 7th *Hūt* 1334 *Muhammadi*.
- (20) *Dasturul Amal* for assessors, 6th *Rajjab* 1306 *Hijri*.
- (21) *Rubakūr* regarding *Jarāim Sangīn*, 27th *Rajjab* 1306 *Hijri*.
- (22) Rules regarding Criminal Tribes, 24th *Shābān* 1307 *Hijri*.
- (23) Rules regarding the examination of Inspectors and *Thānādārs* of Police, 13th *Rabi-ul-Awal* 1310 *Hijri*.
- (24) State Education Code, 26th *Rabi-ul-Awal* 1316 *Hijri*.

- (25) Arms Act, 7th *Rabi-ul-Awal* 1316 *Hijri*.  
 (26) Rules relating to flogging.  
 (27) Directions relating to *Begār* 27th *Shawāl* 1310 *Hijri*.

There are in all 44 courts in the State ; the Chief's court ; Courts.  
 the *Nasīr-ul-muhām* ; the *Nāib Nasīr-ul-muhām* ; 2 Judges  
 courts ; 2 Assistant Judges courts ; 2 City Magistrate's courts ;  
 1 *sadr amin's* court ; 1 *munsif's* court ; 6 District Magis-  
 trate's and Assistant's courts ; and 27 *tahsildār's* court.  
 The lowest courts are those of the *tahsildārs* whose powers  
 vary between those of a magistrate of the 1st or 2nd class ;  
 they are also empowered to try civil suits up to a value of  
 Rs. 200. The *nāzims* and *nāib nāzims* have the powers of  
 District and 1st class magistrates and can hear civil suits up  
 to the value of Rs. 1,000. They also hear appeals from the  
*tahsildārs* courts.

The *Sadr-ul-muhām* at Bhopāl exercises the power of a  
 Sessions Judge and also hears appeals from the *nāzims* and  
 City Magistrates. The *Sadr-ul-muhām* is assisted by the  
*muin-sadr-ul-muhām* to whose court he transfers cases for trial.

The courts of the *Nāib Nasīr-ul-muhām* and *Nasīr-ul-mu-* Appellate.  
*hām* are appellate courts only.

The final court of appeal is that of the ruler.

The civil suits pass in appeal from the *nāzims* to the  
*Sadr-us-sadūr* who also is a District Judge and hears original  
 suits ; appeals from him go to the *Nāib Nasīr-ul-muhām* from  
 him to *Nasīr-ul-muhām* then to Her Highness.

The city is treated as a separate unit. A 1st class magis- City  
 trate and 2nd class magistrate deal with cases within their Courts.  
 powers which then pass on through the series of higher courts  
 given above. In civil suits the city *munsif* hears cases up  
 to Rs. 200 in value. The *sadr-amin* up to Rs. 1,000.

The powers of courts are detailed below—

No.	Name of Court.	Jurisdiction.	Criminal powers.	Civil powers to entertain suits up to value of
1	Chief's Court.	Full powers of life and death. The Chief hears all final appeals and in criminal cases all sentences of death, transportation or imprisonment for life require her confirmation.		
2	Nasīr-ul-muhām	Whole State	Appeals from Nāib Nasīr-ul-muhām.	Appeals from Sadr-ul-sadūr.
3	Nāib Nasīr-ul-muhām.	„	Appeals from Sadr-ul-muhām, Nāib Sadr-ul-muhām.	

No.	Name of Court.	Jurisdiction.	Criminal powers.	Civil power to entertain suits up to value of
4	Sadr-ul-muhām and Nāib Sadr-ul-muhām.	Whole State	Sessions Judge and appeals from Nāzims and City Magistrates.	
5	Sadr-us-sadūr and Nāib sadr-us-sadūr.	Whole State		Unlimited also District Judge.
6	Nāzims and Nāib Nāzims.	For Nizāmat	District Magistrate.	Rs. 1,000.
7	Tahsildārs  and City Magistrates	Tahsils  City	First or 2nd class Magistrate.  One 1st and one 2nd class Magistrates.	Munsif Rs. 200.
8	Sadr Amīn.	Do.		Rs. 1,000.
9	Munsif.	Do.	..	Rs. 200.

*N.B.*—The powers are those laid down in local Codes, but are practically the same as those in force in British India. °

Judicial  
Committee.

The Committee called the *Ijlās-i-kāmil* is consulted on difficult questions of law, civil, criminal and revenue, its opinions being referred to the Chief for orders.

Matters of a religious nature and civil cases requiring the issue of a *fatwa* are referred to the State *Kāzi* and *Muṭi* and in the case of a difference of opinion to the *Maḥlis-ul-ulama*.

Statistics.

In 1905, 4,618 civil suits and 5,260 criminal cases were dealt with; appeals in lower appellate courts numbered 393 civil and 326 criminal and in the Chief's Court 37 and 4, respectively.

Cost.

The cost of the judicial establishment is about Rs. 43,000 per annum.

Registration.

No special registrars have been as yet appointed. All subordinate courts can register documents. In 1905 the fees from this source amounted to Rs. 1,175.

### SECTION III.—FINANCE.

(Tables XVIII and XIX.)

Early  
history.

Up to the year 1818 the financial sources of the State were of a highly unstable character depending entirely on the aptitude of the ruler of the day to repel the inroads of the

Marāthās and the Pindārī raiders. Dost Muhammad's income probably amounted to about 50 or 60 thousand rupees a year, or double the rent he paid for the Berasia *pargana*. At Hayāt Muhammad's succession the State revenue was about 20 lakhs of rupees, of which it was customary to devote one quarter to the personal expenses of the Nawāb, who was held to have no interest or concern with the revenues over and above this assignment; such other revenues being in hands of the minister for general administrative purposes. In 1800 the revenues fell as low as Rs. 50,000. At Wazīr Muhammad's death they amounted to 1 lakh collected with the greatest difficulty, but rose after the conclusion of the treaty in 1818 to nearly 15 lakhs. When Sikandar Begam took over the reins from Faujdār Muhammad in 1846, the State was burdened with a debt of over 23 lakhs of which 3·8 lakhs had been incurred by Faujdār Muhammad during his term of office. This she contrived to pay off by 1853. Shāh Jahān on succeeding in 1868 found a debt of 6·8 lakhs which she paid off by 1872. The revenue rose to 26·8 lakhs, of which, however, 10·9 lakhs were alienated in *jāgīrs*, leaving 15·9 as *khālsā*. Of this 2 lakhs were paid to Government for the up-keep of the Bhopāl Battalion and Rs. 5,450 in contributions to the Sehore jail, school and hospital.

A regular yearly budget is prepared and all officers are required to keep their expenditure within the allotment sanctioned. All departmental officers submit their accounts to the *Daftar-Huzūr* accounts office where they are audited and compiled. All expenditure not provided for in budget estimates requires the sanction of Her Highness the Begum.

The total normal income of the State including *jāgīrs* is 30·7 lakhs, the principal sources of revenue being land 28·8 lakhs, customs 3·1 lakhs, tribute 1·6 lakhs, excise Rs. 40,000, and stamps Rs. 31,000. The items of expenditure, are general administration 4 lakhs, chief's establishment 3 lakhs, police 1 lakh, payment for the up-keep of the Bhopāl Battalion<sup>1</sup> 2 lakhs, Imperial Service Lancers 2 lakhs, State army 1·4 lakhs. The income of alienated land is 5·6 lakhs.

The State coined its own silver and copper money until 1899 when the mints were closed and the British (*kalḍār*) rupee substituted for the local coin.

The Bhopālī silver coin weighed 11 *māshas* and bore the name of the ruler and date. The ruler's name changed with each issue. There were in all four issues made by Sikandar Begam and Shāh Jahān Begam<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix C. This corps, though still maintained at the cost of the Darbār, is no longer a local corps.

<sup>2</sup> See J. A. B., LXVI, 270.

## SECTION IV.—LAND REVENUE.

(Table XX.)

**Early system.** In early days in Bhopāl as in all other Native States the land revenue was farmed out, whole *tahsīls* being sometimes made over to one person. Sikandar Begam abolished this system, but the staff required for the direct arrangement of the revenue was found too costly and the farming system was re-introduced by her successor.

**Present system.** The first attempt to bring some form of order into the revenue administration was made by Sikandar Begam, who between the years 1848 and 1857 had a Mughal chain (*jarīb*) survey of the districts made and issued leases for a fixed term.

All land is considered the absolute property of the Chief, tenants holding only at the pleasure of the Darbār, and having no occupancy rights. In practice, however, tenants seldom relinquish a holding, and fields descend from father to son for many generations.

Though thus theoretically inadmissible occupancy rights are in practice granted, as the Darbār cannot afford to lose its cultivators. Cultivators who have neither implements nor oxen get their fields cultivated by others making over half the produce to those who do the work for them.

The system of farming out villages, which was abolished by Sikandar Begam, has, as mentioned above, been re-introduced and almost all the land is now in the hands of revenue contractors or *ijāradārs* who are responsible to the State for the assessed revenue of the villages they hold.

The farmer has no power to enhance the rates, which are fixed by the State at the settlement, the farmer being concerned only with the collection of the amount fixed. He may, however, demand revenue for land brought under cultivation since the settlement.

The *tahsīldārs* and other State officials see that only the assessed revenue is taken by farmers.

A farmer can eject a tenant who does not pay his revenue.

**Settlements.** (Table XX.) In 1839 the first settlement was made, for three years, the demand being 10 lakhs. Revisions were made from time to time, in 1842 for 15 years, in 1870 for 13 years, in 1889 for 20 years, in 1902 for 10 years, but revised in 1903 for 5. The revenue demand fixed in 1855 amounted to 20 lakhs. The last settlement fixed the demand at 20·8 lakhs which gives the moderate incidence of Rs. 1-13-4 per acre, of cultivated land, and 7 annas per acre on the total area of the State.

**Rates.** The ordinary rates for irrigated land of good quality are Rs. 17 to Rs. 10 per acre, and on irrigated land of poorer

classes from Rs. 3 to Rs. 2. Unirrigated land pays from annas 6 to 2 annas per acre, for the poorest soils. When poppy or sugarcane is grown, the rates vary from Rs. 17 to Rs. 11 an acre and for cotton Rs. 3 to 1 are paid.

Some highly fertile land round the city, called *nau bahār* land, where special facilities exist for manuring and watering is let for Rs. 32 an acre and produces poppy and garden crops. The ordinary rates are given below :—

	Class.	Irrigated.			Unirrigated.									
		Kāl-mat.	Bh-an-war.	Soy-ar.	Kālmāt.			Bhānwar.			Soyar.			Bhat-wa.
		1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	
Max.	Rate	Rs. 17	Rs. 10	Rs. 6-4	Rs. 3-5½	Rs. 2-8	Rs. 2-7	Rs. 2-8	Rs. 2-3	Rs. 2	Rs. 1-14	Rs. 1-11	Rs. 1-10	As. 2
Min.	Rate	4	3	2	As. 12	As. 13	As. 11	As. 13	As. 8½	As. 7½	As. 7½	As. 6½	As. 6	2

The land is assessed according to the nature and quality of the soil.

In former days Rs. 13-7 per cent. were collected on account of cesses as follows :—

	Rs.	A.
Road cess	..	1 9
Vaccination	..	0 6
Patwārī	..	4 8
Weighing	..	0 12
Village expenses	..	6 4
	13	7

In addition to above in more important villages in particular *parkhai* at the rate of 2 annas per cent. and *hundāwan* Rs. 3-2 per cent. were also levied.

The cesses now levied are —				Rs.	A.	P.		Present day.
Kānungoi	..	..	1 9 0	per cent.				
Patwārī cess	..	..	1 9 0	..				
Chaukīdārī	..	..	1 9 0	..				
Conservancy	..	..	0 12 6	..				
Vaccination	..	..	0 12 6	..				
School cess	..	..	1 9 0	..				
Total	..	..	9 6 0	per cent.				

The farmers (*ijāradārs*) receive a commission of 10 per cent. on the revenue collected, and are unable to alter the



assessed rates, but have power to eject a tenant who is unable to pay.

The revenue is paid in by the farmer in four instalments to the *tahsildār*, in *Aghan* (November), *Māh* (January), *Chait* (March) and *Vaisākh* (April).

All revenue is taken by the State in cash, the *mustājir* himself, however, often receiving a large proportion in kind from the cultivators. In early days the State revenue also was partly paid in kind, corn and *ghī* to the value of one instalment being usually taken in kind, and the rest in cash.

The revenue when collected is sent by the *tahsildār* to the head treasury on a *hundi* issued by some local banker.

Suspensions  
and  
Remissions.

In bad years suspensions and remissions are freely made by the Darbār, the *mustājir* being obliged to make similar suspensions and remissions. In 1893, 7 lakhs were suspended, in 1899, 12 lakhs, and in 1901, 1·9 lakhs, and a collection in kind of 14,900 *mānīs* of corn was remitted.

Tenures.

These fall into two broad classes, *khālsā* or *khām* and alienated

*Khālsā* or *khām* land is that administered directly by the Darbār through its own officials. Alienated land includes *jāgīrs* and *muāfis*. The *jāgīrs* are mainly held by members of the chief's family, prominent officials and the descendants of those who served the State loyally in former days. Most *jāgīrdārs* pay tribute to the Darbār.

The *muāfi* grants are revenue-free and are mainly held for charitable or religious purposes. Many minor land grants are held by village servants and others. Land cannot be alienated by the holders without the Darbār's permission.

Zamindāri.

The land is held by cultivators on a lease which varies with the term of settlement. Leases are also given on *istimrār* or permanent settlement for a fixed quit rent.

#### SECTION V.—MISCELLANEOUS REVENUE.

(Table XXI.)

Excise.

The chief sources of miscellaneous revenue are Excise or *Abkāri* and Customs or *Sāyar*.

The two important articles dealt with under excise are opium and country liquor.

Opium.

The area under poppy cultivation appears to be on the decline though no accurate or detailed figures are obtainable. In 1893 the area sown amounted to about 21,750 acres while the average acreage sown between then and the present

time is about 18,000 acres. This cultivation is confined mainly to the western and eastern *nizāmts*.

A duty of Rs. 2 was levied on each *maund* of *chīk* or crude opium till 1904 when it was raised to Rs. 6. A further duty of Rs. 16 (Rs. 12 before 1904) is levied by the State on each chest (140 lbs.) of manufactured opium taken to the Government scales. From 1881 to 1890 this duty averaged about Rs. 19,000 per annum : in the next decade the average income was Rs. 16,000. In 1901 only 613½ chests passed the scales, while five maunds were sold retail, the duty being Rs. 7,000. The chests actually passing the scales between 1902 to 1906 were, 1902, 511½; 1903, 427; 1904, 1,057½; 1905, 976½; 1906, 585½. All opium grown for export is sent to the Government scales in the city. The decrease in the outturn is due to a series of years of deficient rainfall and the diminution in the village population which have made it impossible to cultivate a crop requiring so much irrigation and attention. The average income derived by the Darbār from all dues on opium is Rs. 27,000 a year. The sale is controlled by the Darbār, no quantity under ¼ seer being saleable. The vendors have to procure a license and may not sell at a price above Rs. 16 per seer.

The only spirit generally used is the country liquor distilled from the flower of the *mahuā* (*Bassia latifolia*). In Bhopāl city and 160 surrounding villages the contract is given out to a single holder who has a central still at Bhopāl itself. In the districts, however, practically each village has its own still and the exact number of shops and stills is unknown. The income derived from this source is obtained from a *sāyar* duty of 2 annas per *maund* of *mahuā* flowers imported or exported for distillation and an Octroi duty in the city of 2 annas per *maund*. Liquor.

No price is fixed for the liquor sold, the rates ranging from 8 annas for the strongest to 2 annas for the poorest liquor. About 30,000 gallons are distilled yearly at Bhopāl City. The revenue from this source amounts to Rs. 56,000 a year.

Foreign liquors are sold only in the city where their consumption has increased very rapidly. The only duty levied is a customs duty of 2 annas in the rupee *ad valorem*. The city liquor contractor keeps a large stock for sale.

Hemp may only be cultivated under special license and Hemp drug. the area sown is insignificant. No special tax is imposed. *Gānja* and *bhāng* can only be sold to licensed persons. The right to vend is sold separately in the case of *gānja* and *bhāng* which respectively bring in an income of Rs. 4,000 and Rs. 200 per annum.

Salt.

A duty was formerly levied on salt passing into the State, but this was abandoned in 1881, the British Government paying Rs. 10,000 yearly as compensation in lieu of it.

Octroi.

The income and expenditure on account of Octroi have been as follows :—

Year.	Income.			Expenditure.		
	Rs.	A.	P.	Rs.	A.	P.
1890	3,89,400	0	0	47,300	0	0
1900	2,63,900	0	0	36,800	0	0
1901	2,45,000	0	0	50,200	0	0
1902	2,95,000	0	0	49,700	0	0
1903	3,80,000	0	0	40,700	0	0
1904	1,51,552	4	6	34,824	5	3

Octroi duties on all articles exported or imported within the State have now been abolished.

Stamps.

The revenue derived from stamps used in judicial proceedings and on bills amounts to about Rs. 46,000 a year.

All stamp vendors require to be licensed to sell, receiving 3½ per cent. commission.

Railway.

The Darbār share of the profits of the working of the Bhopāl State Railway has been 1903, 3·9 lakhs; 1904, 2·3 lakhs; and 1905, 3·7 lakhs.

#### SECTION VI.—LOCAL AND MUNICIPAL.

(Table XXII.)

Organiza-  
tion.

The chief town alone has anything approaching a Municipality. In 1903 a committee for the administration of the sanitation, lighting, etc., was inaugurated.

Two committees now sit, a general and a special committee, a quorum consisting of 10 and 5 members, respectively. The total number in the two committees is 39, all being nominated by the Darbār, except 5, who are *ex-officio* members, viz., the State Engineer, Assistant Engineer (both Europeans), Director of Public Instruction and the medical officers directing the European and *Yunānī* hospitals. Of the rest 11 are State servants and 23 non-officials. The Secretary is a paid State servant.

Income.

The Municipal income is derived from minor taxes, such as those on hackney carriages, sale of manure, rent of municipal lands, etc., which amount to about Rs. 1,940 a year. The expenditure is about Rs. 40,000, the balance being borne by the State.

## SECTION VII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The Public Works Department is divided into five sections. The first is under the State Engineer (a European) and is concerned with all roads (except those of the city), water-works, bridges, staging bungalows, and major district works generally. The second section is under the *Muhtamim-i-tāmirāt* and is concerned with palaces, barracks and public offices. The third section under another official deals with minor works in the district. The fourth is under the Municipal Engineer and deals with works in the city. The last section is concerned only with works of the *deori-khās* or private residences of the Chief. The Department has done much excellent work; among the principal constructions during the last ten years are the water-works which supply the whole city and its suburbs, costing 18 lakhs, the *Tāj-ul-masājīd* 16 lakhs, the large tent and furniture store house in Jahāngīrābād 2·3 lakhs, the Lansdowne hospital for women Rs. 28,000. The Imperial Service Cavalry Lines 5 lakhs, the new Central Jail 1·5 lakhs and metalled roads costing 18 lakhs. In 1905, Rs. 91,000 were expended on Public Works.

SECTION VIII.—ARMY.<sup>1</sup>

(Table XXV.)

The military forces of the State have since 1905 been placed in charge of Sāhibzāda Colonel Ubaid-ul-lāh Khān, Her Highness's second son. Since he assumed command much has been done to improve the efficiency of the army. The force consists of regulars and irregulars, and the Imperial Service Cavalry numbering 1,378 of all ranks. Strength.

The staff comprises the General, Military Secretary, Staff. two Nāib Bakshīs and five other officers.

In 1892 the "Victoria Lancers" regiment of Imperial Service Cavalry was formed. It consists of 6 troops, 5 composed of Muhammadans and one of Sikhs. The uniform is dark green with an azure plastron and facings. Imperial Service.

The regiment which is commanded personally by Her Highness's second son is highly efficient. Men receive Rs. 32 per mensem and a pension is earned after 20 years' service. The force comprises 642 of all ranks armed with lances and Martini-Henry carbines, and costs about two lakhs a year.

The regular cavalry comprises 2 corps, Her Highness's Body-guard called the *Ihitishāmīa* ("Magnificent") corps and a regiment of cavalry. The Body-guard form a small troop of 58 men. The men receive Rs. 40 per mensem. Regul: rs.

<sup>1</sup> For Bhopāl Battalion, see Appendix C.

Their uniform is drab with gold gallons and facings, they carry lances with a magenta and green pennon.

The regular cavalry or *Ihatirmia* ("Respected") corps consist of two troops of 168 of all ranks armed with lances. They are equipped and drilled like British Indian cavalry.

The regular infantry form one regiment 556 strong, armed with muskets and bayonets. They do guard and escort duty on the palaces and other buildings.

The regular army is dressed in *khāki*.

Irregulars.	The irregulars number 450 being infantry. They are called <i>Intizāmīā</i> . They are equipped in native style and are not disciplined. They carry messages and act as police assisting district officers.
Artillery.	The artillery number 62 men with 4 guns and 50 horses.
Band.	A military band, 44 strong, trained to play European music, is also maintained.
Recruits.	Recruits are taken from all but the lowest classes.
Cost.	The total cost of the army is about 5 lakhs a year.

#### SECTION IX.—POLICE AND JAILS.

(Tables XXIV and XXVI.)

Police. (Table XXIV.)	A regular police force was first started in 1857, all watch and ward previous to this being done by the irregular army. These police were at first distributed through the city, the <i>kotwāl</i> , who was also a Magistrate, being in charge. Later on district police were introduced. In 1886, the police were reorganised and the <i>kotwāl</i> was replaced by a <i>muntaẓīm</i> at headquarters and Inspectors in each <i>nizāmat</i> . The regular police force now consists of 2,518 of all ranks, giving one police man to every 3 square miles, and 264 persons; constables are paid Rs. 5 to Rs. 6 a month. They carry muzzle-loading rifles in the district and truncheons in the city. A mounted police force of 351 of all ranks is drawn from the <i>Intizāmīā</i> (irregular) cavalry. The police are regularly drilled and disciplined.
Finger impressions.	The registration of finger prints of convicted criminals has been commenced. The rural police ( <i>chaukīdārs</i> ) perform the duties of watch and ward in the villages, presenting a weekly report to the nearest police station in their district, making special reports of suspicious deaths, murder, cases of plague, cholera or small-pox, and assisting the regular police in detecting crime.
Jails.	Until the opening of the present jail in 1899, prisoners were confined in the old fort. A central jail has been built

in Bhopāl city and four subordinate district jails are situated in the *nizāmts*. Various industries are carried on by the inmates, *daris*, *newār*, and carpets being made. Tiles are a speciality and find a ready sale throughout Central India. The annual expenditure is about Rs. 30,000.

#### SECTION X.—EDUCATION.

(Table XXIII.)

Shāh Jahān Begam started the first regular school in High school. 1860 and in 1871, in order to encourage education, issued an order that no person could be given a post in a State office unless he held a certificate from some school or college. This ultimately developed into the present Sulimānia High School which was in 1892 affiliated to the Calcutta University and is now affiliated to Allahābād. It teaches up to the University Entrance Standard. There are also seven other schools, including 2 girls schools and 76 primary schools in the districts. Her Highness is making strenuous efforts to promote education, but the Muhammadan section of the population does not as yet respond freely. The plea of poverty, always put forward, is of no weight as all education is provided free of charge. The educational department is in charge of a qualified Director of Public Instruction.

The Victoria girls school started in 1891 is now attended Girls school. by about 180 pupils. Reading, writing, arithmetic and needlework are taught, as well as the *Korān*. A special school for daughters of people of position called the Sultānia school provides instruction for *pardah* girls of good family.

In 1903 a school called the “Alexandra school” for sons Special of *Sardārs* was opened.<sup>1</sup> It is in charge of a European Principal. schools. A building is under construction for the accommodation of this school.

A medical school called the Asifia school in memory of Her Medical Highness’s daughter Asaf Jahān imparts instruction in school. *Yunāni* medicine together with modern anatomy and surgery.

An Art school was started in 1905 to instruct widows Art school, and destitute women in some useful profession and assist in maintaining their self-respect.

An official publication the “Bhopāl Gazette” issues Press. weekly. It contains Darbār orders and brief notes on important events. The Sultānia Press also undertakes miscellaneous work.

A public library has been lately opened in the Benazir Library. palace.

<sup>1</sup> This school has since been amalgamated with the High School.

## SECTION XI.—MEDICAL.

(Table XXVII.)

The Medical Department was organised by Sikandar Begam in 1854, and a qualified *Yunānī* medical officer appointed.

In 1870 the first hospital was opened on European lines, the institutions being gradually increased.

Hospitals  
and  
Dispensaries. In 1903, there were two hospitals and six dispensaries costing Rs. 16,000 with a daily average attendance of 486. There are now (1907) 40 dispensaries, 37 being *Yunānī* institutions, the average daily attendance being 572. A military hospital is maintained at Jahāngīrābād and a dispensary in the lines of the Victoria lancers. The Lady Lansdowne hospital, which was opened in 1891 under a European lady doctor, provides attendance for *pardah* women ; a Midwifery school is attached to this institution. The popularity of this institution has increased rapidly, 8,350 persons having been treated in 1905, or an average of 68 a day. A Leper Asylum was opened at Sehore in 1891.

Vaccination. Vaccination is growing in popularity, and the total number of persons vaccinated in 1903 was 25,048 and in 1905, 26,178, giving a proportion of 39 per 1,000 of population.

The medical department costs about Rs. 24,000 a year.

## SECTION XII.—SURVEYS.

There have been three surveys of the State. Nawāb Sikan-  
dar Begam first undertook a survey for revenue purposes, land  
under cultivation being measured by the Mughal chain  
(*jarīb*). Shāh Jahān Begam instituted a plane-table survey,  
and in 1872 the State was surveyed trigonometrically by the  
Survey of India Department. A regular revenue survey  
is now in progress.

## CHAPTER IV.

## ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS AND GAZETTEER.

(Tables VIII and IX.)

The State is divided into 3 *nizāmat*s with 9 *tahsils* in each ;  
the main statistics are summarized below :—

No.	Name.	Area in square miles.	Number of		Population in 1901.	Land Revenue Demand.	Head-quarters.
			Towns.	Villages.			
I	Nizāmat-i-mashrik	1,972.17	..	961	145,823	Rs. 6,01,977	Raisen.
1	Raisen	284.18	..	125	16,956	67,434	Raisen.
2	Huzār (Islāmnagar)	222.75	..	142	20,069	1,00,599	Bhopāl.
3	Diwānganj	257.59	..	121	19,394	88,366	Diwānganj.
4	Bamhori	160.60	..	67	11,558	49,518	Bamhori.
5	Jalthāri	138.05	..	65	9,412	46,525	Jalthāri.
6	Silwāni	213.20	..	91	17,250	78,163	Silwāni.
7	Garhi	221.96	..	102	13,075	40,969	Garhi.
8	Ghairatganj	131.19	..	61	10,357	38,899	Ghairatganj.
9	Sewāns	342.65	..	187	27,752	91,504	Siwāns.
II	Nizāmat-i-maghrib	2,225.92	4	1,102	200,020	10,64,152	Ashta.
1	Nazirābād	210.92	..	125	12,044	76,299	Nazirābād.
2	Berasia	249.47	1	134	23,598	1,02,620	Berasia.
3	Dorāha	242.14	..	109	25,052	1,54,555	Dorāha.
4	Ahmadpur (Devipura)	123.35	..	69	13,435	75,720	Ahmadpur.
5	Bilquisganj	285.75	..	115	12,568	95,211	Bilquisganj.
6	Schore	224.68	1	117	27,158	1,69,103	Schore.
7	Ashta	326.21	1	194	34,954	1,54,751	Ashta.
8	Ichhāwar	310.65	1	132	25,488	1,11,601	Ichhāwar.
9	Jāwar	252.75	..	112	24,823	1,24,283	Jāwar.
III	Nizāmat-i-ianūb	2,704.21	..	1,010	243,557	11,10,979	Kaliākhari.
1	Tāl (Kaliākhari)	701.83	..	267	35,536	95,869	Kaliākhari.
2	Udepura	171.02	..	74	32,388	1,56,030	Udepura.
3	Bareilly	212.53	..	111	38,362	2,10,131	Bareilly.
4	Bāri	200.39	..	95	29,230	1,15,158	Bāri.
5	Shāhganj (Chichli).	178.37	..	80	28,143	1,18,759	Shāhganj (Chichli).
6	Chandpura	347.09	..	80	9,200	27,544	Chandpura.
7	Deori	150.09	..	68	21,870	92,014	Deori.
8	Mardānpur	378.23	..	127	20,032	1,13,399	Mardānpur.
9	Chhipāner	364.66	..	108	23,797	1,89,569	Bhaironda.
	Bhopāl City and Sekrohi.	included in Huzār tahsil.	1	..	70,561	2,060	..
	Total	9,902.30	5	3,073	665,961	27,79,168	



Situation and Area.	<p><b>Nizāmat-i-Mashrik or Eastern District.</b>—This district lies between 23° 8' and 24° 4' north latitude and 77° 18' and 78° 50' east longitude with an area of 1,972·17 square miles.</p>
Boundaries.	<p>It is bounded on the north and east by the Saugor District of the Central Provinces and on the north-west by the western district of the State, while the southern border is formed by the Nizāmat-i-janūb.</p>
Physical aspects.	<p>The country comprised in this <i>nizāmat</i> is generally level, but here and there branches of the Vindhya traverse it especially on the east and south-east. The highest peaks in the range lie near Ambāpāni and Toria-jasarti. The principal rivers traversing the district are the Betwā, Bain, Bina and Tendonī, lesser streams being the Richhun, Jajanda, Ajnāl, and Besh (Bias). Sandstone is found throughout the hills in this <i>nizāmat</i>, and is quarried in many places. Here and there limestone is also found, but not in great quantity.</p>
Fauna	<p>Tigers are met with in the hills, and were formerly very numerous. <i>Sāmbār</i>, <i>nilgai</i>, <i>berkhi</i> (four-horned deer), antelope and occasionally <i>chital</i> are also met with.</p>
Flora.	<p>The game birds and fishes common to this region are found in all suitable localities.</p>
Flora.	<p>The flora is typical of Central India, the hills being generally well covered with teak, <i>terminalia</i>, and <i>tendū</i>. Bamboos are not common, but those found in the Raisen <i>tahsīl</i>, especially the male bamboos used for lance shafts, are considered to be of an unusually good class. Sandalwood also grows in parts of the district. The whole district lies on the plateau and shares generally in its equitable temperature, but in the valleys of the hilly parts the heat is oppressive. The rainfall averages 35 inches.</p>
History.	<p>The history of this <i>nizāmat</i> is largely that of Mālwa, in which the old fort of Raisen played an important part during Muhammadan days. It probably fell to Altamsh with Bhīlsa in A.H. 632 (1235), and to Ala-ud-dīn Khiljī in A.H. 692 (1293). In the 15th century it was ruled over by the Mālwa Sultāns. Sultān Mahmūd (1510—1530) introduced Rājputs into his administration and towards the end of his reign they became all powerful, and while he was being harassed by the Rānā of Chitor and Bahādur Shāh of Gujarāt these men became practically independent. On his endeavouring to break their power they sided with the Rānā and the Sultān was unable to cope with them.</p>
	<p>After the defeat of Mahmūd and the fall of Mālwa to Bahādur Shāh in 1531 he made over the city of Ujjain and the <i>parganas</i> of Bhīlsa including Raisen fort and Ashta, to Silhadi, who is variously described as a Gahlot, Tonwāra and Purbia</p>

Rājput.<sup>1</sup> That he was of good caste is shewn by his having married a daughter of Rānā Sānka of Chitor. On the pretext that Silhadi had enslaved Musalmān women, Bahādur Shāh soon after proceeded to overrun this district and took Bhīlsa, and Ujjain, making them over to Muhammadan governors. Finally he proceeded to Raisen which he also captured.<sup>2</sup> (See Raisen.)

Bābar mentions in his diary that when he entered Mālwa (1528) Raisen, Bhīlsa and Sārangpur were held by “Salāh ud-dīn Pagan” (Silhadi) and that but for the news of Humāyun’s defeat in the east he would have besieged Raisen fort.<sup>3</sup> After the defeat of Bahādur Shāh by Humāyun Mallu Khān, who had been originally granted Sārangpur by Bahādur Shāh in 1532, set up as an independent ruler with the title of Kādir Shāh, Silhadi becoming his vassal.<sup>4</sup>

When Sher Shāh succeeded he ousted Kādir Shāh and annexed Mālwa. Raisen was then held by Puran Mal as deputy for Partāb Shāh (or Rai), the infant son of Bhopat Shāh, son of Silhadi. Sher Shāh ultimately attacked and took the fort in 1543.<sup>5</sup> It passed with the rest of Mālwa into the charge of Shujāat Khān, and was from 1555 to 1561 in the hands of his son Bāz Bahādur.

In Akbar’s time Raisen was the headquarters of a *sar-kār* in the *sābah* of Mālwa containing among other places Bhīlsa, Bhojpur (or Bhopāl), Talbihat, Sewāns, Khemlāsa and Kurai. Raisen is noted by Abul Fazl as one of the ‘famous forts of India.’<sup>6</sup> In 1584 this district was held in *jāgīr* by the well known Azam Khān, better known as Mirza Muhammad Koka, who was instrumental in first introducing Abul Fazl to the notice of Akbar (1575).<sup>7</sup>

In the early years of the 18th century much of the district fell to Dost Muhammad Khān who drove out the governor of Bhīlsa, while Faiz Muhammad annexed Raisen. It remained in the possession of the family until about 1745 when the Bhopāl State was obliged to make most of the district over to the Peshwā, though the fort of Raisen itself did not fall to the Marāthās till it was made over by Murīd Muhammad to Bāla Rao Ingliā in 1212 A.H. (1797) when it was recaptured

<sup>1</sup> E. M. H., iv, 378, 391, 397.  
B. G., 273.

<sup>2</sup> E. M. H., iv, ff.  
B. F., iv, 117.  
B. G., 353.

<sup>3</sup> Erskine-Bābar’s memoirs, 378.

<sup>4</sup> B. F., iv, 270.

E. M. H., iv, 378.

<sup>5</sup> E. M. H., iv, 397, 399, pp.

<sup>6</sup> *Ain*, ii, 199.

<sup>7</sup> E. M. H., v, 441, 516.

immediately after by Wazīr Muhammad. The rest of the *nizāmat* remained, at least nominally, in the hands of the ruler of Bhopāl though from time to time parts were held by the Marāthās, and it was not absolutely secured to the State until after the treaty of 1817 when the reign of peace commenced.

The places of interest in this *nizāmat* are Raisen, Islām-nagar, Sānchi and the topes in its neighbourhood, and some other forts.

Census. The reorganization has vitiated the results of the last census.

The population (1901) numbered 145,823 persons ; males 72,653, females 73,170. Classified by religion there are 110,007 Hindus, 11,692 Musalmāns, 1,683 Jains, and 22,441 Animists. There are no towns in this district but 961 villages.

Soils. The best land and that most typical of Mālwa is situated in the Islāmnagar, Raisen and Dīwānganj *tahsīls*, that in Silwāni resembles the Bundelkhand soils, and that in the Ghairatganj and Garhi *tahsīls* the unproductive country of Gondwāna ; the west, east and south-east of this *nizāmat* lying in fact in these three divisions of Central India.

Pasture lands are ample, much grass indeed going to waste every year.

The total cultivated area amounts 312,412 acres, of which 1,986·6 are irrigated.

Maize, *jowār*, wheat and gram, with some poppy, are cultivated.

Much sandstone of an unusually fine kind is found in the hills and quarried to a considerable extent. Of manufactures there is none of importance, combs are made in Dīwānganj and coloured clothes in Raisen, Silwāni and Sewāns. Gram and *tilli* are the chief exports, and metals, salt, *ghī*, sugar and kerosine oil, the principal imports. Trade passes by the railway and along country roads.

Communications. The Great Indian Peninsula main line traverses the *nizāmat* with stations at Sukhi-Siwānia, Dīwānganj, Salāmatpur and Sānchi.

A metalled road runs from Salāmatpur to Raisen (12½ miles) and from Islāmnagar to Bhopāl (6 miles).

Administration and Revenue. A *nāzīm* is in charge of the district. He is a District Magistrate and is also empowered to entertain civil suits up to a value of Rs. 1,000. Two *nāib-nāzīms* and *tahsīldārs* in each *tahsīl* assist him. The *tahsīls* are nine in number, Raisen, Huzūr (Islāmnagar), Jaithāri, Silwāni, Dīwānganj, Sewāns, Bamhori, Ghairatganj and Garhi.

The land revenue at present is Rs. 6,01,977. The police in charge of a superintendent, number 680 of all ranks, distributed through 14 *thānās* and 9 *tahsīl* headquarters; 656 *chaukidārs* protect the villages.

A small district lock-up is also maintained at headquarters. The Moghia settlement inspector resides here.

The *nizāmat* contains 12 schools and 11 dispensaries of which 10 are *Yunānī*.

**Raisen Tahsīl.**—The headquarters and central *tahsīl* of the *nizāmat* lying between  $23^{\circ}10'$  and  $23^{\circ}29'$  north latitude and  $77^{\circ}42'$  and  $78^{\circ}6'$  east longitude with an area of 284.18 square miles. The headquarters of the *tahsīldār* are at Raisen.

Population was in 1901, 16,956; males 8,421, females 8,535, giving a density of 59 persons to the square mile. The villages number 125.

The soil is fertile, 26,116 acres being ordinarily under cultivation of which  $69\frac{1}{2}$  are irrigated.

A school, a *Yunānī* dispensary, an English dispensary and Imperial and State post offices are situated in it.

The revenue amounts to Rs. 67,434.

**Huzūr (Islāmnagar) Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies in the west of the *nizāmat* between  $23^{\circ}15'$  and  $23^{\circ}34'$  north latitude and  $77^{\circ}18'$  and  $77^{\circ}32'$  east longitude. It comprises an area of 222.75 square miles. The headquarters are at Bhopāl.

The population (1901) numbered 20,069; males 10,261, females 9,808, giving 90 persons to each square mile. It contains 142 villages. The soil is of the fertile Mālwā type bearing poppy as well as other crops.

The average cultivated area is 38,496 $\frac{2}{3}$  acres, 1,215 $\frac{1}{2}$  being irrigated.

A school and a *Yunānī* dispensary and a State post office are located here.

The revenue amounts to Rs. 1,00,599.

**Dīwānganj Tahsīl (including Pīklon).**—It lies in the north-west of the *nizāmat* between  $23^{\circ}14'$  and  $24^{\circ}4'$  north latitude and  $77^{\circ}33'$  and  $78^{\circ}20'$  east longitude. Its area amounts to 257.59 square miles.

It was originally called the Sāgoni *tahsīl* on account of the prevalence of teak (*sāgon*) in the neighbourhood. The present name was given by Chhote Khān when minister of the State. The headquarters were then at Shāhpur as it had been under the Mughals. Shāhpur was later on renamed Gulgaon. The headquarters are now at Dīwānganj. An Imperial and a State post offices, a school and a police *thāna* are situated here.

There is also a school at Gulgaon. Population (including Pīklon) was in 1901, 19,394; males 9,850, females 9,544; giving a density of 75 persons to the square mile. Villages number 121. The land is somewhat cut up by the spur of the Vindhya which lies east of Bhopāl town. The average area under crop is 28,796 acres; of this 149 are irrigated. The revenue amounts to Rs. 88,366.

The small piece of this *tahsīl* which lies beyond the main tract of the State was formerly a separate unit called the Pīklon *tahsīl*, lying between  $23^{\circ} 47'$  and  $24^{\circ} 4'$  north latitude and  $78^{\circ} 0'$  and  $78^{\circ} 20'$  east longitude. It is now included in the Diwānganj *tahsīl*.

**Bamhori Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies in the east of the *nizāmat*. The extremes of latitude and longitude are  $23^{\circ} 8'$  and  $23^{\circ} 18'$  north, and  $78^{\circ} 12'$  and  $78^{\circ} 26'$  east. Its area amounts to 160.60 square miles. The *tahsīldār* in charge resides at Bamhori. The population was in 1901, 11,558; males 5,637, females 5,921; giving 72 persons to the square mile. The villages number 67. The soil is not of great fertility. Of total area 24,000 acres are ordinarily cultivated including 129 acres of irrigated land. Fairs are held at Kundāli and Bamhori in *Kārtik*. A *Yunānī* dispensary and a State post office are situated in the *tahsīl* at headquarters. The revenue amounts to Rs. 49,518.

**Jaithāri Tahsīl.**—The easternmost *tahsīl* lying between  $23^{\circ} 9'$  and  $23^{\circ} 20'$  north latitude and  $78^{\circ} 30'$  and  $78^{\circ} 50'$  east longitude. It has an area of 138.05 square miles. The headquarters are at Jaithāri village. The population in 1901 amounted to 9,412 persons; males 4,609, females 4,803; the density 68 persons per square mile. Villages numbered 65.

Of the total area cultivation occupies 31,084 acres, 46 being irrigated.

A school, a State post office and a *Yunānī* dispensary are located at headquarters. The revenue amounts to Rs. 46,525.

**Silwāni Tahsīl.**—It lies between  $23^{\circ} 10'$  and  $23^{\circ} 26'$  north latitude and  $78^{\circ} 22'$  and  $78^{\circ} 41'$  east longitude, with an area of 213.20 square miles. The headquarters of the *tahsīldār* are at Silwāni.

The total population in 1901 was 17,250; males 8,327, females 8,923; density 80 persons to the square mile. It comprises 91 villages. The cultivated area includes 39,467 acres and the irrigated 117.

A school, a *Yunānī* dispensary and Imperial and State post offices are located at headquarters. Weekly markets are held at Chunetia and Sāmkhara villages. The revenue amounts to Rs. 78,163.

**Garhi Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl*, which has an area of 221·96 square miles, lies in the south-east of the *nizāmat* between 23° 14' and 23° 32' north latitude and 78° 3' and 78° 20' east longitude. Garhi village is the headquarters.

Population in 1901 amounted to 13,075 persons; males 6,584, females 6,491; density being 59 persons to the square mile. The villages number 102. The cultivated area amounts to about 30,324 acres, 143 acres being irrigated.

A school and a State post office are located at headquarters. The revenue amounts to Rs. 40,969.

**Ghairatganj Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies in the hilly tract to the south-east between 23° 17' and 23° 30' north latitude and 78° 10' and 78° 27' east longitude. The area is 131·19 square miles.

Headquarters are at Ghairatganj. In Mughal days Khām-khera (Khāmgarh of Blochmann) was the headquarters.

In 1901 the population amounted to 10,357 persons; males 5,127, females 5,230, giving a density of 79 persons per square mile. Villages number 61. The cultivated area comprises 25,353 acres, of which 24 are irrigated.

The *tahsīl* includes a school, a *Yunānī* dispensary and a State post office. The revenues amount to Rs. 38,899.

**Sewāns Tahsīl.**—It lies in the north-east of the *nizāmat* between north latitude 23° 22' and 23° 44' and east longitude 78° 15' and 78° 46' covering an area of 342·65 square miles. Headquarters are at Sewāns. Population in 1901 was 27,752; males 13,837, females 13,915, and density 81 persons per square mile. Villages number 187. The cultivated area is 68,803 acres, 94 acres being irrigated. Fairs are held at Sewāns and Sultānganj.

A *Yunānī* dispensary, an school and an Imperial and a State post office are situated in the *tahsīl*. It has a revenue of Rs. 91,504.

**Nizāmat-i-Maghrib or Western district.**—This *nizāmat* lies between 22° 46' and 23° 54' north latitude and 76° 28' and 77° 44' east longitude. It comprises an area of 2,225·92 square miles. On the north it meets the Gwalior and Narsinghgarh States; on the east the eastern *nizāmat* and on the south and west the Gwalior and Indore States.

The land in this *nizāmat* is typical of Mālwa. Hills appear only in the south. The important rivers in the tract are the Pārbatī on the western border flowing through the Ashta and Siddiq-ganj *tahsīls*, the Ban in Berasia, Besh in Dorāha, Kolas in Bilquisganj and Lotra and Sīwan in Sehore.

The geological formation prevalent in this district is Deccan trap.

## Fauna.



Tigers are found in Bilquisganj and Nazirābād *tahsīls* and *nīlgai*, *sāmbār*, antelope and leopards in most parts. The flora is of the usual Central Indian type.

The climate is temperate like that of Mālwa generally.

The *nizāmat* contains most of the early acquisitions of the family and the history need not be recapitulated here as it has already been dealt with in the general account, and other information is given in the Gazetteer section. Briefly it was held by the Delhi emperors up to the 15th century when it fell to the Mālwa Sultāns. When this dynasty was destroyed by Bahādur Shāh of Gujarāt in 1531 he made over Ashta and the surrounding districts to one Habīb Khān in 938 A. H. (1532 A. D.). It passed to the Mughals soon after and was granted by Humāyun to Mallu Khān, who set up as an independent chief on the defeat of Humāyun.<sup>1</sup> He was ousted by Sher Shāh in 1542 and the tract with the rest of Mālwa came under Shujāat Khān. In 1561 Mālwa fell to Akbar and this tract was placed in the Sārangpur *sarkār*. In 1709 Dost Muhammad got Berasia and by 1713 had acquired almost the whole of the region. In 1797 it passed temporarily to the Marāthās and in 1806 the Pindārī leader Karīm Khān held a large part of it in *jāgīr*. In 1818 Devīpura, Ashta, Ichhāwar, Dorāha and Sehore were made over to Nazar Muhammad, while Berasia was presented to the Darbār in 1861 as a reward for loyalty in 1857.

## Census.

The reorganisation has made the returns in the Census report of 1901 inapplicable. The total population according to the recent reorganisation numbers 200,020 persons; 100,977 males and 99,043 females, giving a density of 90 persons per square mile. Classified by religions Hindus number 172,070, Musalmāns 17,858, Jains 2,105, Animists 7,954, Christians 21, and others 12. The *nizāmat* contains 4 towns and 1,102 villages. The towns are those of Ashta (5,534), Sehore 5,109, Ichhāwar (4,352) and Berasia (4,276).

## Soils.

The soil in this *nizāmat* is some of the best in the whole state. Maize, *jowār*, *tilli*, wheat, gram, linseed and poppy are largely grown. Sugarcane is also produced in some parts. The area under cultivation is about 312,412 acres, of which 1,986 $\frac{2}{3}$  acres are irrigated. Pasture land is very plentiful in the Bilquisganj, Ichhāwar and Nazirābād *tahsīls*.

## Manufactures.

Sandstone is quarried in several places and basalt in a few localities. Fine clothes are made at Ashta and Sehore and dyed clothes produced at Ashta and Jāwar, the colour from

<sup>1</sup> B. G., 414. E. M. H., iv, 378, 392.

the *āl* tree (*Morinda tinctoria*) being used. Ichhāwar was once famous for its lacquer work, but the industry has died out.

Grain, *ghāṛ*, oil-seeds, and crude opium are exported from Trade. many places, while piece-goods, sugar, salt, metals and kerosene oil are imported. Sehore is the biggest market town in the *nizāmat*. Traffic passes by metalled roads and unmetalled tracts to the Bhopāl-Ujjain and Great Indian Peninsula railways.

The Bhopāl-Ujjain railway traverses the *nizāmat* with Communica- stations at Sehore and Phanda. The metalled roads are those tions. from Dewās to Ashta, Sehore and Bhopāl, and Bhopāl to Berasia and Islāmnagar.

A *nāzīm* is in charge assisted by *tahsīldārs* in each *tahsīl*. Administra- The *nāzīm* is a district magistrate and civil judge. The tion and Revenue. *nizāmat* is divided into nine *tahsīls*, Ashta, Ichhāwar, Bilquis-ganj, Berasia, Dorāha, Jāwar, Ahmadpur (Devīpura), Sehore and Nazīrābād.

The *nizāmat* contains 13 dispensaries, of which 11 are *Yunānī*. Watch and ward is kept by a body of 792 police under 14 sub-inspectors.

The revenue demand is Rs. 10,64,152.

**Nazīrābād Tahsīl.**—The northernmost *tahsīl* in the *nizāmat* lying between 23° 35' and 23° 54' north latitude and 77° 12' and 77° 30' east longitude. The area amounts to 210.92 square miles. The *tahsīldār* lives at Nazīrābād. The total population (1901) was 12,044; males 6,216, females 5,828; density 57 persons per square mile. Villages number 125. The cultivated area comprises 19,012 $\frac{2}{3}$  acres, 691 $\frac{1}{3}$  acres being irrigated. The land revenue amounts to Rs. 76,299. Much of this *tahsīl* is alienated in *jāgīrs*, those of Mangalgarh and Parason being the largest.

**Berasia Tahsīl.**—Lies in the north-west of the *nizāmat* between 23° 32' and 23° 46' north latitude and 77° 17' and 77° 44' east longitude. The area amounts to 249.47 square miles. Berasia town is the headquarters. Population in 1901 was 23,598; males 12,082, females 11,516; density 94 persons per square mile. One town, Berasia (4,276), and 134 villages are included in the *tahsīl*. The cultivated land comprises 38,500 acres, 1,123 $\frac{1}{3}$  acres being irrigated. The land revenue amounts to Rs. 1,02,620. As the nucleus from which the State was formed this *tahsīl* possesses unusual interest.

**Dorāha Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies between the Sehore *tahsīl* and Bhopāl *Sekrokhī* between north latitude 23° 16' and 23° 32' and east longitude 77° 2' and 77° 24'. It has an area of 242.14 square miles. The headquarters are at Dorāha. Population in 1901 was 25,952; males 13,217, females 12,735;



density 106 persons to the square mile. The villages number 109. Of the total area 48,237½ acres are cultivated, 4,119½ being irrigated. The land revenue amounts to Rs. 1,54,555. Inspection bungalows stand along the Bhopāl-Narsingharh road at Khajuria, Hingoni and Jharkhera. A cattle market of importance is held at Shiāmpur village.

**Ahmadpur (Devīpura) Tahsīl.**—A new *tahsīl* replacing the old Devīpura *tahsīl*. It lies between 23° 25' and 23° 39' north latitude and 77° 9' and 77° 21' east longitude. The area comprises 123·35 square miles. The headquarters are at Ahmadpur. Population was in 1901, 13,435; males 6,892, females 6,543; density 109 persons per square mile. The villages in the *tahsīl* number 69. The cultivated area amounts to 23,445½ acres, 1,029½ being irrigated. The chief market towns are Ahmadpur and Barkhera. The revenue amounts to Rs. 75,729.

**Bilquīsganj Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* is situated between 22° 52' and 23° 16' north latitude and 77° 10' and 77° 26' east longitude. Its area comprises 285·75 square miles. The headquarters are at Bilquīsganj. Population was in 1901, 12,568; males 6,461, females 6,107; density 44 persons per square mile. The *tahsīl* contains 115 villages. The cultivated area amounts to 28,746 acres, of which 1,262½ are irrigated. The land revenue is Rs. 95,211. Several fairs are held in the *tahsīl* notably at Hingalia, Kakaskalān and Barkhera.

**Sehore (Sīhor) Tahsīl.**—The central *tahsīl* of the *nizāmat* lying between 23° 2' and 23° 21' north latitude and 76° 57' and 77° 17' east longitude. The area comes to 224·68 square miles. Sehore town is the headquarters of the *tahsīldār*. Population was in 1901, 27,158; males 13,761, females 13,397 (excluding the British station of Sehore); the density is 121 persons per square mile. One town, Sehore (5,109), and 117 villages are situated in the *tahsīl*. The cultivated area amounts to 43,638½ acres, 2,875½ acres being irrigated. The revenue is Rs. 1,69,103.

**Ashta Tahsīl.**—The southernmost *tahsīl* lying between 22° 46' and 23° 10' north latitude and 76° 29' and 76° 57' east longitude. It has an area of 326·21 square miles. The headquarters are at Ashta. Population in 1901 amounted to 34,954 persons; 17,415 males and 17,539 females; density 107 persons to the square mile. The *tahsīl* includes one town, Ashta (5,534), and 194 villages. The soil in this *tahsīl* is of high fertility and grows much poppy besides other crops. The average cultivated area amounts to 46,214 acres, of which 2,656 are irrigated. The land revenue is Rs. 1,54,751. A big fair is held at Ashta in *Chait*, -

**Ichhāwar Tahsīl**—Lies in the south of the *nizāmat* between  $22^{\circ} 54'$  and  $23^{\circ} 10'$  north latitude and  $76^{\circ} 54'$  and  $77^{\circ} 15'$  east longitude, with an area of 310.65 square miles. The headquarters are at Ichhāwar. Population in 1901 amounted to 25,488 persons; males 12,568, females 12,920, giving a density of 82 persons to the square mile. Villages number 132 and one town, Ichhāwar (4,352). The cultivated area comprises 33,406 acres, of which 2,992 acres are irrigated. The revenue amounts to Rs. 1,11,601. Much of this *tahsīl* was once held in *jāgīr* by the Bourbon family (see Ichhāwar town). The chief market towns are Pipalthaun (Birjisnagar) and Diwāria, while fairs are held at Arnā-kalān, Rāmānagar, Kālāpīpal and several other villages.

**Jāwar Tahsīl**.—A *tahsīl* lying between  $22^{\circ} 46'$  and  $23^{\circ} 23'$  north latitude and  $76^{\circ} 28'$  and  $76^{\circ} 45'$  east longitude. The area amounts to 252.75 square miles. Jāwar is the headquarters of the *tahsīl*. Population was in 1901, 24,823 persons; 12,360 males, 12,463 females; density 98. Villages number 112. The cultivated area amounts to 33,381½ acres, of which 2,655½ are irrigated. The revenue is Rs. 1,24,283. An inspection bungalow is located here.

**Nizāmat-i-janūb or Southern district**.—This *nizāmat* lies in the south of the State between  $22^{\circ} 32'$  and  $23^{\circ} 18'$  north latitude and  $77^{\circ} 2'$  and  $78^{\circ} 52'$  east longitude. It has an area of 2,704.21 square miles. The headquarters are at Kaliā-kherī. It is bounded on the north-east and west by the State and on the south by the Narbadā river which divides it from the Hoshangābād District of the Central Provinces.

The *nizāmat* falls into two sections, the *Ghāt-upar* and *Ghāt-nīche*, or the land above and below the Vindhyan scarp. The upper section comprises the Tāl and Chandpura and the lower the Deori, Udepura, Bareli, Bāri, Shāhganj, Mardānpur, and Chhipāner *tahsīls*.

The Vindhyan range runs through the *nizāmat*, with peaks at Sulkunpur and Yārnagar reaching to over 2,000 feet. Three rivers traverse it, the Narbadā, on which Mardānpur Baharkuch, Shāhganj and Chhipāner lie; the Barua which rises in the Tāl *tahsīl* and flows through Tāl and Chandpura, joining the Narbadā; and the Betwā rising at Jhiribar in the Tāl *tahsīl*.

The geological conformation is interesting as the Vindhyan on the east are composed of the sandstones typical of the group, while west of Ginnūrgarh they consist of Deccan trap.

Tigers are by no means uncommon in this tract especially in the jungles on the top of the scarp, while leopard, bear, *chītal*, *nīlgai*, and smaller classes of animal are common.

Situation,  
Area and  
Boundaries.

Physical  
aspects.

Fauna and  
Flora.

An occasional wild buffalo has been seen near Ginnūrgarh. The birds and fishes found are of the usual types. The flora is also of the type common in Central India. A good deal of teak is found along the range, with *terminalia* and other ordinary species.

Climate and  
Rainfall.

The climate varies on the upper and lower section, being in the first case equitable and pleasant throughout the year, but in the lower region very trying in the hot season. No record of rainfall has been maintained, but it is estimated at 35 inches.

History.

The district belonged in early days to the Gond chiefs of Garha Mandla. Although Sleeman says that Akbar took away this district with others it would appear that actually only the districts such as Raisen and Tāl lying north of the scarp were really under Muhammadan governors.<sup>1</sup> The local records describe how it was taken by Khān Daurān Nasrat Jang, a date is also given, *Muharram* 1055 A.H. or February 1645, but at the same time it is said to have occurred in Shāh Jahān's day, which is manifestly impossible. The district in these days is said to have been called the *Sāt-mahala-panjhazāri*, and to have been divided into two *chaklas*, one comprising Ginnūrgarh, Mardānpur, Tāl, Shāhganj, Chhipāner, Shamsgarh and Jagdeshpur (Bhopāl) and the other Deori, Udepura, Bāri, Bareli, and Chandpura. In the 18th century it fell to Dost Muhammad Khān as has been already narrated in the historical section.

Several places of interest lie in the *nizāmat* such as Ginnūrgarh, Bhojpur and Chaukigarh, while the whole country is said to be strewn with remains, mainly Jain.

Census.

Owing to the reorganisation of the *nizāmat*s the Census figures of 1901 no longer apply, as given in the report. The total population of the *nizāmat* amounts to 243,557 persons; males 120,568, females 122,989, giving a density of 90 persons to the square mile. Classified by religions there are 168,759 Hindus, 12,697 Musalmāns, 1,282 Jains, 60,815 Animists and 4 others. The *nizāmat* contains no towns but 1,010 villages.

Soils.

The best soil lies in the Kaliākherī *tahsīl*, better known as the Tāl district, most of which lies in the site of the former Bhojpur lake. During the rains the deep alluvium of this tract becomes practically waterlogged, from the drainage of the surrounding hills, and at the same time derives great benefit from the natural manure which it then receives. Wheat is the principal crop grown, and in the season the whole region is one great field of green wheat. In the *tahsīls*

<sup>1</sup> J. A. B., vi, 621. C. A. S. R., xxii, 46.

below the scarp conditions are less favourable, although much of the soil actually in the bed of the Narbadā is of high fertility. The Chandpura *tahsīl* is the least productive.

Wheat, gram, *jowār* and *tillī* are largely grown, with some Crops. poppy and sugarcane. *Pān* called *Gangeri pān* is grown at Asāpuri and has a great reputation. The area ordinarily under cultivation amounts to about 521,618 acres, of which 919 are irrigated.

Fine sandstone for building purposes is found in the eastern part of the *nizāmat*. At Chandpura *chunetis* or boxes for holding the lime chewed with *pān* are made, and are often delicately inlaid with gold. In Deori *sarautas* or knives for cutting betel-nut are made.

Grain, cotton and oilseed are the chief exports, spices, Trade. cotton and silk cloths, and kerosene oil the main imports. No very large market is held in this *nizāmat*. Exports go to the nearest railway station in British India in the south of the district, and on the Great Indian Peninsula main line on the plateau.

The chief fairs held are those at Bagalwāri and Ketubhān. Fairs. The Great Indian Peninsula Railway traverses the *nizāmat* in the west, while metalled roads run from Bhopāl to Budhnī, and Hirānia to Kaliākherī through the district. Use is also made of railway stations in the Central Provinces across the Narbadā. The Hoshangābād-Bhopāl road which also traverses the district is in bad order and seldom used.

A *nāzim* is in charge of the *nizāmat* with two assistants Administration at headquarters and a *tahsīldār* in each *tahsīl*. The *tahsīls* number nine, Tāl with headquarters at Kaliākherī, which is also the *nizāmat* headquarters, and Bareli, Bāri, Chandpura, Bhaironda, Mardānpur, Shāhganj and Udepura. Revenue.

The *nāzim* is a District Magistrate and his assistants 1st class magistrates, the *tahsīldārs* being 2nd or 3rd class magistrates.

The land is at present assessed in accordance with the settlement of 1903 which expires in 1908. The land revenue is Rs. 11,10,979.

The police are in charge of an Inspector, the force which comprises 575 of all ranks being distributed through 14 *thānās*.

Village *chaukīdārs* who number 730 keep watch and ward in villages:

The *nizāmat* contains 26 schools and 14 dispensaries, of which 10 are *Yunānī*.

Tāl (*Kaliākherī*) *Tahsīl*.—The westernmost *tahsīl* lying between 22° 52' and 23° 16' north latitude and 77° 22' and

77° 54' east longitude, having an area of 701·33 square miles. The headquarters are at Kaliākherī.

The *tahsīl* obtains its name from the fact that the old lake, or Tāl of Bhojpur which formerly occupied the greater part of its present site. This lake which was drained by Hoshang Shāh of Māndu in the 15th century covered an area of about 250 square miles, and it is the alluvium of its bed that confers its great fertility on this district.

Population under the reorganisation is 35,536; males 17,865, females 17,671, giving a density of 50 per square mile. Villages number 267.

The soil is of unusual fertility, except in the south-east and extreme west where the Vindhya traverse it. Maize, *jowār* and cotton are chiefly grown in the *kharīf* and wheat and gram at the *rabi*. Rice is also sown in the rains. The average cultivated area amounts to 69,475 while the irrigated land comprises only 55 acres. The revenue demand is Rs. 95,869.

**Udepura Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies between 22° 58' and 23° 10' north latitude and 78° 22' and 78° 40' east longitude. The area amounts to 171·02 square miles. The headquarters are at Udepura village. Population amounts to 32,388 persons; males 15,881, females 16,507, giving a density of 190 per square mile. Villages number 74. The soil is of good class, about 76,694 acres being ordinarily cultivated, of which 353 are irrigated.

A large fair is held at Ketubhān village where cattle are sold.

A school, a *Yunānī* dispensary, and an English dispensary, and Imperial and State post offices are located at the headquarters at Udepura.

The revenue amounts to Rs. 1,56,636.

**Bareli Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies between 22° 52' and 23° 7' north latitude and 78° 12' and 78° 26' east longitude, having an area of 212·53 square miles. The population in 1901 was 38,352; males 18,996, females 19,356, giving a density of 180 per square mile. The *tahsīl* contains 111 villages, the largest being Bareli (3,167). The soil is of moderate fertility except in the extreme north and south. The cultivated area amounts to 88,400 acres, of which 117 are irrigated. The revenue demand is Rs. 2,10,131.

A school, a *Yunānī* dispensary and an Imperial and a State post office are located at Bareli, the headquarters of the *tahsīl*. At Jaingarh stands a 12th century temple.

**Bāri Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* is situated between  $22^{\circ} 48'$  and  $23^{\circ} 10'$  north latitude and  $78^{\circ} 0'$  and  $78^{\circ} 13'$  east longitude with an area of 200.39 square miles.

The population numbers 29,239 persons; males 14,437, females 14,802, giving a density of 145 per square mile. It contains 95 villages.

The headquarters are at Bāri, a large village with a population of 2,008 persons.

The cultivated area amounts to 55,368 acres, of which 181 are irrigated. Several fairs are held in the district, the most important being those at Bahār-kach and Bāri, one at the latter place being in honour of Sayad Sālār Māsud Ghāzi. Bāri or Chainpur-Bāri was the old Gond headquarters. The revenue demand is Rs. 1,15,158.

A school, a *sāyar* outpost and a police station are situated in Bahār-kach.

**Shāhganj (Chīchli) tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies between  $22^{\circ} 44'$  and  $22^{\circ} 57'$  north latitude and  $77^{\circ} 44'$  and  $78^{\circ} 5'$  east longitude, with an area of 178.37 square miles.

The population in 1901 was 28,143 persons, giving a density of 158 per square mile. It contains 80 villages.

The chief village and headquarters is Chichli, also called Shāhganj. The cultivated area amounts to 5,291 acres, 9 acres being irrigated. The revenue demand is Rs. 1,18,759.

The headquarters contains a police station, Urdu and Hindī schools, a *Yunānī* dispensary and Imperial and State post offices.

**Chandpura Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies between  $22^{\circ} 56'$  and  $23^{\circ} 18'$  north latitude and  $77^{\circ} 48'$  and  $78^{\circ} 12'$  east longitude. It has an area of 347.09 square miles. Population is 9,200, giving a density of 26 to the square mile. It contains 80 villages. The headquarters are at Chandpura village which contains a Hindī school, a *Yunānī* dispensary and a police station. The nearest telegraph station is at Hirānia railway station, 23 miles distant. The cultivated area amounts to 18,008 acres, 91 acres being irrigated. The revenue demand is Rs. 27,544.

**Deori Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies between  $23^{\circ} 2'$  and  $23^{\circ} 15'$  north latitude and  $78^{\circ} 35'$  and  $78^{\circ} 52'$  east longitude having an area of 150.09 square miles. The population numbered 21,870, giving a density per square mile of 145 persons. The village of Deori is the headquarters. There are in all 68 villages. It contains a police station, English and *Yunānī* dispensaries and Imperial and State post offices. The cultivated area amounts to 46,932 acres, of which 74 are irrigated. The revenue demand is Rs. 92,914.

**Mardānpur Tahsīl.**—It lies between  $22^{\circ} 34'$  and  $22^{\circ} 58'$  north latitude and  $77^{\circ} 17'$  and  $77^{\circ} 44'$  east longitude. Its area amounts to 378.23 square miles. The population numbered 20,032, giving 53 persons to the square mile. The villages number 127. The cultivated area comprises 42,364 acres, of which 106 acres are irrigated. The revenue demand is Rs. 1,13,399: Hindī and Urdu schools, a *Yunānī* dispensary and a police station and State and Imperial post offices are situated at headquarters.

**Chhipāner Tahsīl.**—This *tahsīl* lies between  $22^{\circ} 32'$  and  $22^{\circ} 57'$  north latitude and  $77^{\circ} 2'$  and  $77^{\circ} 23'$  east longitude, having an area of 364.66 square miles. Population is 28,797, giving a density of 79 persons to the square mile. The villages number 108. The headquarters are at Bhaironda, which contains a police station, Urdu and Hindī school, *Yunānī* dispensary and Imperial and State post offices.

The cultivated area amounts to 73,159 acres, 132 acres being irrigated. The revenue demand is Rs. 1,80,569. Chhipāner, formerly the headquarters, is a village of some size and local importance.

## GAZETTEER.

### A

**Ahmadpur (Devīpura), tahsīl Ahmadpur, Nizāmat-i-maghrīb.**—A village lying in  $23^{\circ} 31'$  N. and  $77^{\circ} 16'$  E., the headquarters of the *tahsīl*. Its Hindu name was Devīpura. It contains the *tahsīl* office, Imperial and State post offices, a school, and a *Yunānī* dispensary. Population was (1901) 799; males 407, females 392.

**Amrāwad, tahsīl Raisen, Nizāmat-i-mashrik.**—A village situated in  $23^{\circ} 18'$  N. and  $77^{\circ} 58'$  E., 4 miles west of Narwar. Population 69; males 31, females 38. It must once have contained a fine temple of which remains still exist.

**Amrāwad, tahsīl Bāri, Nizāmat-i-janūb.**—A large village in  $22^{\circ} 58'$  N. and  $78^{\circ} 6'$  E. Population (1901) 1,139; males 547, females 592.

**Aonlighāt, tahsīl Mardānpur, Nizāmat-i-janūb.**—A village at a ford on the Narbadā at a "Trivenī" situated in  $22^{\circ} 39'$  N. and  $77^{\circ} 32'$  E. It is known for a religious fair held at the *Somvatī Amāvas*. Population (1901) 217; males 108, females 109.

**Asāpuri, tahsīl Tāl, Nizāmat-i-janūb.**—A village in  $23^{\circ} 5'$  N. and  $77^{\circ} 40'$  E. The place is interesting as containing the remains of an old temple apparently Vaishnav as a figure of Varāha is lying here.

An image of Asāpuri Devī of somewhat unusual type is also here. Probably the village obtained its name from the existence of the shrine to the goddess. A ruined Jain shrine is also traceable, with a 16 feet figure of Santi-nāth. Population (1901) 721; males 346, females 375.

**Ashta**, *tahsīl* Ashta, *Nizāmat-i-maghrīb*.—The headquarters of the *Nizāmat-i-maghrīb* and of the Ashta *tahsīl*. It is situated on the eastern bank of the Pārbatī river 1,667 feet above sea level in 23° 1' N. and 76° 46' E. It stands upon the metalled road from Ujjain and Dewās to Sehore being 42 miles from Dewās and 28 from Sehore station on the Bhopāl-Ujjain Railway. Unmetalled roads connect it with Ichhāwar and Chhipāner. It is the largest town in the *nizāmat* having a population in 1901 of 5,534 persons; males 2,785, females 2,749; the population in 1891 having been 6,280 and in 1881 5,793. The return by religions shewed Hindus 3,248 or 58 per cent.; Jains 447 or 8 per cent.; Muhammadans 2,829 or 33 per cent. and Animists 10. Ashta has always been a place of importance, its position making it a convenient resting place for armies marching eastwards from Ujjain. It is mentioned occasionally by Muhammadan historians. In 1634 Vikramājīt, the son of Rājā Jhujhār Singh of Orchhā, was defeated here by Khān Zamān and barely escaped with his life.<sup>1</sup> When it fell to Dost Muhammad Khān he built the fort taking its material from a temple at Murāwar village (23° 9' N. and 76° 29' E.). By 1128 A.H. (1715) and 1140 A.H. (1728) he had erected some of the gates and a *baori*.

In 1201 A.H. (1786) Sharīf Muhammad Khān made Ashta his base, the town being then already in the hands of the Marāthās. It remained in the hands of the Marāthās and Pindārīs till 1817 when it was restored to Nazar Muhammad by the British Government. Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān retired to Ashta fort after being defeated on 19th *Rajjāb* 1253 A.H. (23rd August 1837) on the plain of Maghti, 2 miles from the town. He was then besieged by the State forces until September when the British Government interfered and the siege was raised.

Ashta is still a considerable centre for the opium and grain trade, these articles being carried by road to Sehore where there is a large market. The *āl* dyeing industry still exists, but is in a declining state, though the brilliancy and permanency of the Ashta colours are still famous, a fact said to be due to the peculiar property of the water there. Ashta contains a police station and Imperial and State post offices, a school and a European and a *Yunānī* dispensary. The only buildings of any importance

<sup>1</sup> E. M. H., vii, 47.



are the Jāma Masjid, built in the 46th year of Akbar (1601) and restored by the husband of the present Chief. The fort is now in a dilapidated state. On one gate is an inscription recording its erection by Dost Muhammad Khān in A.H.1128 (1715) and a well inside the fort with an inscription of Yār Muhammad Khān of A.H.1140 (1728).

## B

**Bagalwāra**, *tahsīl* Bareli, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A village lying in 22° 55' N. and 78° 15' E. noted for the big fairs held on the Nabadā in *Kārtik*, *Māgh* and *Baisākḥ*. Population (1901) 835; males 431, females 404.

**Bahārkach**, *tahsīl* Bāri, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A large village situated in 22° 49' N. and 78° 6' E. It contains a school, police and *sāyar* outposts. A fair is held here in *Chaita* attended by large numbers. Population (1901) 2,578; males 1,255, females 1,323.

**Bamhori**, *tahsīl* Bamhori, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—This village, which lies in 23° 13' N. and 78° 18' E., is the headquarters of the *tahsīl*. Its population in 1901 was 1,405; males 701, females 704. The *tahsīl* offices, a *Yunānī* dispensary, a State post office and a police station are located here.

It is perhaps the Balori or Bhorī in *sarkār* Raisen of Akbar's day.

**Bāndrābhān** (Rāmnagar), *tahsīl* Shāhganj, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A village situated in 22° 48' N. and 77° 50' E., well known for the fair held there in *Kārtik*. Population (1901) 1,462; males 710, females 752.

**Bareli**, *tahsīl* Bareli, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—The headquarters of the *tahsīl* situated on the Ghogra in 23° 0' N. and 78° 18' E. It contains the offices of the *tahsīldār*, a Hindī-Urdu school, a *Yunānī* dispensary, a police station and Imperial and State post offices. Population (1901) 3,601; males 1,748, females 1,853.

**Bāri**, *tahsīl* Bāri, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—The headquarters of the *tahsīl*, lying in 23° 3' N. and 78° 9' E. on the Barna river. It contains, besides the usual offices, a school, a *Yunānī* dispensary, a police station and Imperial and State post offices. Population (1901) 2,008; males 922, females 1,086.

**Berasia** (*Barasia*), *tahsīl* Berasia, *Nizāmat-i-maghrīb*.—Town situated in 23° 38' N. and 77° 27' E.

Berasia was in Akbar's day included in the *sarkār* of Raisen in the *sūbah* of Mālwa. In 1709 Dost Muhammad Khān acquired Berasia on lease and by rapidly extending its domin-

ions founded the Bhopāl State. In the 18th century it was seized by Yashwant Rao Ponwār of Dhār, and fell later on to Amīr Khān who made it over in *jāgīr* to the famous Pindārī leader Karīm Khān. After the suppression of the Pindārīs in 1817 it was restored to Dhār, but was confiscated in 1859, and in the following year was made over to Bhopāl as a reward for services rendered in the Mutiny.

In the town stands a mosque built by Dost Muhammad in 1714 which contains the tomb of his father Nūr Muhammad Khān.

Population (1901) 4,276 persons; males 2,205, females 2,071. Occupied houses 978. Hindus numbered 3,050 or 71 per cent., Jains 129, Musalmāns 1,097 or 26 per cent.

There are, besides the *Nizāmat* and *tahsīl* offices, a school, a dispensary, a British and a State post office.

Berasia is 24 miles by a metalled road from Bhopāl town.

**Bhaironda**, *tahsīl* Chhipāner, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—Head-quarters of the Chhipāner *tahsīl* in 22° 41' N. and 77° 16' E. It contains the usual offices, a police station, a *sāyar-nāka*, a *Yunānī* dispensary, a Urdu and Hindī school and Imperial and State post offices. Many weavers live here who make *daris* and other articles. Population (1901) 2,110; males 1,019, females 1,091.

**Bhojpur**, *tahsīl* Tāl, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A small village situated in 23° 6' N. and 77° 38' E., celebrated for the remains of a magnificent temple and cyclopean dam. Population (1901) 237; males 113, females 124.

The great Saivite temple is in plan a simple square with an exterior dimension of 66 feet, and is devoid of the re-entrant angles usual in such buildings. Inside are four massive pillars, 40 feet high, supporting an incomplete but magnificent dome, covered with rich carving. The pillars, though very massive, have a tapering appearance as they are made in three sections, the lowest, an octagon with facets of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet, surmounted by a second octagon with facets of  $2\frac{1}{8}$  feet from which springs a 24-faced section. The doorway is richly carved above, but plain below, while two sculptured figures of unusual merit stand on either hand. On the other three sides of the building are balconies, each supported by massive brackets and four richly carved pillars. The temple was never completed and the earthen ramp used to raise stones to the level of the dome is still standing. The *lingam* inside is of great size and unusual elegance, being  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet high and 17 feet 8 inches in circumference. It stands on a massive platform  $21\frac{1}{2}$  feet square, made of three superimposed blocks of sandstone and, in spite

of its great size the *lingam* and its pedestal, are so well proportioned as to produce a general effect of solidity and lightness truly remarkable. The temple probably belongs to the 12th or 13th century. Had it been completed, it would have had few rivals.

Close to this temple stands a Jain shrine 14 feet by 11 feet with a slab roof 20 feet from floor level containing three figures of *tirthankars*, one being a colossal statue of Mahāvira 20 feet high and the other two of Pārasnāth. This temple is also rectangular in plan and was possibly erected at the same time, but like the Hindu temple, it was left unfinished and bears a similar ramp for raising stones. On the rocks west of the temple, about 150 yards off, are numerous drawings. These represent the carvings and mouldings of the temple pillars, on a small scale, and are perhaps workmen's designs.

West of Bhojpur once lay a vast lake, but nothing remains except the ruins of the magnificent old dams by which its waters were held up. The site was chosen with great skill as a natural wall of hills enclosed the whole area except for two gaps, in width 100 yards and 500 yards, respectively. These were closed by gigantic dams made of earth faced on both sides with enormous blocks of sandstone, many being 4 feet long by 3 feet broad and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick set without mortar. The smaller dam is 44 feet high and 300 feet thick at the base, the larger dam 24 feet high with a flat top 100 feet broad. These embankments held up an expanse of water of about 250 square miles, its southernmost point lying just south of Kaliākherī town, which stands in what was formerly the bed of the lake, and its northernmost at Dumkhera village near Bhopāl city. Tradition ascribes this great work to Rājā Bhoja of Dhār (1010-55), but it may possibly be of earlier date. The Betwā river being insufficient to fill the area enclosed, the great dam between the lakes at Bhopāl City was built, by which the stream of the Kaliāsot river was turned from its natural course so as to feed this lake. Close to Bhojpur and east of the great dam is a waste weir cut out of the solid rock of one of the lower hills.<sup>1</sup>

The lake was destroyed by Hoshang Shāh of Mālhwā (1405-34), who cut through the lesser dam, and thus, either intentionally or in a fit of destructive passion, added an enormous area of the highest fertility to his possessions. The Gonds have a tradition that it took an army of them three months to cut through the dam, and that the lake took three years to empty, while its bed was not habitable for thirty years afterwards. The climate of Mālhwā is said to have been materially altered by the removal of this vast sheet of water.

---

<sup>1</sup> I. A., xvii, p. 348. J. A. B., xvi, 739 ; xviii, 885.

A well known series of verses runs :—

*Tāl to Bhopāl tāl Aur sab talaiya*  
*Rānī to Kamalāpatī Aur sab Ranaiya*  
*Garh to Chitorgarh Aur sab Garhiya*  
*Rājā to Rāmchandra Aur sub Rajaiya.*

**Bhopāl City**, *talhsil* Huzūr (Islāmnagar), *Nizāmat-i-* Descriptive.  
*mashrik*.—The chief city of the State is situated on a sandstone ridge 1,652 feet above sea level, at Lat. 23° 16' N., Long. 77° 25' E., and occupying together with its suburbs an area of 8 square miles.

It stands on the edge of two great lakes, the *Pukhta-Pul Talao* (Lake of the Bridge of Stone), with a still larger lake, the *Bara Talao* (Great Lake), lying to the west. Few places can boast as picturesque a situation as Bhopāl City. From the borders of the great lakes to the summit of the ridge, 500 feet above it, the town rises tier on tier, an irregular mass of houses, large and small, interspersed with gardens full of big and shady trees. In the centre of the city rise the tall dark-red minarets of the Jāma Masjid of Kudsia Begam crowned with glittering golden spikes. Near the great dam which separates the two lakes lies a great pile of white palaces from which a broad flight of steps leads, through a lofty gateway, to the water's edge, while upon the heights to its west stands Dost Muhammad's fort of Fatehgarh. Two lines of fortification embrace the city, the inner ring enclosing the old town, the *Shahr-i-Ikhās* or City Proper, and the outer the more modern quarters and suburbs. The two great lakes which lie at the foot of the town are a notable feature. There was originally only one lake, which was held up by the great dam which now separates the two lakes, built, it is said, by a minister of Rājā Bhoja of Dhār. The second dam which holds up the waters of the lower lake was built in about 1794 by Chhote Khān when minister to Nawāb Hayāt Muhammad. The area of the Upper Lake, called the *Bara Talao* (Great Lake), is  $2\frac{1}{4}$  square miles, that of the Lower Lake, the *Talao Pukhta-Pul*,  $\frac{1}{4}$  square mile. The two are connected by an aqueduct admitting of the contrōl of the flow and the regulation of the water-supply of the city which is drawn from the lakes. The water is pumped up from the upper lake by an engine and from the lower by a water wheel worked from the overflow.

Tradition relates that the city stands on the site of an old town founded by Rājā Bhoja of Dhār (1010—55), who is credited with the erection of the old fort, near the quarter of the town still known as Bhojpur, which was till lately used as a jail. A Rānī of Rājā Udayāditya Paramāra (1059—80), grandson of Bhoja, is said to have founded a temple here

known as the *Sabhā-mandala*, which was completed in A.D. 1184, and which occupied the site on which the Jāma Masjid of Kudsia Begam now stands.

It is, however, certain that there was never a town of any size here though possibly one was in contemplation or even commenced, a fact easily accounted for by the declining power of the Parmāra Chiefs of Dhār, at that period. Dost Muhammad Khān on 9th *Zil hijja* 1135 A.H. (6th July 1722) built the Fatehgarh Fort. He connected it with the old fort of Rājā Bhoja by a wall, which he carried on till it enclosed a site large enough for the city; the area so enclosed is that still known as the *Shahr-i-khās*, or City Proper.

#### Buildings.

In Nawāb Yār Muhammad's time, however, Islāmnagar was the capital, but Nawāb Faiz Muhammad returned to Bhopāl, which has since been the chief town. In Nawāb Hayāt Muhammad's time the walls and fortifications were considerably strengthened by Chhote Khān. In 1812-13, during the attack of the Nāgpur and Gwalior forces, the whole town outside Dost Muhammad's wall was laid in ruins and it was not till Nazar Muhammad's succession that it commenced to recover. Times were, however, still unsettled, and the houses erected even then were poor structures with thatched roofs. Up to the end of Kudsia Begam's rule indeed the population consisted mainly of Afghān adventurers seeking military service who had no intention of settling down permanently. Nawāb Jahāngīr, however, endeavoured to remedy this and induced people to settle permanently and build good houses. As a preliminary step he removed the troops, a somewhat disturbing element, out of the city limits to Jahāngīrābād on the south side of the lake. His scheme was successful and the city at once began to develop as a trading centre. Sikandar Begam on her succession with characteristic energy at once set to work to improve the city by making proper roads and lighting them with lamps. Shāh Jahān Begam added many buildings, of which the Tāj-mahal and Barā-mahal palaces, the great Tāj-ul-masājīd mosque, as yet incomplete, the Lāl Kothī, the new Central Hospital, the Lansdowne Hospital for women and the new Jail are the most important. Many buildings are being added by the present Chief, who is founding the new suburb of Ahmadābād some distance west of the city.

There are no buildings of any antiquarian interest. The fort of Rājā Bhoja is not, as it stands now, of any archæological value. A tradition is current locally that a temple called the *Sabhā-mandala* was built near the old fort by a Rānī of Rājā Udayāditya Paramāra of Dhār (1059—80) called Salmali. An inscription is also said to have existed, however, stating that the building was commenced in 1208 V.S. (1152) and

finished on Monday *Kārtik Badī tāj* 1241 V. S. (1184). This inscription, if it ever existed, has long since disappeared. There are few buildings, indeed, of any particular architectural merit, though there are many large houses, often two and three stories high. These are as a rule enclosed by high walls and though often massive and well built add but little to the beauty of the town. Many of the streets, however, are by no means devoid of beauty, the irregularity of the houses which form them, the sudden turns leading into unsuspected squares, and the great gateways which pierce the walls of bigger dwellings adding much to the picturesqueness. One most noticeable feature is the all prevailing sandstone dust, which covers everything, houses, trees and even the pariah dogs with a red pall. The houses are substantial, as the sandstone which abounds in the neighbourhood is the principal material used in building, even small houses being constructed of it. Of individual buildings the great unfinished mosque, of Shāh Jahān Begam, is the only one with any pretensions to architectural merit, though the Jāma Masjid of Kudsia Begam built of a fine purple-red sandstone and the Moti Masjid, a miniature replica of the great mosque at Delhi, are not unpleasing. The palaces, an irregular pile of buildings added to by each successive ruler, and constructed without any definite plan, have little to recommend them. The influence of European architecture is noticeable everywhere and markedly so in buildings now under construction.

There are many gardens in and around the city. Of these Gardens, the most important are the *Aish-bāgh* (Garden of Delight) laid out by Kudsia Begam, which contains many large trees, a small mosque and a very fine *baori*; the *Farhat-afza-bāgh* (Increaser of Joy) of Sikandar Begam, which contains her tomb, surrounded by a fine screen of white marble; the *Nūr-bāgh* (Garden of Light), of which the western border skirts the lake, made by Nawāb Jāhāngīr, containing his tomb and those of Amīr Muhammad Khān and Sulimān Jahān Begam, a daughter of the present chief, and also a small mosque; the garden of Muiz Muhammad Khān, the eldest son of Nawāb Ghaus Muhammad, which contains his own tomb and those of his father and his brother Faujdār Muhammad Khān, some time minister of the State; and the *Wazīr-bāgh*, which contains the tombs of Wazīr Muhammad Khān and his son Nazar Muhammad.

The Fatehgarh Fort with its *Bālākila*, or citadel, stands on an eminence on the north side of the *Bara Talao*. The view from the ramparts is a magnificent one. In front the southern bank of the lake rises steeply from the water's edge, while stretching far away to the west lies the great *Bara Talao*

reflecting the fort and the surrounding hills on its placid surface, to the east is the city with a pile of white palaces in the fore ground, and beyond the closely packed dwellings of the town, with the tall minarets of Kudsia Begam's mosque towering above them, and the old dam of Rājā Bhoja with the lesser lake beyond it; to the north the Tāj-mahal palace of Shāh Jahān Begam with its great tanks overlooked by the growing Tāj-ul-masājid, the "Crown of mosques," destined when completed to dominate the whole.

The fort is built in the usual style of Muhammadan strongholds, but can never have been a very formidable place either as regards position or structure. It now contains an arsenal of old arms and nine old guns on the ramparts. A huge and finely illuminated copy of the *Korān*, 5 feet 2½ inches long, is kept in a room here; nothing is known as to its origin. The mausoleum of Dost Muhammad Khān stands near the gate of the citadel. A state granary is also situated within the walls.

Since the opening of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway line in 1884 and the Bhopāl-Ujjain branch in 1895, the trade of the city has expanded rapidly and with it the population.

**Population.** Population in 1868 was 37,539; males 19,225, females 18,314; houses 7,292. In 1881 the population was 55,402; 1891, 70,338; 1901, 77,023 persons; males 39,177, females 37,846. This gives an increase of 39 per cent. since 1881 and of 9 per cent. in the last decade. Classified by religions Hindus numbered 33,052 or 43 per cent., Jains 1,327 or 2 per cent. Pārsīs 28, Musalmāns 41,888 or 54 per cent., Christians 223, Animists 234, Sikhs 262 and Jews 9. The density is 15 persons per acre: the proportion of the sexes 97 females to 100 males, and 91 wives to 100 husbands.

**Occupations and public health.** The principal occupations followed were in-door servants. 4,763 with 4,510 dependants; grain and pulse dealers 2,548 with 294 dependants; Grocers 1,001 with 1,057 dependants; Cotton workers 1,647, numbering 158 cleansers, 722 weavers, and 767 spinners, with 1,714 dependants; money lenders 850.

**Languages.** The prevailing language is Urdu, spoken by 93 per cent. of the population.

**Religious edifices.** One hundred and sixty-four mosques stand in the city, of which 110 are supported by the State and 11 from the Begam's privy purse, 43 being private edifices. The Jāma Masjid of Kudsia Begam commenced in 1833 and finished in 1856 is the largest at present, the Tāj-ul-Masājids being incomplete. The Moti Masjid, a miniature copy of the great mosque at Delhi, is the most picturesque. There are 52 temples in the city, of which three receive a grant of land

from the State, for their maintenance. Of these five are Jain, three belong to the Nānakpanthi sect and three to the Kabīrpanthīs, while the rest are Hindu.

There is also a Roman Catholic Church built by Madame Dulhīn, wife of Balthazar Bourbon, minister to Nawāb Nazar Muhammad (see Ichhāwar) in 1873. A monthly grant of Rs. 70 is given by the State towards its maintenance.

In 1903-1904 the City was visited by plague. The mortality was very high, about 2,160 deaths occurring. Some opposition was at first offered to disinfection and inoculation, but popular opinion gradually came round and over 4,000 inoculations were carried out.

A good deal of cultivation is carried on in the low-lying portions of the town, poppy and vegetables being grown in some quantity. Cultivation, industries, wages and prices.

Wages for labour are in the city 50 per cent. higher than in the districts, and the prices of grain almost as high, proportionately. Wheat selling in the districts for 22 seers sells in the city for 15, gram at 18 instead of 26 and maize at 27 instead of 42.

The standard of luxury has risen rapidly since the railways were opened, European goods being largely bought, even the poorer classes requiring a greater degree of comfort.

The chief industries are weaving and printing of cotton cloth, the making of jewellery and preparation of *gutka*, a mixture of saffron, lime, and other ingredients eaten with betel-leaf, of which the Bhopāl variety is famous. Its constant consumption by both sexes of all ages is only too evident.

The city is not included in any of the *nizāmat*s but forms a separate administrative division, the *Sekrohi* (three kos) or "six miles radius" which is controlled by the city authorities. Administration.

The city is managed by a municipality which was inaugurated in 1903. The members of the committee are not elected but nominated by the State. There are 39 members, of whom five are officials, including the State Engineer and Medical Officer; of the rest 11 are selected from among officials, and 23 from non-officials. The municipal income is Rs. 50,000 a year allotted from State revenues. The conservancy, lighting, and maintenance of roads, demolition of dangerous buildings, and control of cemeteries are its most important duties. In case of scarcity, relief is provided by the same body.

Besides the regular police there are four *Kilādārs* in charge respectively of the Fatehgarh fort, the *Bālā-kila*, the old fort of Naya Bhāg, and the city wall. They keep the gates and are responsible for the patrolling of their charges.



The city is also watched by a regular police force of 416 all told under a special *thānādār* for the *Sekrohī*.

**Guest house.** Two guest houses for European State guests known as the Purāni Kothī and Lāl Kothī, the latter being used by the Political Agent when visiting Bhopāl, four *sarais*, the Sikandar Sarai, Sarai Muhammad Ghulām Hussain, Sarai Hāfiz Abdul, Sarai Munshi Munaur Khān and two *dharamshālas* lie within the city limits.

**Wards, etc.** The city walls are pierced by seven gates. The four main gates are named after the days of the week, Pīr and Jumarātī on the north side, the Itwāra and Budhwāra on the east; the other gates are the Imāmī on the north side, so called from its being used by the *Tāzia* procession at the *Muharram*, the Ginnūrī gate from which a road used to lead to Ginnūrgarh before the lower tank was made, and the *Kila darwāza* in the old fort of Rājā Bhoja. An inner wall surrounds the Shāh-jahānābād quarter, and is pierced by four gates called the Bāb-Shāhi, Bāb-Jahāngir, Bāb-Muzaffarī and Bāb-Muhammadi.

The city is divided into three main sections. The *Shahr-i-khās* or City Proper, within the walls, Shāhjahānābād, which occupies the central portion and in which the Jāma Masjid of Kudsia Begam, the palaces and Tāj-ul-masājid stand, and at the north-east corner of the lower lake, Jahāngirābād, which is the Cantonment for the troops. These sections are sub-divided into *muhallas* or wards.

The *Shahr-i-khās* is divided into 6 *Chaukīs*, each of which is sub-divided into *muhallas*.

The *Chaukī-Chauk*, which is the most important, is situated in the heart of the city close to the Jāma Masjid. It derives its name from the four roads which lead from it to the Jumarātī, Ginnūrī, Itwāra and Imāmī gates. It is chiefly inhabited by bankers and merchants. An open square serves as a market place. The *Muhallas* in this *Chaukī* are Ibrāhīm-pura; Kaserāpura, Itwāra-bazār; Lakherāpura; Muharram muhalla; Muhalla Kailetwāla; Masjid; Muhalla Rānī Sāhiba; Muhalla Gulya Dhāi; Kāzipura; Gūjarpura; Muhalla Teratūt; Muhalla Feroz Khail; Muhalla Atta Siyai Khān, memorable as the scene of the last fight but one in the great struggle of 1812. *Chaukī Somwāra* is divided into 5 *muhallas*. The *muhalla* Hāwa Mahal contains the palace of this name now used for the Sulimānia school; the Mālīpura; Fātimāpura established by Kudsia Begam on her return from Mecca; Bazār-pīr muhalla, *Khīrki bis-Hazārī* which was the scene of the second fight in 1812; the sally port bearing this name which was used in the fight has been closed up.

*Chaukī Pathār*, which includes the palaces of the chief,

the Humāyun, Sadar, Sultān, Shankat, Moti, Shesha and Kadim Mahals.

*Chaukī Talaiya*, which has 18 *Muhallas*. Muhalla Rait-ghāt; Muhalla Bharbhunja; Muhalla Pari-ghāt (the fairies' ghāt, so called from its being frequented by the ladies of the palace); Muhalla Dhobiān; Muhalla Bawarchiān; Muhalla Talaiya; Muhalla Chobdār-pura; Muhalla Madār-bārāh; Muhalla Gondināla, formerly a drain for the city sewage, here the second fight in the siege of 1812 took place; Muhalla Tukki Dokria; Muhalla Sabz-mandī; Muhalla Nazar-ganj called after the Nawāb, it was inhabited formerly by Gonds chiefly; the Central police station stands here; Muhalla Budhwāra Bazār near the Budhwāra gate; Muhalla Pindārān formerly inhabited by Pindāras; Muhalla Beldārān; Muhalla Ali-ganj inhabited by Bohoras who are Shias whence its name; Hātim-pura founded by Hātam Muhammad Khān, a son of Ghaus Muhammad Khān; Muhalla Mandir-kamali, which contains many *Samādhis* of Yogīs.

*Chaukī Imāmbāra*.—Bhairu Muhalla, a prostitutes' quarter, the Post and Telegraph office are situated here; Muhalla Bhoipura; Muhalla Kumhārpura; Muhalla Balaipura; Muhalla Barhipura; Muhalla Bhangipura; Muhalla Pathār so called from the rock visible in it; Pindārapura (second) forms part of it.

*Chaukī Pakka (Pukhtapul)*.—Muhalla Chataipura lies south of the Budhwāra gate; Muhalla Yogipura, Chamārpura, formerly inhabited by tanners who were, however, removed to Jahāngīrābād; Muhalla Metwārpura, Muhalla Ahīrpura; Muhalla Bhoipura. The Lady Lansdowne Hospital is in this *Chaukī*.

*Chaukī Mangalwāra*.—Muhalla Mangalwāra; Muhalla Chhaoni Vilāyat. The Railway station, Sikandarī and Hafiz Abdul Latif Sarais are in this *Chaukī*, Muhalla Chand Borh, Muhalla Kachhipura, Muhalla Hammālān.

*Chaukī Jahāngīrābād* or the military quarters where the State troops are cantoned. It contains Muhalla Barhkhera Kalān and Khurd Muhalla Jahāngīrābād where the troops live; the Purāni-kothī and Lāl-kothī guest houses, the State Distillery, Roman Catholic Church and Nūr Aish and Farhat gardens are situated in it. A fair is held here every Saturday.

*Shāhjahānābād*.—This quarter was founded by Shāh Jahān Begam and lies in the northern part of the city containing the Tāj Mahal, the Nūr Mahal, the Tāj-ul-masājīd, the *sarai* of Munshi Hussain Khān, the Mina-bazār and cotton mill. It has seventeen *Muhallas*; Muhalla Khawāspura where the late chief's attendants lived; Muhalla Mughal-pura; Muhalla Barah-mahal; Niāmat-pura; Kaisarganj near the Idgāh (*Bait-ul-Idain*) in which the Muhtājkhāna (House of charity) where doles are

given to the poor every Friday stands; Muhalla Jawāhar Bazār, Muhalla Bazār mandī, where a grain bazār is held every Thursday; Muhalla Bilquīs bazār called after a daughter of the present Chief, now deceased; Kaserapura; Chamārpura; Kolipura; Najjārpura; Silāwatpura; Regimentpura, where the Imperial Service cavalry lines are situated; Lohārpura, Muhalla Gulzār-kuncha, the Nūr Mahal and State offices are here.

**Education.**

A Sardār's School for the sons of State *sardārs* has been lately started under a European Principal, three other State schools with about 600 scholars, besides numerous private institutions being also situated in the city. Special schools for instruction in medicine and midwifery are attached to the Central and Lansdowne Hospitals, besides two girls' schools and an industrial school for females.

**Hospitals and dispensaries.**

Seven Hospitals and Dispensaries have been opened in the city including the Central "Prince of Wales' Hospital" and the "Lansdowne" Hospital for women in charge of a European Lady Doctor and three native *shafākhānas*.

Bhopāl is the junction for the Great Indian Peninsula and Bhopāl-Ujjain railways. It is 500 miles distant from Bombay.

Bilquīsganj, *tahsīl* Bilquīsganj, *Nizāmat-i-maghrib*.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name situated in 23° 6' N. and 77° 18' E. It is called after Bilquīs Jahān, a daughter of the present Chief. Its original name was Jhagaria. It contains the *tahsīl* offices, a school, a State post office and a *Yunānī* dispensary. Population (1901) was 944; male 508, females 436.

**C**

Chainpur, *tahsīl* Bāri, *Nizāmat-i-ḡanūb*.—This place is usually called Chainpur-Bāri to distinguish it from other Chainpurs. It is situated on the Keolari *nāla* in 23° 3' N. and 78° 12' E. Before Dost Muhammad's day it was held by a Gond Chief on whom Dost Muhammad wreaked vengeance for the murder of the Gond Chief of Ginnūrgarh. Population (1901) 570; males 286, females 284.

Chakhaldi, *tahsīl* Chhipāner, *Nizāmat-i-ḡanūb*.—A village of some size on the Kolar river in 22° 48' N. and 77° 23' E. It is said traditionally to have been the chief town in this region in the days of Rājā Bhoja, when it was known as Champāvati. It is possibly the Chakhoda in *sarkār* Handia. Population (1901) 789; males 375, females 414.

Chandpura, *tahsīl* Chandpura, *Nizāmat-i-ḡanūb*.—Head-quarters of the *tahsīl*, situated between the Palakmati and the Chamarsel *nāla* in 23° 8' N. and 77° 59' E. It contains the *tahsīl* offices and a police station, Hindī school and a *Yunānī* dispensary. Population (1901) 1,302; males 626, females 676

**Chaukīgarh**, *tahsīl* Chandpura, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—This fort stands on the summit of a hill 1,769 feet above sea level, in 23° 6' N. and 78° 7' E. It is surrounded by thick jungle. There are still some interesting buildings inside it, including a *baori*. It was a Gond stronghold in the 17th and 18th century. Population (1901) 74; males 38, females 36.

**Chhāter**, *tahsīl* Udepura, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—Village situated on the Tendon river in 23° 3' N. and 78° 27' E. It was originally the headquarters of the *tahsīl*. A *darogah* of the *sāyar* department is stationed here. It is a considerable local trade centre with a big market. Population (1901) 1,188; males 579; females 609.

**Chhipāner**, *tahsīl* Chhipāner, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A big village on the Narbadā in 22° 35' N. and 77° 12' E. It was in Mughal days the headquarters of a *mahal* in the *sarkār* of Handia. It contains a school, a police out-post, a *sāyar-nāka* and Imperial and State post offices. It was at one time also the *tahsīl* headquarters. Population (1901) 1,057; males 532, females 525.

**Chīchli** (Shāhganj), *tahsīl* Shāhganj, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—Headquarters of the *tahsīl* lying on the Narbadā in 22° 51' N. and 77° 50' E. As usual an attempt is being made to give the village a Muhammadan name, Shāhganj. It is 7 miles from Hoshangābād station on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. It contains the *tahsīl* offices, a police station, Imperial and State post offices, an Urdu and Hindī school and a *Yunānī* dispensary. Population (1901) 3,433; males 1,657, females 1,776.

**Chunetia**, *tahsīl* Silwāni, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A large village held in *jāgīr*, situated in 23° 13' N. and 78° 29' E. Population 1,000; males 458, females 542. It is a local trade centre and a large weekly market is held here.

## D

**Deori**, *tahsīl* Deori, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—Headquarters of the *tahsīl* lying in 23° 8' N. and 78° 44' E. It contains the usual offices, a police station, a *Yunānī* dispensary and Imperial and State post offices. Population (1901) 2,836; males 1,324, females 1,512. Wazīr Muhammad died here in 1816. There are signs of old remains on a neighbouring hill. The *sarautas* made at this place have a great reputation. The betel leaf called *bangla* grown here is well known.

**Dīp**, *tahsīl* Tāl, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—Dīp was, as the name implies, once an island, in the old Bhojpur lake. It lies in 23° 6' N. and 77° 32' E. and is a railway station on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Population (1901) 940; males 445, females 495.

**Diwānganj**, *tahsīl* Diwānganj, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village and *tahsīl* headquarters, situated in 23° 25' N. and 77° 36' E. It is a railway station on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. Population (1901) 822; males 424, females 398. The place has become a considerable trade centre. It contains, besides the *tahsīl* offices, a police station, a Urdu and Hindi school, a *Yunānī* dispensary and Imperial and State post offices.

**Dorāha**, *tahsīl* Dorāha, *Nizāmat-i-maghrib*.—Village situated in 23° 24' N. and 77° 12' E. headquarters of the *tahsīl*. In old Buddhist literature the route from Paithana to Srāvasti is said to pass *viā* Mahīssati or Maheshwar, Ujjain, Gonaddha and Bhīlsa.<sup>1</sup>

Tradition has it that Daurāha or Dorāha obtained its name from the fact that two routes meet here, one from Ujjain and the other from the north-west, and it appears to be the Gonaddha mentioned above.

It contains the *tahsīl* offices, a police station, a school, Imperial and State post office, and a *Yunānī* dispensary.

Population was (1901) 2,368; males 1,196, females 1,172.

**Dobi**, *tahsīl* Shāhganj, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—Village in 22° 54' N. and 77° 55' E. A large weekly market is held here at which considerable sales of cattle and local produce take place. Population (1901) 233; males 124, females 109.

## G

**Garhi**, *tahsīl* Garhi, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—Headquarters of the *tahsīl*, situated in 23° 24' N. and 78° 11' E. It was once called Islāmgarh, but the old Hindu name has gradually ousted the other. It contains a fort in which the *tahsīl* offices and police station are located. A Hindī and Urdu school and State post office are also situated here. Population 1,110; males 558, females 552.

**Ghairatganj**, *tahsīl* Ghairatganj, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—This village, the headquarters of the *tahsīl*, stands in 23° 24' N. and 78° 15' E. Population 1,181; males 573, females 608. It was founded by Ghairat Khān. It contains the *tahsīl* offices, a police station, Urdu and Hindī school, a *Yunānī* dispensary and a State post office.

**Ginnūrgarh** (*Ginnorgarh*), *tahsīl* Mardānpur, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—This fort stands on an isolated hill about 1,230 yards long by 150 broad at 22° 49' N. and 77° 36' E. The surrounding country adds considerably to the strength of the position; deep ravines stretching out on all sides.

---

<sup>1</sup> Rhys Davids : *Buddhists India*, 103.

Not far from the fort there is a second hill known as the *Ashrafi pahār*. Local tradition has it that a certain king when besieging the fort gave a gold *ashrafi* for each basket of earth contributed to make the mound, from the summit of which he was able to fire into the fort.

This place was of importance in early days as it is mentioned in the Bhopāl plates of Udayavarma Paramāra which are dated in V.S.1256 or 1200 A.D. It is here called Gunaurā and is said to be situated in the *Vodasira-sakta* or circle of 48 villages belonging to the Narmadāpura *pratīja-garanaka* (district).<sup>1</sup>

The fort was long a Gond stronghold, but fell to Dost Muhammad in the 18th century.

It was used on more than one occasion as a place of retreat by Wazīr Muhammad when the local dissensions of Bhopāl became unbearable. The fort still contains some buildings of interest and until quite lately contained a small but exquisite palace in Mughal style which has now been destroyed, the materials having been used for a mosque at Kaliākhari.

**Gokulpur**, *tahsīl* Sewāns, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A small village lying in 23° 40' N. and 78° 22' E. Notable only for its religious fair held in *Kārtik*. It is said to have been once called Kontolpur. It is like many other places popularly connected with the story of Chandrabhān and Bakha. A small fort in ruins and a tank are situated here.

The population in 1901 amounted to 274; males 137, females 137.

**Gorakhpur**, *tahsīl* Deori, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A large village lying in 23° 8' N. and 78° 46' E. Population (1901) 1,184; males 584, females 600.

**Gulgaon**, *tahsīl* Diwānganj, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village in 23° 29' N. and 77° 44' E. It was in Mughal days known as Shāhpur and was the headquarters of the *tahsīl*. Population 778; males 380, females 398. It is a railway station on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway.

**Gunjārighāt**, *tahsīl* Shāhganj, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A deserted village on the Narbadā in 22° 48' N. and 77° 49' E. at which a religious fair is held at the new moon of the month of *Kārtik*.

## H

**Hardot**, *tahsīl* Garhi, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village in 23° 31' N. and 78° 19' E. It is an important trade centre. Population 944; males 470, females 474.

---

<sup>1</sup> I. A., xvi., 252.

## I

Ichhāwar, *tahsīl* Ichhāwar, *Nizāmat-i-maghrib*.—The head-quarters of the *tahsīl* of the same name, situated in 23° 2' N. and 77° 5' E., 13 miles by unmetalled road from Sehore and 56 from Bhopāl. It has a population (1901) of 4,352 persons; males 2,152, females 2,200; classification by religion giving 3,098 Hindus, 152 Jains, 1,083 Musalmāns, 16 Animists and 3 others.

The town stands on the site of the village of Lakshmīpura. Tradition assigns possession to the Gonds, who according to Sleeman were ousted by Akbar in 1564.<sup>1</sup>

This town and much of the surrounding country was for many years held in *jāgīr* by the Bhopāl Bourbons, who have given a succession of shrewd councillors and valiant soldiers to the State. In about 1560 Jean Philipe Bourbon of Navarre, a cousin of Henry IV (of France) came to India owing, it is said, to his having killed a man of high position in a duel. He came to Madras accompanied by a priest, whom he left there on proceeding to Bengal and Delhi. He entered the service of Akbar, married Juliana, a Christian lady from Goa, sister of Akbar's Christian wife,<sup>2</sup> and was created a Nawāb. The family continued in the service of the Delhi Emperors. In 1739 at the sack of that city by Nādir Shāh Francis Bourbon was in charge of the seraglio. He and his family however escaped from the city and fled to the fort of Shergarh, which they held in *jāgīr* in the territory of the Narwar Chief. The family intermarried with Muhammadans and Armenians. The family remained in Narwar in safety till 1778, when the Rājā, who was jealous of his powerful feudatory, attacked Shergarh and massacred Francis, then 60 years of age, and all but four of the family, who managed to escape to Gwalior and took refuge with the Christian families at that place. On the capture of Gwalior in 1780 by Colonel Popham, Salvador Bourbon informed him of the straits into which his family had fallen, and some territory was assigned to them. Soon after (1785) Salvador Bourbon took service in the Bhopāl State under the Mamola Sālība. On her death he was forced to fly from Bhopāl, but returned in 1796 to serve under Wazīr Muhammad, and became a General in the State army.

<sup>1</sup> J. A. B., vi., 2. 621. C. A. S. R., xvii, 96.

<sup>2</sup> The existence of Akbar's Christian wife has not been proved, and she is never mentioned in Jesuit records of the day. Juliana is however mentioned as being a lady doctor connected with Akbar's harem who assisted the Missionaries. The Bishop Apostolic of Agra writing in 1832 remarks that the Jesuits were helped by a lady doctor in the seraglio "per impegno di una certa signora Guliana di Goa che come dotteressa si trovava nel seraglio del suddito Imperatore—" J. A. B., lxv, 38 and lxxii, 40.

Salvador was deputed by Wazir Muhammad to meet Jean Baptiste Filose when he advanced on Gwalior (1813), and their meeting is said to have been most amicable, Jean Baptiste exclaiming "We are both sons of France; why should we fight?" Salvador for his services received a *jāgīr* of twelve thousand a year, in perpetuity.

His son Balthazar Bourbon, also called Shehzād Masīh became minister under Nāzar Muhammad. He acted as the Nawāb's representative in concluding the treaty of 1818. Balthazar accompanied the Bhopāl Contingent force serving with Colonel Adams as far as Kotah. In 1826 a fresh *sanad* was granted by Kudsia Begam conferring a *jāgīr* of 34 thousand a year on him. He died on 1st July 1829, leaving an illegitimate son, by a Brāhman woman called Sebastian.

Balthazar had married in 1821 the daughter of a Captain Johnstone by a Pathān lady of rank, whom he appears to have married in Delhi. She was always known as Madame Dulhīn (the lady bride). Madame Dulhīn, who adopted Sebastian, always served near the person of the Begam as lady in waiting and had special charge of the young Shāh Jahān.

In 1857 the Bourbon family were of the greatest assistance to Sikandar Begam. Sebastian was made Captain of the city and replaced the guard at the gates by Christians. When Colonel Durand arrived from Indore he was escorted to Hoshangābād by the family, and was thus saved from being massacred by some Muhammadan troops in the Agent to the Governor's escort. On 11th July 1857 the fugitives from Agar, consisting of four men, six women and four children, arrived at the gates of Ichhāwar at 8 P.M. They were most hospitably received by John de Silva, several of the Bourbon family, and an amusing half-caste Irishman Nicholas Reilly.<sup>1</sup> The Roman Catholic Church at Bhopāl was built by Madame Dulhīn. There are members of the family still residing in the State, who bear both Christian and Muhammadan names.<sup>2</sup>

#### *Tree of Main Line.*

Jean Philippe Bourbon (b. 1535—came to India in 1560).	=	Juliana of Goa.
Saveille Bourbon (b. 1582)	. . .	= Miss Allemaine.
Alexander (b. 1605)	. . .	= Miss Robertson.
Anthony (b. 1643)	. . .	= Muhammadan lady.
Francis (b. 1680)	. . .	= Armenian lady.

<sup>1</sup> Letter in *Times of India*, of August 1st, 1857.

<sup>2</sup> *Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 1887.



Francis . . . . .	= Miss de Silva.
Salvador (b. 1736) . . . . .	= Miss Brevette.
Salvador (Ināyat Masīh b. 1769—came to Bhopāl 1785).	= Miss Thome.
Balthazar (Shehzād Masīh—b. 1772)	= Miss Elizabeth Johnstone (Madame Dulhīn).
Sebastian (Meherbān Masīh—b. 1830)	= Miss Bernard.
Bonaventura (Ināyat Masīh—b. 1849)	= Miss Harnanaj.

There is nothing of interest in the town. A small fort built by the Marāthās is still standing.

A school, an Imperial and a State Post Office are also situated in the town.

**Islāmnagar, *tahsīl* Huzūr** (Islāmnagar), *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—Situated in 23° 22' N. and 77° 27' E., 6 miles north-west of Bhopāl. Population was in 1901 1,314; males 681, females 633.

This town played an important part in the early days of the State history. Soon after the acquisition of Berasia in 1709, Dost Muhammad was informed that the Deora Rājputs of Jagdeshpur, as it was then called, had started out on a foray, leaving only their old men and families behind. Dost Muhammad Khān at once collected a body of men and after pitching his camp on the Tahal river sent a message to the Jagdesh Thākur desiring an interview. The Rājputs visited him next day, when Dost Muhammad Khān after receiving them with many professions of friendship seated them. After a visit of some duration Dost Muhammad Khān rose and stepping outside called for *atar-pān*. This was a signal to his men, who were apparently parading outside, to cut the tent ropes and murder the Rājputs. It was at once done and the corpses after being collected were thrown into the Tahal river, called from that day the *Halālī nadī* or stream of slaughter. Dost Muhammad Khān then seized Jagdeshpur and erected a substantial fort there in 1127 A. H., which he made his headquarters and which in fact was the capital of the State until the time of Nawāb Faiz Muhammad, when the new city of Bhopāl, founded in 1722, became the chief town. This town and fort were much improved by Bijai Rām when minister of the State.

Islāmnagar was the scene of the spirited defiance hurled by Motī Begam, sister of Nawāb Hayāt Muhammad, at the minister Murīd Muhammad Khān, who had dared to promise the cession of the stronghold to Sindhia's general. In 1806 it was made over to Sindhia by Ghaus Muhammad and remained in his possession until restored to Nazar Muham-

mad by the British Government in 1818. In 1838 Kudsia Begam and her daughter Sikandar returned to the fort in order to escape from the violence of Nawāb Jahāngīr. While here Sikandar Begam gave birth to Shāh Jahān on 6th *Jamāli-ul-awal* 1254 (29th July 1838). The tombs of Nawāb Yār Muhammad Khān and Nawāb Hayāt Muhammad Khān stand in the fort.

Islāmnagar contains the *tahsīl* office, a school, a *Yunānī* dispensary, a police *thāna* and a State post office.

## J

**Jaithāri**, *tahsīl* Jaithāri, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—Headquarters of the *tahsīl* in 23° 13' N. and 78° 38' E. Population (1901) was 1,028; males 490, females 538. It contains a school, a State post office, a police station and a *Yunānī* dispensary.

**Jāmgarh**, *tahsīl* Bareli, *Nizāmat-i-janāb*.—A village in 23° 7' N. and 78° 20' E. Population (1901) was 5; males 3, females 2. This place still contains a mediæval temple of the 12th or 13th century. It is apparently the only old Jain temple left standing in this stronghold of Islām.

**Jāwar**, *tahsīl* Jāwar, *Nizāmat-i-maghrīb*.—Headquarters of the *tahsīl*, situated in 23° 2' N. and 76° 30' E. It contains the *tahsīl* office, a police station, a school, a State post office and a *Yunānī* dispensary. Population was, in 1901, 158; males 88, females 70.

## K

**Kaliākherī**, *tahsīl* Tāl, *Nizāmat-i-janāb*.—This place is the headquarters of the *nizāmat*, and of the Tāl *tahsīl*. It is situated in 23° 2' N. and 77° 40' E. in the bed of the old Tāl lake. Population (1901) was 327; males 162, females 165.

It contains the *nizāmat* and *tahsīl* offices, an Urdu and Hindī school, Imperial and State post offices, *Yunānī* and English dispensaries and a police station. Two tanks lie near the village. It is connected with Hirānia station on the Great Indian Peninsula railway, 6 miles distant, by a metalled road.

**Ketubhān** (Ketughān, Ketāgaon), *tahsīl* Udepura, *Nizāmat-i-janāb*.—Village situated in 22° 58' N. and 78° 27' E. It is noted for the big fair held in *Pus* and *Māgh* which is attended by 4,000 or 5,000 persons. Much traffic in cattle takes place. Population (1901), 817; males 373, females 444.

**Kundāri**, *tahsīl* Bamhori, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A large village 1 mile south of Bamhori in  $23^{\circ}10'$  N. and  $78^{\circ}19'$  E. Population (1901) was 1,978; males 986, females 992. A large religious fair is held here in *Kārtik*.

## L

**Lādkoi**, *tahsīl* Chhīpāner, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A big village in  $22^{\circ}49'$  N. and  $77^{\circ}16'$  E. It is a trade centre of some importance. Population (1901), 1,273; males 623, females 650.

## M

**Mahālpur**, *tahsīl* Garhi, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village situated in  $23^{\circ}17'$  N. and  $78^{\circ}5'$  E. Population (1901) 30; males 14, females 16. In the jungle near the village stands a colossal erect Jain image, the only important thing in this place. It is possible it once stood in a temple of which the remains, however, no longer exist. The image has been badly mutilated, but must once have been a good piece of sculpture as the ornamental work still extant is very fine. The enormous single block from which it is hewn is curiously enough made of rock brought from at least two miles, and not of local stone.

A ruined fort, which must once have been very picturesque, stands here. It contains Hindu or Jain remains built into its walls.<sup>1</sup>

**Māljhīr** (Silgarh of maps), *tahsīl* Bāri, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—This village lies in  $22^{\circ}58'$  N. and  $78^{\circ}3'$  E. The signs of a very fine temple are still visible here, many stones being richly carved. The *patel* has removed many carved pieces to build a private shrine in his house. Population (1901), 223; males 116, females 107.

**Mardānpur**, *tahsīl* Mardānpur, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—Headquarters of the *tahsīl* situated on the Narbadā in  $22^{\circ}39'$  N. and  $77^{\circ}30'$  E. In Mughal days it was the headquarters of a *mahal* in the Handia *sarkār* of the *sūbah* of Mālwa. It contains the *tahsīl* offices, a police station, Urdu and Hindī schools, a *Yunānī* dispensary and a State post office at Rehti. Population (1901) 882; males 436, females 446.

## N

**Narwar** (*Birjis-nagar*), *tahsīl* Raisen, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village situated in  $23^{\circ}19'$  N. and  $78^{\circ}2'$  E. Population

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Vredenburg of the Geological Survey who saw this image informed me of the fact given in this notice.

(1901), 386; males 197, females 189. This neighbourhood must once have contained a magnificent Hindu or Jain temple. If tradition is correct, it stood at Sācher (25° 22' N. 77° 59' E.) 4 miles N.N.W. The place is full of remains which have been used in buildings. One fine image about 4 feet high carved out of a single block and finely decorated now stands on a platform by some village deities. Mr. Vredenburg of the Geological Survey rescued this image from a heap of rubbish. The ridge to east of Narwar terminates just above the village in a lofty head-land of weird aspect. It is surrounded by tall cliffs, terminating in bleak wind-swept pinnacles, where one *Pīr Mahārāj*, the *genius loci*, is believed to reside. He is an object of adoration by both Hindus and Muhammadans. Hundreds of little clay horses presented to him lie here, as well as many small flags stuck into crevices in the rock. On the loftiest and bleakest peak two *nakāras* (drums) have been placed with their sticks. In the dead of night *Pīr Mahārāj* often rouses the neighbourhood by playing upon them, while at the *Dasahra* he is always to be seen riding round the hill at midnight.<sup>1</sup>

**Nazīrābād**, *tahsīl* Nazīrābād, *Nizāmat-i-maghrib*.—A village situated in 23° 50' N. and 77° 17' E. It is the headquarters of the *tahsīl*. It contains *tahsīl* offices, a police *thāna*, a school, a State post office and a *Yunānī* dispensary. Population was (1901) 858; males 470, females 388.

## P

**Piklon**, *tahsīl* Dīwānganj, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—This village lies just beyond the main block of the State in 24° 2' N. and 78° 2' E. It was formerly the headquarters of a separate *tahsīl* which was in the last reorganisation amalgamated with Dīwānganj. Population 835; males 432, females 403.

## R

**Raisen**, *tahsīl* Raisen, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—The town and famous old fort of Raisen are situated at 23° 20' N. and 77° 47' E., 22 miles from Bhopāl and 12½ by metalled road

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Vredenburg, to whom I am indebted for this account, adds "Since recording these notes I have travelled a great deal in Baluchistān, where identical legends are told about a personage called *Pīr Sultān*, who is held in great reverence by the Baluchis. Just like *Pīr Mahārāj* of Narwar he plays the drum at night and is seen riding in the moonlight. On one occasion in the Baluchistān desert, amongst the hills of the *Khoh-i-Sultān*, I actually heard this singular sound, which is remarkably like that of a kettle drum. The locality was surrounded by tall cliffs and possessed a vivid echo. I have no doubt that the sound in that case was an echo of the hills caused by the wind. I suppose that *Pīr Kaisar* and *Pīr Khwāja* worshipped all over Sind are also identical with *Pīr Sultān* and *Pīr Mahārāj*"

from Salāmatpur station on the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. The fort stands on an outlier of sandstone rock 1,980 feet above sea level, the town lying at its foot.

Raisen is the administrative headquarters of the *Nizāmat i-mashrik* and of the Raisen *tahsīl*. The population was in 1901 3,495 ; males 1,728, females 1,767.

Raisen must always have played an important part in the history of Mālwa ; from its foundation in Hindu times although it is not mentioned by historians before the 15th century. Abul Fazl, however, remarks that it is one of the famous forts of Hindusthān.

The name is most probably a corruption of Rājavāsini, but might possibly be, as one local tradition has it, from the name of its founder Rai Singh.<sup>1</sup> It is probable that it shared the fate of Bhīlsa, and fell to Altamsh in 1235. It was taken by Ala-ud-dīn Khiljī in 1293.

In the 15th century it was one of the strongholds of the Sultāns of Mālwa.

In the reign of Sultān Mahmūd II Khiljī of Māndu (1510-30) the Rājputs he had introduced into his service ultimately became very powerful, and practically independent of their overlord. In 1520 Raisen fell to Silhadi, a Rājput, who is variously styled a Gahlot, a Tonwāra and a Purbia by different authorities.<sup>2</sup>

Silhadi was a local chief of considerable importance holding, besides Raisen, Bhīlsa, Sārangpur and other places. After he annexed Mālwa in 1531, Bahādur Shāh of Gujarāt made over Ujjain City, Ashta and Bhīlsa to Silhadi in *jāgīr*.

Later on Bahādur Shāh became suspicious of Silhadi and determined to attack him on the plea that he had enslaved Muhammadan women and introduced them into his harem. The luxury of his household was the talk of the district. It was stated that he had four bands of dancing girls whose clothes were all of gold brocade, and many of these were said to be Muhammadans from Sind.

Bhopat Shāh (or Rai), Silhadi's son, was at this time at Bahādur's court and at once left to warn his father. Silhadi, leaving him in Ujjain, went out to meet Bahādur Shāh. Bahādur, however, continued his advance and Bhopat fled from Ujjain, to his grandfather Rānā Sanka at Chitor. Bahādur Shāh then proceeded to parcel out Mālwa and put Habib Khān into Ashta, Dāna Khān into Ujjain and Mallu Khān

<sup>1</sup> The *Rājasayan* mentioned in the Paramārca land grant of V. S. 1200 may be this place. See I. A., xix., 352.

<sup>2</sup> E. M. H., iv, 378, 391, 397. B. G., x., 273. Erskine—*Babar's Memoirs*, 378.

into Sārangpur.<sup>1</sup> He sacked Bhīlsa (1532), which Silhadi had held for 18 years, and then marched on Raisen. The town and fort were in the hands of Lakshman Singh, Silhadi's brother. Lakshman was defeated and retired into the fort. After a siege of some days Silhadi, seeing that it must fall, and knowing that if it did his wife and family who were living there would probably be killed, offered to become a Musalmān if the garrison were spared and to arrange for the surrender of the fort. He then became a Muhammadan, taking the name of Salāh-ud-dīn. Lakshman, however, was opposed to this step and knowing that Bhopat Rai was bringing up the Rānā asked for time. Silhadi in the meantime fell into disgrace and was imprisoned in Māndu fort. The Rānā's attempt to relieve Raisen proved abortive and Lakshman thereupon agreed to surrender the fort if his brother were released. Bahādur Shāh assented and Silhadi was set at liberty and the fort would have been made over but that Durgāvati, Silhadi's wife, the daughter of Rānā Sanka, would not brook such disgrace and committed *jauhār* with some 700 women, in the fort, the men rushing out and fighting to the death. Thus did Raisen fall into the hands of Bahādur Shāh on May 10th, 1532.

Bahādur Shāh then put Bhīlsa, Chanderī and Mālhwā generally under the Governorship of Sultān Alam Khān Lodī, a son of Bahlol Lodī.<sup>2</sup>

After the defeat of Bahādur Shāh by Humāyun at Māndu (1555) Mallu Khān of Sārangpur contrived to seize most of Central and Eastern Mālhwā and proclaimed himself king under the title of Kādir Shāh, even striking coins.<sup>3</sup> Bhopat Rai, who held Raisen, paid tribute to him as his overlord.

His exaltation, however, was short lived, as in 1542 Sher Shāh entered Mālhwā and ousted him from his possessions. At this time Raisen and Chanderī were held by Puran Mal, who is sometimes styled a son of Silhadi (possibly an illegitimate son), who was holding the estate for Partāb Rai (or Shāh), the infant son of Bhopat Rai. On reaching Gāgron, Shujāat Khān sent Rām Shāh, the Tonwāra Rājā of Gwalior, to fetch Puran Mal, who, however, refused to come until Shujāat Khān himself went. Puran Mal's wife was suspicious and

<sup>1</sup> B. G. 363 pp.

<sup>2</sup> This man was in 1526 proclaimed king under the title of Ala-ud-dīn by some of the nobles in opposition to Ibrāhim, and Bābar was invited by Daulat Khān to enter India in support of his candidature, an invitation which gave Bābar the opening which ended in the Mughal conquest. He was defeated at Hodul near Delhi by Bābar and later on confined in a fortress in Badakshan, whence he escaped and fled to the Sultān of Gujarāt. His son was Tātar Khān, who was killed at Mandracl on a wild expedition to Delhi. E. M. H., v, 25, 27, 106; vi, 11.

<sup>3</sup> B. F., iv, 270.

foresaw treachery. The historian notes how upon Puran Mal's setting out his wife Ratnāvali, who was exceedingly beloved by him, sent to Shujāat Khān saying "I will then break my fast when I shall see Puran Mal again, and the whole time he is away I will sit on a bastion of the fort and watch for his return." The power of the Rājput Chief may be guessed from the fact that Puran Mal entered the presence of Sher Shāh with a retinue of "6,000 horsemen, none of whom were forty years of age." He was well received and returned in safety, leaving his younger brother Chhatar Mal as hostage.<sup>1</sup>

Not long after this in the year A.H. 950 (1543) Sher Shāh, apparently suspicious of the power of Puran Mal, attacked the fort. Abbās Khān gives a full and vivid account of this affair. Sher Shāh had determined to starve out the garrison, but his Afghāns, piqued by the taunts of the enemy, who made constant sallies from the fort which they were not allowed to return in kind, would not be restrained. One morning 1,500 of them, contrary to orders, attacked Puran Mal's troops. Afghāns and Rājputs joined battle and up to the first watch of the day neither party had succeeded in driving the other from the ground. At length the Afghāns got the advantage and finally drove their assailants from the field. Sher Shāh though pleased with the victory publicly reprimanded the men for their disobedience, but ultimately rewarded them.

The siege continued for six months, after which Puran Mal asked for terms. Puran Mal finally promised to evacuate the fort if Adil Khān, Sher Shāh's eldest son, and another noble would promise that the garrison should pass out unharmed. The promise was given and the fort at once surrendered, Puran Mal being given a camp behind the Sultān's.

The next act was one unworthy of Sher Shāh's great name. After Puran Mal had remained in camp some days "the widows of the chief men of Chanderī and others waited for Sher Shāh by the roadside, and cried out to him. They said: 'We have suffered from this inhuman and malignant infidel all kinds of tyranny and oppression. He has slain our husbands and our daughters he has enslaved, and has made dancing girls of them and has seized our lands, and all our worldly goods—if you do not do us justice, hereafter in the day of resurrection we will accuse you.' As Sher Shāh was a believing and just ruler, on hearing these zeal-stirring words of the oppressed the tears dropped from his eyes and he said, 'Have patience for I have brought him out by promises and oaths.' They replied 'Consult with your Ulamas.'" Sher Shāh, however, to his credit, hesitated

---

<sup>1</sup> E. M. H., iv, 392.

to break his word, but his Ulamas to whom he referred the question decided that Puran Mal must die. At sunrise, therefore, the camp was surrounded. Puran Mal, suspecting what was on foot, went into his tent and cut off the head of his wife Ratnāvali, his companions following his example. "While the Hindus were employed in putting their women and families to death, the Afghāns on all sides commenced the slaughter of the Hindus. Puran Mal and his companions, like hogs at bay, failed not to exhibit valour and gallantry, but in the twinkling of an eye all were slain."<sup>1</sup>

Sher Shāh made Raisen one of his principal forts, manning it with a large garrison including 1,000 artillery.<sup>2</sup>

In the time of Akbar Raisen was the headquarters of a *sarkār* in the *sābah* of Ujjain. In about 1760 Faiz Muhammad, on the pretence that the Governor, Nuid Alī Khān Khwājāsera, was aiming at independence, seized the fort, reporting his reasons for doing so to the Emperor Alamgīr II, who feeling his powerlessness at once issued a royal *sanad* confirming him in possession of it.

In 1796 Raisen was made over by Murīd Muhammad Khān to Bāla Rao Ingliā as a pledge for the performance of his promises, but was retaken<sup>3</sup> very soon by Wazīr Muhammad, and has since then remained in the possession of the family.

The fort is well placed and must have been a formidable stronghold in early days. It is surrounded by a massive stone wall pierced with nine gateways, three to the north, three to the west, and two on the southern face.

The wall is surmounted by thirteen bastions, three on the east, five on the north, and three on the west. There are the remains of several buildings inside, including a mosque and a school built by Ghanīm-ul-mulk.

Three Hindu palaces are also standing called locally the *Bādal mahal*, *Rājā Rohani kā mahal*, and *Attardār kā mahal*. There are also four tanks, the Dura, Duri, Madagan and Sāgar tanks, and 48 wells.

There are several Hindu inscriptions on the walls and one or two Persian. There are some very curious rock paintings here representing hunting scenes.

The town has nothing of special interest in it. It contains the *Nizāmat* and *tahsīl* offices, Imperial and State post offices and a *Yunānī* dispensary.

**Rāmgarh**, *tahsīl* Bamhori, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village situated in 23° 14' N. and 78° 20' E., now almost deserted.

<sup>1</sup> E. M. H., iv, 392 ff. v., 188.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid*, 417.

<sup>3</sup> The Anagram containing the date 1 is given on p. 21, Note 3.



It was an important place during the Gond occupation and still contains the remains of a fort. In Mughal days it was the headquarters of a *mahal* in *sarkār* Hindia. Population was in 1901, 64 persons; 33 males, 31 females.

**Rehatī**, *tahsīl* Mardānpur, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A big village in 22° 43' N. and 77° 28' E. It contains a police outpost, a *sāyar-nāka*, a State post office, and a school. Population (1901) 1,324; males 665, females 659.

## S

**Salkanpur**, *tahsīl* Mardānpur, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—A village lying at the foot of some hills in 22° 45' N. and 77° 30' E. It is well known for the fair held in *Baisākh*. Population (1901) 69; males 39, females 30.

**Sānchi**, *tahsīl*, Dīwānganj, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—Ancient site in 23° 29' N. and 77° 49' E., 5½ miles from Bhīlsa, on the Indian Midland section of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. The country between Sānchi and Bhīlsa is famous as the site of the most extensive Buddhist remains now known in India, though, as Fergusson has pointed out, they may not have possessed the same importance in Buddhist times, and owe their survival to their situation in a remote and thinly-peopled part of India. Besides the topes described in this article other similar structures exist close by at the villages of Sonāri, Satdhāra, Bhojpur and Andher. Several relic caskets were found in them.<sup>1</sup>

The present village of Sānchi stands at the foot of a small flat-topped hill of sandstone rising some 300 feet above the plain. On the centre of the level summit and on a narrow belt leading down the western slope of the hill stand the principal remains, which consist of the great *stūpa*, a smaller one, a *chaitya* hall, and some ruined shrines.

The great *stūpa* is the chief object of interest, standing conspicuously in the centre of the hill. This building forms the segment of a sphere, solid throughout, and built of red sandstone blocks, and has a diameter of 110 feet at the base. A berm 15 feet high, sloping outwards at the base, forms a raised pathway 5½ feet wide round the *stūpa*, giving it a total diameter of 121 feet 6 inches. The top of the mound is flat and originally supported a stone railing and the usual pinnacle. This railing was still standing in 1819. When complete, the full height must have been 77½ feet. The *stūpa* is enclosed by a massive stone railing, with monolithic uprights 11 feet high, which is pierced by four gates covered with carving both illustrative and decorative. To the north and south originally

---

Cunningham—*Bhīlsa Topes*. J. R. A. S., 1905—681 ff.

stood two monoliths which may have borne edicts of Asoka, one of which near the east gate was still entire in 1882 and measured 15 feet two inches in height. Just inside each gate is a nearly life-size figure of one of the Dhyāni Buddhas, but unfortunately they have been moved, and no longer occupy their original and correct positions. The carved gates are the most striking features of the edifice. They stand facing the four cardinal points, and measure 28 feet 5 inches to the top of the third architrave, and with the ornamentation above, 32 feet 11 inches. They are cut in a white sandstone rather softer than the red stone used in the mound, and are profusely carved with scenes from the *Jātaṅga* stories, and other legends. It is noteworthy that Buddha himself is nowhere delineated. Bodhī trees or foot-prints alone represent him; of the meditating or preaching figures common in later Buddhist sculpture there is no trace.

The construction of the mound is assigned to 250 B. C. and it was probably erected by Asoka. The gates, judging from the inscriptions upon them, are slightly earlier than the beginning of the Christian era. Of the history of Sānchi we know nothing. Neither of the Chinese pilgrims, Fa Hian or Hiuen Tsiang, makes any mention of the place, while the Mahāvanso merely narrates a tale of how Asoka, when sent as a young man to be the governor of Ujjain, married the daughter of the Sreshtin or headman of Chaityagiri or Vasantanagar of which the ruins, now known as Beshnagar, may be seen near Bhilsa, but no mention is made of this *stūpa*.

Close by are the ruins of a small temple, built in Gupta style and probably of the 4th century A. D. Beside it stand the ruins of a *Chaitya* hall or Buddhist church which is of great importance architecturally, being the only structural building of its kind known to us, the other known examples of *Chaitya* halls being rock-cut. All that remains is a series of lofty pillars and the foundations of the wall which shew that it was terminated by a solid apse. To the north-east of the great *stūpa* formerly stood a smaller one, which is now a heap of bricks with a carved gateway before it. To the east on a kind of terrace are several shrines certainly not Buddhist but now containing colossal figures of Buddha. On the western slope of the hill, down which a rough flight of steps leads, is the smaller *stūpa* surrounded by a railing, without gates.

Several relic caskets and more than four hundred epigraphical records have been discovered in this neighbourhood, the last being cut on the railings and gates.

A fragment of an edict pillar of the emperor Asoka carrying a record similar to that on the Allahābād pillar and the pillar

lately discovered at Sarnāth has been discovered here.<sup>1</sup> The record is addressed to the Mahā-mātra or religious supervisor in charge of Mālvā and appears to refer to the up-keep of a road leading to or round the *stūpa*. Great interest attaches to the numerous inscriptions on the gates and railings. Some are from corporate bodies, as from the guild of ivory workers of Vidisha (Bhilsa), and from private individuals of all classes, landholders, aldermen (Sethi), traders, royal scribes and troopers, shewing how strong a hold Buddhism had obtained on all classes of the people. No different sects are mentioned, such as are met with in Buddhist cave records, but the presence of Saivite and Vaishnava names prove the existence of these forms of belief at this period. The donors live at various places, Eran (Eranika), Pushkara (Pokhara), Ujjain (Ujeni), and others. The records run from the 1st or 2nd century B. C. to the 9th and 10th, and include some of unusual interest. One assigns the gift of an upper architrave to the south gate to Rano Sārī Satakarnī, one of the Andhra kings in characters which fix the date of its erection in the first half of the 2nd century B. C. Two records dated (in the Gupta era) in 412 and 450 A. D.<sup>2</sup> record grants of money for the feeding of beggars and lighting of lamps in the great *viḥār* (monastery) of Kākanādabota. Another record appears to refer to a Kushān king, probably Jushka Vāsudeva.<sup>3</sup> In these records the name of the place is written Kākanāda or in Pāli Kākanāva, the name Sānchi occurring nowhere.

The *stūpa* was first discovered by General Taylor in 1818, and was described by Captain Fell in 1819. It has since been the subject of many accounts by various writers, besides forming the basis of two books, A. Cunningham, *Bhilsa Topes* (1854) and J. Fergusson, *Tree and Serpent Worship* (1868 and 1873).

In 1828 Mr. Maddock, Political Agent at Bhopāl, and Captain Johnson, his Assistant, injured the two *stūpas* by a careless examination. Though then well known the place was practically neglected till 1881-82, when the breach in the great *stūpa* was filled in and the fallen gates were re-erected. The site is now in charge of the Director-General of Archæology, the Bhopāl Darbār giving a yearly grant towards its up-keep.

In 1868 the Emperor Napoleon III wrote to the Begam asking for one of the gates as a gift. The Government of India, however, refused to allow it to be removed, and instead plaster casts were taken and sent to Paris ; there are also casts at the

---

<sup>1</sup> E. I., viii, 166.

<sup>2</sup> C. I., I., iii, 29, 260, 279.

<sup>3</sup> E. I., ii, 369. J. R. A. S., 1903-329.

South Kensington Museum in London, at Dublin, Edinburgh and elsewhere.

J. Burgess, *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1903, 325, gives a summary of Sānchi literature.

**Sehore** (*Sihor*), *tahsīl* Sehore, *Nizāmat-i-maghrib*.—Sehore is the headquarters of a *tahsīl* and also a British Civil and Military station. Sehore stands 1,750 feet above sea level in  $23^{\circ} 12' N.$  and  $77^{\circ} 5' E.$  It is situated on the Bhopāl-Ujjain Railway. The total population in 1901 was 16,864, of whom 5,109 inhabited the native town, and 11,735 the military station, the two portions though administratively separate forming one continuous site, near the junction of the Siwān and Lotia streams, which have been dammed to give an ample water supply.

*Town*.—As is usual in such cases the native town has suffered since the foundation of the British station, its trade and general importance passing to the latter place. A small fort stands in it in which the *tahsīl* and *thāna* offices lie. Close by is a mosque erected, tradition says, on the site of a Hindu temple. It bears two records, one stating that it was built in A. H. 732 (1332 A. D.) and the other that it was repaired in A. H. 1281 or 1864 A. D. by Sikandar Begam.

## I

*Inscription by Mughis-ud-dīn.*

سپهرِ مجد، مَعَالِی و شَمِشِ دَوْلَتِ دِیْنِ      اَلْعِ سِپَہِ کَشِ دِرْوَانِ مَلِکِ مَغِیْثِ الْاِیْنِ  
 رَزِیْرِ عَرْمَہٗ گِیْتِی پَنَاهِ مُلْکِ و مُلْکِ      بَیْزَمِ خَسْرُو و رِسْتَمِ بَگَاہِ جُسْتَنِ کِیْنِ  
 بَعْلَمِ و عَقْلِ بَمَانْدِ اَمَفِ اسْتِ و خَضِرِ      بَخِیْرِ طَاعَتِ تَرْفِیْقِ حَقِ یَقِیْنِ و مَعِیْنِ  
 بَوَقْتِ سَعْدِ نِہَادِہِ بِنَایِہِ اِیْنِ مَسْجِدِ      کَہِ هَسْتِ رَوْنَقِ اَوْرُوْنَقِ سِپَہْرِ بَرِیْنِ  
 بِسَالِ هَفْصَدِ و سِی و دَوَگِشْتِ اَزِ هِجْرَتِ      تَمَامِ اَزِ کَرَمِ خَالِقِ زَمَانِ و زَمِیْنِ

## I

Mughis-ud-dīn the exalted canopy (centre) of greatness, the sun of riches and of the faith, the greatest commander of the age, the governor of vast territories, the defender of the kingdom and the king, like Khusru in the council, like Rustum in the field, equal to Asuf and Khizr in wit and wisdom and the sincere promoter of the true faith. By the grace of God the creator of time and space in an auspicious moment when the 732nd year had passed of the Hījrā era, the foundations of this mosque from which even the sky borrows lustre were laid.

## II

مسجدے بود درینجا کہن و افتادہ کرد معبود ز تو بہر سجدہ آبادش  
 بانی اول او بود مغلث الدین شاہ ہفصد و سی و دوم بود سن بنیادش  
 شدہ تجدید ز نواب سکندر بیگم صدر آرائی بہویال چو ایزد دادش  
 بانی ثانی ار چون شدہ فارغ از رے سال تاریخ فراغ آمدہ از ایجادش

## II

Here stood an old mosque in a ruined state. It was re-constructed by God for the performance of devotion to him.

Its first founder was Malik Mughis-ud-dīn who laid its foundation in 732 A. H.

It was repaired and renewed by Sikandar Begam whom God made the decorator of the throne of Bhopāl.

The date when this second founder of it had become free (from the task of building) is given in the word. فراغ (1281 A.H.)

The population was (in 1881) 5,206 ; 1891, 5,108 ; 1901, 5,109 ; males 2,636, females 2,473 ; comprising 2,895 Hindus, 94 Jains, 2,102 Musalmāns, 4 Christians and 14 Animists.

The place was once famous for its fine muslins, but the manufacture has almost wholly died out. Sehore does not appear to have been of any importance in Mughal days. In 1814 it was the scene of the fight between Sindhia's general Jean Baptiste Filose and Yashwant Rao, which gave Sindhia an excuse for withdrawing his troops and saved Bhopāl city from being taken.

*Station.*—The British station was founded in 1818 after the Pindārī war, when the site was selected by Captain Stewart for his headquarters and that of the Contingent force required to be kept up under the treaty.

Until 1842 the Political Officer in charge ranked as an Agent to the Governor-General, who communicated direct with the Governor-General, but in that year his status was reduced to that of a Political Agent.

It has now become a large and flourishing trade centre. A large fair, the Hardaul *mela* is held in December, which is attended by merchants from British India.

The population of the station rose from 11,124 in 1891 to 11,755 in 1901 ; males 6,244, females 5,511, comprising Hindus 8,886 or 75 per cent., Sikhs<sup>1</sup> 284 or 2 per cent, Jains

---

<sup>1</sup> Belong mainly to the Bhopāl Battalion.

139, Musalmāns 2,372 or 20 per cent., Christians 63 and Animists 11.

The British station is directly under the control of a Superintendent, acting under the Political Officer. He exercises the powers of a First Class Magistrate and Small Cause Court Judge. An adequate local income is derived from taxes on houses and lands and other miscellaneous sources. It amounts to about Rs. 60,000 a year, the expenses to about Rs. 50,000.

*Bhopāl Battalion.*—In 1818, after the treaty concluded with the Nawāb, the contingent force which the Bhopāl State had agreed to maintain was quartered at Sehore. The Bhopāl contingent, as it was designated, was supplied from the Bhopāl State Army, deficiencies being made good by drafting men in from the State regiments. There were no British officers with the corps which was directly under the orders of the Political Officer. These State levies, however, objected to wearing uniform or undergoing proper discipline, and, in 1824, the contingent was reorganised and a military officer attached as Commandant, the force then consisting of 20 gunners, 302 cavalry and 674 infantry, the last being rearmed with muskets in place of the matchlocks they still carried. The troops were employed to police the district and furnish escorts. Several reorganizations took place at different periods, the number of British Officers being raised to 3 in 1847. In 1857 the force consisted of 72 gunners, 255 cavalry and 712 infantry. Most of the men were then recruited in Northern India, Sikhs being enlisted both in the cavalry and infantry. The regiment shewed symptoms of unrest at this period, but never mutinied in force and assisted in protecting the Agent to the Governor-General at Indore, and also escorted the Political Agent and European residents of Sehore to Hoshangābād, to which place they retired at the request of the Begam. The artillery served as a complete unit under Sir Hugh Rose throughout the campaign. In 1859 the force was reconstituted as an infantry Battalion and became the Bhopāl Levy. In 1865 it was again reconstituted as the Bhopāl Battalion, and in 1878 was employed in the Afghān campaign on the lines of communication. In 1897 it was brought under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief and the station was included in the Narbudda District instead of being, as hitherto, a Political Corps, directly under the Governor-General. In 1903 it was reconstituted in four double companies of Sikhs, Muhammadans, Rājputs and Brāhmans with 8 British Officers and 896 rank and file, delocalised, receiving the title of the 9th Bhopāl Infantry, and in the following year for the first time since its creation

was transferred from Sehore on relief, being replaced by a regiment of the regular army. The Bhopāl State contributes towards the up-keep of the force. The original contribution was fixed at 1·3 lakhs, but was finally raised in 1849 to 2 lakhs.

The station is policed by 43 constables of the Central India Agency Police under a Sub-Inspector. Sehore is on the Ujjain-Bhopāl branch of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway ; it is also connected by metalled roads with Indore, 96 miles, Bhopāl 22 miles, and Narsinghgarh 44. A high school opened in 1839 by Mr. Lancelot Wilkinson when Political Agent and affiliated to the Calcutta University in 1867, and a girls' school opened in 1865, both largely supported by the Chiefs of the Agency, stand in the station. A charitable Hospital was opened in 1855 and a Leper Asylum by the Begam of Bhopāl in 1889. A dāk bungalow for Europeans and two *sarais* for native travellers and a Protestant Church, built in 1868 by Colonel Osborne, who was for 16 years Political Agent at Bhopāl, are also situated here. A Government post and Telegraph office have been opened in the station.

In 1857 the Contingent troops shewed signs of unrest and a number of them broke out into open mutiny. On 4th July Colonel Durand, Agent to the Governor-General in Central India, who had been obliged to leave Indore, arrived at Sehore. Finally the Begam pointed out that the presence of Europeans at Sehore added to her difficulties in keeping order, and Major Richards, the Political Agent, and Colonel Durand, therefore, determined to leave and the party, 23 in number, proceeded to Hoshangābād under an escort of Bhopāl troops. The treasury at Sehore and the command of the Contingent troops were made over to the Begam. On the signs of further unrest in the Contingent they were, on August 6th, attacked by the State troops and disarmed.<sup>1</sup> In January 1858 on the arrival at Sehore of Sir Hugh Rose's force, 150 of the mutineers were condemned and executed. Some attempted to escape, but were killed by the guards.<sup>2</sup>

**Sekrohi**—The Sekrohi circle is a unit of 3 *kos* or 6 miles round Bhopāl which forms a separate administrative unit. It is dealt with by the City Magistrate and generally from headquarters direct.

**Senwās, tahsīl** Sewāns, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—Headquarters of a *tahsīl* in 23° 37' N. and 78° 23' E. Population 3,752 ; males 1,767, females 1,985. It contains a police station, *Yunānī* dispensary, school and Imperial and State post offices, beside the *tahsīl*. Tradition says this place was

<sup>1</sup> Narrative of Events regarding the Mutiny in India, 1857-9.

<sup>2</sup> "Delhi Gazette," January 15, 1858.

founded by one Siah niece of Alha and Udal, the famous Banāphar heroes.

**Shāhgānj**, *tahsīl* Shāhgānj, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—See Chichli.

**Shamsgarh**, *tahsīl* Bilquisganj, *Nizāmat-i-maghrib*.—A village lying in 23° 8' N. and 77° 23' E., 10 miles south of Bhopāl.

It is said to have been of importance under the Gonds of Ginnūrgarh, when it was called Sonhra. In Mughal days it received its present name. It contains a small fort and some Jain remains. The latter consist of the remains of two temples. One of these is a replica of the Jain shrine at Bhojpur, being a rectangle 26 feet long by 15 feet broad. The walls are gone but three colossal *tīrthānkars* still stand. Similarly to the shrine at Bhojpur, the floor level is below that of the doorway.

Many carved stones are lying about, but no trace of any spire is to be seen, and in all probability the roof was made of flat slabs.

The other temple was Hindu but nothing except fragments remain.

All round lie pieces of images, carving and of relics from these buildings.

Population was (in 1901) 64 persons; males 39, females 25.

A State post office and a police *thāna* are situated here.

**Siarmau**, *tahsīl* Silwānī, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village in 23° 26' N. and 78° 35' E. It is an important local trade centre where a large weekly market is held. Population 773; males 387, females 386.

**Siddigganj**, *tahsīl* Jāwar, *Nizāmat-i-maghrib*.—Headquarters of the *tahsīl* in 22° 52' N. and 76° 38' E. Population 1,239; males 647, females 592. Besides the *tahsīl* offices, it contains a police station, a school, a State post office and a *Yunānī* dispensary.

**Silwānī**, *tahsīl* Silwānī, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village and *tahsīl* headquarters situated in 23° 18' N. and 78° 29' E. This is perhaps the Siwānī of Abul Fazl, though that name may refer to Siwāns also. It contains the *tahsīl* offices, Urdu and Hindi schools, a *Yunānī* dispensary, police station and Imperial and State post offices. A large market is held here weekly. Population (1901) 3,021; males 1,468, females 1,553.

**Sulla**, *tahsīl* Raisen, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A depopulated village in 23° 15' N. and 77° 54' E., 5½ miles south of Raisen. Many fine but badly mutilated Jain remains lie in the village.



**Sultānganj**, *tahsīl* Sewāns, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village situated in 23° 30' N. ; 78° 36' E. Population 256 ; males 123, females 133. It is a place of some importance locally.

## U

**Udepura**, *tahsīl* Udepura, *Nizāmat-i-janūb*.—Headquarters of the *tahsīl* lying on the Dhamna *nāla* in 23° 5' N. and 78° 33' E. Population was (in 1901) 3,167 ; males 1,506, females 1,661. It contains the *tahsīl* offices, Urdu and Hindī school, police station, *Yunānī* and English dispensary and Imperial and State post offices.

**Umraoganj**, *tahsīl* Dīwānganj, *Nizāmat-i-mashrik*.—A village in 23° 12' N. and 77° 39' E. Population (1901) 433 ; males 235, females 198. It is a place of some local importance.

## APPENDIX A.

---

*Letter (in Persian) from Colonel Muir dated 1st Rabi-us-sāni 1192  
Hijri (29th April 1778).*

My kind friend Nawāb Sāhib,

The union and amity which exist between yourself and the (East India) Company are well known to me, and were lately proved by the active assistance and consideration displayed at the time of Colonel Goddard's march through your district. I have received a full account from Captain Palmer of your arrangement with Colonel Camac. As you are the sincere friend of the Company I trust you will now manifest that friendship which is the result of mutual amity, and take no heed of the measures which Colonel Camac was obliged to adopt<sup>1</sup>.

I have a large force with me which will soon reach you. If God wills the removal of your enemies and the restoration of peace in your dominions will be achieved as you desire, by our combined action as our interests are identical. You should leave no stone unturned in your efforts to drive away the enemy and safeguard your territories till the arrival of this force which will soon reach you. Our combined armies will root up the foe and your dominions be for ever free from change.

(Finally) whatever you may desire will always be acted upon.

Hoping to meet you.

*Seal of  
Colonel Muir, 1192.*

<sup>1</sup> The Persian here is most vague.

## APPENDIX B.

TREATY between the HONOURABLE the EAST INDIA COMPANY and the NAWAB NUZZUR MAHOMED KHAN, RULER of BHOPAL, concluded by CAPTAIN JOSIAH STEWART on the part of the HONOURABLE COMPANY, in virtue of full powers granted by His EXCELLENCY THE MARQUIS OF HASTINGS, K.G., GOVERNOR-GENERAL, ETC., ETC., and by KURRUM MAHOMED KHAN BAHADUR and SHAHZAD MUSSEEH SAHEB on the part of the NAWAB NUZZUR MAHOMED KHAN in virtue of full powers granted by the NAWAB —1818.

## ARTICLE 1.

There shall be perpetual friendship, alliance and unity of interests between the Honourable the East India Company and the Nawab of Bhopal, his heirs and successors ; and the friends and enemies of one party shall be the friends and enemies of both.

## ARTICLE 2.

The British Government engages to guarantee and protect the principality and territory of Bhopal against all enemies.

## ARTICLE 3.

The Nawab of Bhopal and his heirs and successors will act in subordinate co-operation with the British Government and acknowledge its supremacy, and will not have any connection with other Chiefs and States.

## ARTICLE 4.

The Nawab and his heirs and successors will not enter into negotiation with any Chief or State without the knowledge and sanction of the British Government. But their usual amicable correspondence with friends and relations and necessary correspondence with neighbouring zemindars and managers on matters of small importance shall continue.

## ARTICLE 5.

The Nawab and his heirs and successors will not commit aggression on any one. If by accident disputes arise with any one, they shall be submitted to the arbitration and award of the British Government.

## ARTICLE 6.

The State of Bhopal shall furnish a contingent of six hundred (600) horse and four hundred (400) infantry for the service of the British Government. Whenever required and when necessary, the whole of the Bhopal forces shall join the British army excepting such a portion as may be requisite for the internal administration of the Country.

## ARTICLE 7.

The British troops are to be at all times admitted into the Bhopal territory, the commanding officers of such troops using their utmost endeavour to prevent injury to the crops or other damage, and, if necessary, shall canton there ; in which event the Nawab engages, for himself, his heirs and successors, on application to that effect, to cede to the British Government, to serve as a depôt, the fort of Nuzzurghur or of Goolgaon with ground to the distance of 2,000 yards, all round the fort.

## ARTICLE 8.

The Nawab, his heirs and successors, will afford every facility to the British troops in obtaining supplies ; and all articles of supply required for them shall be purchased in and pass through the Nawab's territory free of duty.

## ARTICLE 9.

The Nawab and his heirs and successors shall remain absolute rulers of their country, and the jurisdiction of the British Government shall not in any manner be introduced into that principality.

## ARTICLE 10.

The Nawab having exerted himself and employed the resources of his Government with zeal and fidelity in the late service against the Pindarees, the British Government, in order to mark its approbation of his conduct and to enable him to maintain the stipulated contingent hereby grants to the Nawab, his heirs and successors, in perpetuity the five mehals of Ashta, Jehawar, Sohore, Dooraha, and Daveepoora to be held by them in exclusive authority.

## ARTICLE 11.

This treaty, consisting of eleven articles having been concluded at Raisen and signed and sealed by Captain Stewart and by Kurram Mahomed Khan Bahadur and by Shahzad Musseeh Saheb, Captain Stewart engages to obtain the ratification of the Governor-General within three weeks from this date ; and Kurram Mahomed Khan and Shahzad Musseeh tengage to obtain the ratification of the Nawab Nuzzur Mahomed Khan in two days.

Done at Raisen this 26th day of February A.D. 1818, corresponding with the 20th of Rabbee-ul-sanee 1233 of the Hegira.

L. S.

(Sd.) J. STEWART.

L. S.

(Sd.) KURRUM MAHOMED KHAN.

L. S.

(Sd.) SHAHZUD MUSSEEH SAHEB.

This Treaty was ratified by His Excellency the Governor-General at Lucknow on the 8th day of March 1818.

Company's  
Seal.

(Sd.) HASTINGS.

## APPENDIX C.

*The Bhopāl Battalion.*

After the treaty concluded with the Nawāb in 1818 the Contingent Force which the Bhopāl State therein agreed to maintain, was quartered at Sehore. The "Bhopāl Contingent" as it was designated was supplied from the Bhopāl State Army, deficiencies being made good by drafting men in from the State Regiments. There were no British Officers with the Corps which was directly under the orders of the Political Officer. These State levies, however, objected to wearing uniform or undergoing proper discipline, and, in 1824, the Contingent was reorganised and a military officer attached as Commandant, the force then consisting of 20 gunners, 302 Cavalry and 674 Infantry. The last being rearmed with muskets in place of the matchlocks they still carried. Soon after this they took part in a fight with Chain Singh of Narsingharh in which 44 of the enemy were killed. They were usually employed to police the district and furnish escorts. Several reorganizations took place at different periods, the number of British Officers being raised to 3 in 1847. In 1857, the force consisted of 72 gunners, 255 Cavalry and 712 Infantry. Most of the men were recruited in Upper India, Sikhs being enlisted both in the Cavalry and Infantry.

The regiment shewed symptoms of unrest at this period, but was never in full mutiny, although their behaviour necessitated the withdrawal of the Political Agent, and subsequently the Bhopāl State troops were obliged to disarm them by force.

A detachment, consisting mainly of Sikhs, assisted in protecting the Agent to the Governor-General at Indore, and also escorted the Political Agent and European residents of Sehore to Hoshangābād, to which place they retired at the request of the Begam. The Artillery as a complete unit served under Sir Hugh Rose throughout the campaign. In 1859, the force was reconstituted as an Infantry Battalion and called the "Bhopāl Levy." In 1865 it was again reconstituted as the "Bhopāl Battalion" and was in 1878 employed in the Afghān campaign on the lines of communication. In 1897, it was brought under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief and included in the Narbadā District instead of being as hitherto a Political Corps, directly under the Governor-General.

In 1903, it was reconstituted in four double companies of Sikhs, Muhammadans, Rājputs and Brāhmans with 8 British Officers and 896 rank and file, and delocalised, receiving the title of the "9th Bhopāl Infantry," and in the following year for the first time since its creation, was transferred from Sehore to Allahābād on relief, being replaced by the "46th Punjābis." The Bhopāl State contributes towards the upkeep of this force. The original contribution was fixed at 1·3 lakh but was finally raised, in 1849, to 2 lakhs.

## APPENDIX D.

### POLITICAL OFFICERS AT BHOPAL.

*An account has been given where possible.*

Captain J. STEWART.	1818
Captain W. HENLEY.	1818-23
Mr. (afterwards Sir) THOMAS HERBERT MADDOCK, I. S., born in 1790.	1824-28
Captain J. JOHNSTONE. (Assistant)	1823-24, 1824-23
Captain N. ALOES.	1823-34
Mr. L. WILKINSON.	1834-39, 1840-41
Captain WILLIAM RIDDLE.	1839-40
Captain J. E. LANDERS.	1841-42
Captain H. W. TREVELYAN.	1842-47
Captain J. D. CUNNINGHAM.	1847-49
Captain W. F. EDEN.	1849-50, 1854-56
Major (afterwards Sir) HENRY MARION DURAND.	1850-53
Mr. S. D. TOUNSHEAD.	1853-54
<p>Major SAMUEL CHARTERS MACPHERSON.—Entered the Madras Army, 1827, in the operations against the Rājā of Gumsur in Orissa 1835: inquired and reported on the wild tribe of Khonds in Gumsur and the measures required for the suppression of Meriah or human sacrifice among them, 1837-39; as principal assistant to the Collector of Ganjam he reformed the Khonds, 1842-44: appointed agent to the Governor-General in 1845 to suppress human sacrifice and female infanticide in the hill tracts of Orissa: his conduct investigated and charges against him found untenable: Political Officer at Benares, Bhopal and Gwalior, where with Dinkar Rao, he kept Sindhia loyal in the mutiny of 1857: died at Calcutta, April 15, 1860.</p>	
Mr. W. H. RICKARDS.	1865-59
Captain W. GORDON-CUMMING.	1859
Captain A. R. E. HUTCHINSON.	1859-60, 1861-62
Major A. L. McMULLIN.	1830-61
Colonel JOHN WILLIAM WILLOUGHBY-OSBORNE.—Born 1833, son of Major-General Willoughby Osborne; entered the Madras Army, 1850; British Agent to assist the Mahārāja of Rewah in his Government, 1857-62; Lieutenant-Colonel, 1871; served through the Indian Mutiny; wounded in the action; C. B., Honorary Aide-de-camp to the Viceroy, 1860; Political Agent in Bhopal and Resident at Gwalior, 1863-81; died, October, 8, 1881.	1863-69, 1871, 1875-76 and 1878-79.
Colonel E. THOMSON.	1869-71
Mr. HENRY CLEMENTS BARSTOW.—Late Bengal C. S. Arrived, 31st October 1861, and served in the North-Western Provinces as Assistant Magistrate and Collector and Joint Magistrate and Deputy Collector;	1874-75

served under the Government of India, Foreign Department, January 1874, to October, 1875, as Officiating Political Agent, Bhopāl; Officiating Superintendent, Dehra Dun, February, 1876; Magistrate and Collector, Cawnpore, April, 1880; retired November, 1886.

1876-78 and  
1881-87.

Major-General WILLIAM KINCAID, Indian Army—Ensign, Madras Army, March, 1849; appointed to adjust boundary dispute, Bhopāl Agency, March, 1864; Assistant Political Agent, Bundelkhand, and Judge, Small Cause Court, and Cantonment Magistrate, Nowgong, 1866; Second-in Command, Mālwa Bhil Corps; Deputy Bhil Agent and Political Assistant, Mānpur, and Commandant, Mālwa Bhil Corps and Political Agent in Bhopāwar, 1869—76; Political Agent, Bhopāl, August, 1876; Political Agent, Bhopāwar, and Commandant, Mālwa Bhil Corps, October, 1879; Political Agent, Bhopāl, 1881—87; returned to Europe, 1887, to U. S. list, October, 1889.

1789-90

Major WILLIAM FRANCIS PREDEAUX, C.S.—Joined Bombay force, 1860; Assistant Political Resident, Aden, 1864; Political Agent and His Majesty's Consul-General at Zānzibār, 1873; Assistant Secretary, Foreign Department, Government of India, 1875; Resident, Persian Gulf, 1876; Political Agent in Bhopāl, 1879; Governor-General's Agent with the King of Oudh, 1880; Resident, Eastern States, Rājputāna, 1882; retired 1887.

1881

Lieutenant-Colonel PATRIC WILSON BANNERMAN, I. A.—Ensign, Bombay Army, June, 1852; Assistant to the Superintendent, Nīmach, July, 1859; Assistant to Governor-General's Agent, Central India, 1860, and Political Assistant in Bhopāwar, also Bhil Agent and Commandant, Mālwa Bhil Corps, August, 1865; Political Agent, Baghelkhand, and Superintendent of Rewah, March, 1871; Political Agent, Bhopāl, 1880; Resident, Eastern States, Rājputāna, October, 1881; Resident, Gwalior, March, 1882; acted as Agent to Governor-General in Central India, 1883-84, and again in 1887; reverted to Military Department, 1888, to U. S. list, June, 1890.

1887-90

Major-General HENRY WYLIE, C.S.I.—Ensign, October, 1861; arrived, 15th November, 1861, and took part in the North-West Frontier campaign, 1863; the 2nd Yusufzai expedition, (medal and clasp), the Bhutan campaign, 1865 (clasp), the Abyssinian expedition, 1868 (medal), and the Hazāra campaign, 1868 (clasp); on special duty in Baluchistān, with Major Sir R. Sandeman, 1875—77; Assistant to Governor-General's Agent, Baluchistān, 1877; served in the Afghān campaign, 1878—80 (medal); C.S.I., February 1881; Assistant to the Resident in Mysore and Secretary to Chief Commissioner, Coorg, 1882; Political Agent, Bhopāwar, February 1885; Jhālāwār, April, 1885; Bhopāl, March, 1887; Resident, Nepāl, October, 1891; Officiating Agent to the Governor-General, Baluchistān, February, 1893; retired, April, 1900.

1890-91

Sir ARTHUR HENRY TEMPLE MARTINDALE, K.C.S.I., I.C.S. (Madras).—Arrived, 10th November, 1875; served in Madras as Assistant Collector and Magistrate, and in the Foreign Department of the Government of India as Attaché and Assistant and Junior Under-Secretary to Government; Officiating Assistant to Resident in Mysore and Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of Coorg, February 1885; Officiating Resident, May—June, 1885; First Assistant and Secretary for Berar to the Resident, Hyderābād, November, 1886; Political Agent, Quetta and Pishin, April, 1887; First Assistant to Governor-General's Agent,

Central India, October, 1888; Political Agent, Bhopāl, July, 1890, and Jhālāwār, January, 1892; Commissioner, Ajmer-Merwāra, May, 1894; Resident at Gwalior; Acting Resident, Western States of Rājputāna, June, 1895; Agent to Governor-General, Rājputāna, and Chief Commissioner, Ajmer-Merwāra, March, 1898; C.S.I., 1900; K.C.S.I., 1904; retired, October, 1905.

Lieutenant-Colonel MALCOLM JOHN MEADE, C.I.E., I.A.—Arrived, 1891-95, 1896  
10th November, 1873; served under the Military and Foreign Departments, and was appointed, Assistant to Resident, Hyderabad, and Assistant Superintendent in Thagi and Dakaiti Department, August, 1878; from 1879, was Assistant to Governor-General's Agent in Central India, for various periods; Superintendent of operations for Control of Moghias, July, 1885; Political Agent, Baghelkhand, and Superintendent of Rewah State, 1887; Political Agent in Bhopāwar, 1889; Political Agent, Baghelkhand, and Superintendent of the Rewah State, 1891, and in Bhopāl, 1891; Political Resident, in Persian Gulf, 1897; C.I.E., 1900; Officiating Agent to the Governor-General in Central India, 1901; Resident, Baroda, 1901.

Major LAWRENCE IMPEY, I.A.—First commission, 10th March, 1883; 1895 and again  
Political Assistant, 1889; Assistant to Governor-General's Agent in 1902-04.  
Rājputāna, 1890; Assistant Commissioner, Merwāra, 1895; Political Agent, Bhopāl, 1895; again Assistant in Rājputāna, 1895; Political Agent, Alwar, 1898 to 1899; Political Agent in Bhopāl, 1902 to 1904.

Lieutenant-Colonel JOSEPH HENRY, NEWILL, I.A.—Arrived, 25th 1895-96  
December, 1865; served under the Foreign Department in the Thagi and Dakaiti Branch, 1872; Cantonment Magistrate, 1882; 2nd Assistant to Resident at Hyderabad, 1884; from March, 1887, served as Political Agent at Bhopāwar and afterwards in South East Baluchistān; Political Officer in charge of Sardār Ayub Khān, November, 1889; Acting Political Agent, Jhālāwār, 1892; Cantonment Magistrate, Nasirābād, 1895; Political Agent, Bhopāl, and Resident, Western States of Rājputāna, 1895-97; Resident at Gwalior, 1897; transferred to U. S. List, 1899.

Major CHARLES ARNOLD KEMBALL, C.I.E., I.A.—First commission, 1893  
1881; Political Assistant, 1892; Political Agent in Bhopāl, 1896; Acting Political Resident in Persian Gulf, 1900 to 1904; C.I.E., 1903; Political Agent in Loralai, 1905.

Lieutenant-Colonel LINDSAY SHERWOOD, NEWMARCH, I.A.—First 1893-1900  
commission, 1879; from February, 1885, served as Assistant to the Governor-General's Agent at Indore, Ajmer, and Quetta; Assistant Resident, Mysore, 1889; First Assistant to the Governor-General's Agent, Rājputāna, 1892, and in same capacity in Central India, 1893; Political Agent, Bhopāl, 1896; Political Officer with Sardār Ayūb Khān, 1901; Political Resident in Turkish Arabia, 1903; Political Agent in Malwā, 1907

Mr. JOHN LANG, I.C.S.—Arrived, 1890, and served in Bengal as 1900-1902  
Assistant Magistrate and Collector and Under Secretary to Government; Joint Magistrate and Deputy Collector, 1896; Political Agent in Bhopāl, 1900; Kaiser-i-Hind Medal, 1901; Magistrate and Collector, 1902.

Major JOHN MANNERS-SMITH, V.C., C.I.E., I.A.—Served under the 1901-1905  
Foreign Department, 1887; on special duty to Sikkim in connection with the negotiations with the Chinese Amban, 1883; Assistant to the Officer



on special duty at Gilgit 1889; Assistant to the Governor-General's Agent, Rājputāna, 1892; on deputation to Kotah State, 1892; on duty under the orders of the British Agent at Gilgit, 1893; on deputation with Kabul Mission, 1893; C.I.E., 1894; Political Agent, Bundelkhand, 1894; First Assistant to the Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistān, 1894; Assistant to Resident in Kāshmir, 1896, in charge of ex-Amīr, 1897; Political Agent in Haraoti and Tonk, 1898; Political Agent, Gilgit, 1898; Political Agent, Bikāner, 1901; Political Agent, Mālwa, 1903; Political Agent, Bhopāl, 1904; Resident in Nepāl, 1905.

1905

MAJOR CHARLES HAMERTON, PRITCHARD, I.A.—First commission, 1882; from 1888, acted as Assistant to Governor-General's Agent, Baluchistān, engaged in boundary settlement work in Mewār (1889—1890); Assistant to Resident, Hyderābād, and to the General Superintendent, Thagi and Dakaiti, 1890, and Assistant Commissioner, Merwāra, 1891; Political Agent, Eastern States of Rājputāna, 1893; Settlement Officer, Tonk, 1894; Assistant Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, 1896; Assistant Commissioner, Ajmer, 1897; Political Agent in Bundelkhand, 1899; Resident, Gwalior, 1902; Political Agent in Haraoti and Tonk, 1902; Political Agent, Bhopāl, March 1905.

1905

Captain CHARLES ECKFORD LWARD, M.A. (OXON.), I.A.—Served in Military Department, 1892—96; Cantonment Magistrate, Nowgong, and on Famine duty in Bundelkhand, 1897; Boundary Settlement Officer in Central India, 1898; Assistant to Governor-General's Agent in Central India, 1899; on deputation in connection with Census work in Central India, 1900-1902; officiated as Resident Indore, 1902; Assistant to Governor-General's Agent in Rājputāna, 1902; on deputation as Superintendent for compilation of Imperial Gazetteer in Central India, 1902; Political Agent in Bhopāl, 1905, in addition to the Gazetteer work.

1905-1906

Lieutenant-Colonel JOHN RUSSELL COLQUHOUN COLVIN, I.A.—Joined, 1879; employed under the Military Department to 1886; appointed Assistant to the Governor-General's Agent in Rājputāna, 1886; Private Secretary to Lieutenant-Governor, North-Western Provinces and Oudh, 1887; Governor to the Nawāb of Rāmpur, April, 1887; Resident Political Officer, Rāmpur State, 1894; Assistant to Resident in Mysore, 1897; Political Agent in Bundelkhand, 1897; Superintendent of State Council, Cooch Behār, 1899 to 1903; on special duty in Central India, November, 1905; Political Agent, in Bhopāl, 1905; Political Agent in Bharatpur, 1906; retired 1907.

1906

Major STUART FARQUHARSON, BAYLEY, I.A.—First commission, 6th February, 1884; Political Assistant in Rājputāna, 1888 to 1892; Political Agent, Bikāner, 1899; Political Agent, Baghelkhand, November, 1900; First Assistant to Governor-General's Agent in Central India, 1904; on special duty in Central India, 1905; Political Agent in Bhopāl, 1906.

## STATISTICAL TABLES.





TABLE II.

BHOPAL STATE.

*Rainfall.*

Year.	Average total for state.	NIZAMATS OR DISTRICTS.					REMARKS.
		Average total for northern district.	Average total for western district.	Average total for southern district.	Average total for eastern district.	Average total for Bhopal town.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1891-92 . . .						55.4	
1892-93 . . .						51.8	
1893-94 . . .						60.8	
1894-95 . . .						34.8	
1895-96 . . .						24.5	
1896-97 . . .						35.7	
1897-98 . . .						31.2	
1898-99 . . .						49.2	
1899-1900 . . .						27.9	
1900-01 . . .						46.6	
1901-02 . . .	24.28	21.69	17.70	22.57	10.43	40.5	
1902-03 . . .	33.17	32.88	20.40	24.40	32.47	38.73	
1903-04 . . .	29.98	28.97	26.65	30.11	31.21	29.97	
1904-05 . . .	37.35	...	35.19	37.86	36.73	39.64	
1905-06 . . .	30.83	...	44.58	38.43	37.20	39.4	
1906-07 . . .							
1907-08 . . .							
1908-09 . . .							
1909-10 . . .							
1910-11 . . .							
1911-12 . . .							
1912-13 . . .							
1913-14 . . .							
1914-15 . . .							
1915-16 . . .							
1916-17 . . .							
1917-18 . . .							
1918-19 . . .							
1919-20 . . .							

NOTE.—The reorganization has divided the state into three districts, viz., the Eastern, Southern and Western, since 1905.

TABLE III.

BHOPAL STATE.

*Distribution of population, 1901.*

Serial number.	Administrative Divisions.	Area in square miles.	Number of towns.	Number of villages.	TOTAL POPULATION.			URBAN POPULATION.			Density per square mile.
					Persons.	Males.	Females.	Persons.	Males.	Females.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	Nizāmat-i-mashrik	1,972	...	961	115,823	72,653	73,170	...	...	...	74
2	Nizāmat-i-maghrib	2,226	4	1,102	200,020	100,977	99,043	19,271	9,778	9,493	90
3	Nizāmat-i-janūb	2,704	...	1,010	243,557	120,568	122,989	..	...	...	90
4	Bhopāl city.	...	1	...	76,561	38,886	37,675	76,561	38,886	37,675	...
TOTAL		6,902	5	3,073	665,061	333,084	332,877	65,832	48,661	47,163	86

NOTE.—The population figures are exclusive of railway and Sehore Station.

TABLE IV.

BHOPAL STATE.

*General Statistics of Population.*

Particulars.	1901.			1891.			1881.		
	Persons.	Males.	Females.	Persons.	Males.	Females.	Persons.	Males.	Females.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
<b>Religion</b>	665,951	333,084	332,877	952,486	491,885	460,601	954,901	498,643	456,258
Hindus . . .	483,011	242,573	241,038						
Jains . . .	6,337	3,196	3,201						
Musalmāns . .	83,038	43,056	40,012						
Christians . .	210	104	106						
Animists . . .	91,441	43,074	47,467						
Other . . .	314	181	133						
<b>Civil Condition.</b>									
Unmarried . .	1249,429	142,121	106,802						
Married . . .	320,725	157,375	163,350						
Widowed . . .	96,813	33,588	68,225						
<b>Education.</b>									
Literate . . .	20,453	26,453	8,030						
Illiterate . .	636,478	306,631	329,848						
<b>Language.</b>									
Hindi . . .	331,075	178,133	182,942						
Urdu . . .	147,770	76,113	71,666						
Bundelkhandi .	2,421	1,265	1,156						
Other . . .	154,686	77,573	77,113						

### *Vital Statistics.*

[illegible]



BHOJAL STATE.

[illegible]

### BHOPAL STATE.

*Agricultural Stock.*

[illegible]



VIII.

BHOPAL STATE.

Statistics.

CULTIVATED AREA.						REVENUE.							REMARKS.
TOTAL.			IRRIGATED.			TOTAL.			INCOME DERIVED FROM LAND				
Total.	Khālsā.	Jāgīr.	Total.	Khālsā.	Jāgīr.	Total.	Khālsā.	Jāgīr.	Total.	Khālsā.	Jāgīr.		
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	
1,116,800	918,500	198,300	27,700	22,400	5,300	30,72,468	25,03,181	5,69,287	23,79,169	23,00,882	5,69,237		
1,109,410	815,871	293,539	27,857	21,060	6,788	31,59,322	24,08,600	7,50,722	26,51,000	10,10,700	7,32,200		
1,116,803	818,457	198,346	27,706	22,430	5,276	33,02,420	27,49,400	5,53,020	23,31,100	2,11,700	5,20,400		
1,124,120	912,057	212,063	20,538	20,938	5,600	34,79,923	29,00,706	5,73,217	26,46,600	20,01,300	5,55,300		
1,131,530	920,800	210,730	23,531	17,966	5,565	35,23,897	29,53,200	5,70,598	26,89,689	21,36,089	5,53,600		
1,145,930	935,388	210,551	22,310	17,052	5,258	35,93,200	30,23,012	5,60,288	23,79,17	23,60,882	5,60,288		

*Leading Statistics*

Serial number.	Administrative Divisions.	AREA IN		NUMBER OF		Population 1901.
		Square miles.	Bighas. (a)	Towns.	Villages.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	Nizāmat-i-mashrik . . .	1,972	1,893,292	...	961	14, 29
	Khālsā . . . . .	1,539	1,477,356	...	759	121,
	Jāgīr . . . . .	433	415,936	...	202	21,181
2	Nizāmat-i-maghrib . . .	2,226	2,136,890	4	1,102	200,020
	Khālsā . . . . .	1,778	1,703,440	4	889	165,969
	Jāgīr . . . . .	448	430,450	...	213	34,051
3	Nizāmat-i-janūb . . .	2,701	2,596,043	...	1,010	243,557
	Khālsā . . . . .	2,010	1,958,210	...	773	209,066
	Jāgīr . . . . .	691	637,833	...	237	34,491
4	Bhopāl city . . . . .	...	...	1	...	76,561
	Khālsā . . . . .	...	...	1	...	76,561
	Jāgīr . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...
	Total . . . . .	6,902	6,626,225	5	3,073	665,961
	Khālsā . . . . .	5,357	5,142,006	5	2,421	573,238
	Jāgīr . . . . .	1,545	1,484,219	...	652	92,723

(a) 960 bighas =  
1½ bighas =

TABLE VIII.

BHOPAL STATE.

*for a normal year.*

CULTIVATED AREA.		REVENUE.		REMARKS.
Total.	Irrigated.	Total.	Income derived from land.	
8	9	10	11	12
Bighas.	Bighas.	Rs.	Rs.	
462,618	2,980	6,51,093	6,01,977	
375,939	2,053	5,25,074	4,73,853	
82,690	927	1,29,124	1,28,124	
457,863	29,107	11,71,148	10,61,154	
373,469	22,265	8,90,918	8,33,524	
80,374	6,812	2,30,630	2,30,630	
782,427	1,378	12,96,822	12,10,97	
618,655	1,260	10,86,290	10,00,145	
193,772	18	2,10,533	2,10,533	
...	...	...	2,050	
...	...	...	2,030	
...	...	...	...	
1,718,908	33,465	30,72,468	28,79,169	
1,403,082	25,578	25,03,161	23,09,882	
315,826	7,887	5,69,297	5,69,297	

1 Square mile or 640 acres.  
 2 Acre.

TABLE

*Statistics of Agricul*

Year.	Total area in acres.	UNCULTIVATED				Total.
		Total.	Forest.	Culturable.	Waste.	
		3	4	5	6	7
1905-06 . . .	4,417,483	3,271,544	1,186,463	1,127,510	957,532	1,145,930
1906-07 . . .						
1907-08 . . .						
1908-09 . . .						
1909-10 . . .						
1910-11 . . .						
1911-12 . . .						
1912-13 . . .						
1913-14 . . .						
1914-15 . . .						
1915-16 . . .						
1916-17 . . .						
1917-18 . . .						
1918-19 . . .						
1919-20 . . .						

IX.

BHOPAL STATE.

*ture and Irrigation.*

CULTIVATED.						Dry.	Area under double crops.	Area under mixed crops.	REMARKS.
Canals.	Wells.	Tanks.	Orhis and Bands.	Other sources.	Total.				
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
...	14,678	1,257	...	6,375	22,310	1,123,629	22,901	...	...



## APPENDIX TO

*Statistics of Agriculture and*

Serial Number	Administrative Divisions.	Total area in <i>biqhas</i> (a)	UNCULTIVATED,			
			Total.	Forest.	Culturable.	Waste.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	Nizāmāt-i-masarik . .	1,803,202	1,424,074	582,062	562,400	279,612
2	Nizāmāt-i-maghrib	2,130,800	1,660,027	515,081	722,515	430,801
3	Nizāmāt-i-janūb .	2,503,013	1,813,010	681,352	406,370	725,885
	Total	6,626,225	4,007,317	1,779,095	1,691,324	1,433,293

(a)  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *biqhas* = 1 Acre.  
960 *biqhas* = 1 sq. mile or 640 Acres.

TABLE IX.

BHOPAL STATE.

*Irrigation for a normal year.*

CULTIVATED.								Area under double crops.	Area under mixed crops.	REMARKS.
Total.	IRRIGATED.						Dry.			
	Canals.	Wells.	Tanks.	Orbits and Bands.	Other sources.	Total.				
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
468,618	...	2,228	...	...	752	2,080	465,638	5,668	...	
467,863	...	18,458	1,885	...	8,764	20,107	438,756	19,845	...	
732,127	...	1,331	...	...	47	1,378	731,049	8,828		
1,718,908	...	22,017	1,885	...	9,563	33,465	1,685,443	34,550	...	

TABLE

Area in Acres under

Year.	Total of both crops.	Kharif.											
		Total.	Rice.	Jowar.	Makka.	Bajra.	Kodon.	Kutki.	Sugarcane.	Tobacco.	Tilli.	Ramelli.	
		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Normal year	1,168,843	433,060	8	19	9	23,350	72	9,968	...	2,259	1,578	68,257	11,377

X.

BHOPAL STATE.

*principal crops.*

		BAND.									REMARKS.
Cotton.	Miscellaneous.	Total.	Wheat.	Gram.	Barley.	Bejra.	Masur.	Als.	Poppy.	Miscellaneous.	
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
85,352	20,885	735,783	401,926	94,731	1,026	159,443	10,820	19,572	12,478	32,778	

## APPENDIX

*Area in Bighas under*

Serial Number.	Administrative Divisions.	Total of both Crops.*	KHARIF.							
			Total.	Rice.	Jowār.	Makka.	Bājra.	Kodon.	Sugarcane.	Tobacco.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	Nizāmāt-i-mashrik .	474,301	134,661	8,517	40,051	8,009	108	7,145	359	189
2	Nizāmāt-i-maghrib .	4,77,709	255,982	7,032	168,332	23,578	...	589	2,855	1,341
3	Nizāmāt-i-junūb .	1,254	258,949	12,139	69,895	3,438	...	7,203	135	837
Total		1,757,264	649,589	27,688	287,278	35,026	108	14,937	3,379	?

\*See note on column

TO TABLE X.

BHOPAL STATE.

*principal crops for 1905-06.*

Tilli.	Rancli.	Cotton.	Miscellan- eous.	Rabi.								
				Total.	Wheat,	Gram.	Barley.	Bajra.	Nasur.	Alsi.	Poppy.	Miscellan- eous.
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
26,501	12,413	14,397	7,042	339,640	216,617	36,026	32	60,918	7,323	8,420	1,006	9,299
8,203	4,653	34,176	5,223	231,727	167,423	27,000	1,446	8,638	1,817	4,000	17,555	3,580
67,681	...	70,455	18,163	532,308	223,340	78,771	61	160,409	7,074	16,899	07	26,658
102,85	17,065	128,028	31,328	1,103,675	607,380	142,097	1,530	230,165	16,244	20,358	18,716	29,167

Table IX (Appendix).

TABLE XI.

BHO PAL STA

### Statistics of Factory Industries.

[illegible]





TABLE XIII.

BHOVAL STAT<sup>7</sup>

*Prices of food grains.*

[illegible]

AVERAGE DAILY WAGES FOR

[illegible]

TABL

R

Year.	MILEAGE.		Total
	Metalled.	Unmetalled.	
	2	3	4
1005-06 . . . . .	104		104
1906-07 . . . . .			
1907-08 . . . . .			
1908-09 . . . . .			
1909-10 . . . . .			
1910-11 . . . . .			
1911-12 . . . . .			
1912-13 . . . . .			
1913-14 . . . . .			
1914-15 . . . . .			
1915-16 . . . . .			
1916-17 . . . . .			
1917-18 . . . . .			
1918-19 . . . . .			
1919-20 . . . . .			

XV.

BHOPAL STATE.

ds.

METALLED ROADS CONSTRUCTED AND MAINTAINED BY			REMARKS.
Government.	Native State.	Local funds.	
5	6	7	8
33	161	...	...



XVI.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JUSTICE.  
and Suits instituted.

COURT.		NAIB NASIR-UL-MUHAM'S COURT.				NASIR-UL-MUHAM'S COURT.				REMARKS.
Rent suits.	Total.	Suits for money and moveable property.	Title and other suits.	Rent suits.	Total.	Suits for money and moveable property.	Title and other suits.	Rent suits.	Total.	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
...	722	...	...	...	...	637	71	...	708	
...	421	124	27	...	151	424	211	...	635	
...	594	127	22	...	149	84	20	...	104	
...	370	114	100	...	214	10	7	...	17	
...	250	180	28	158	368	28	13	...	41	
...	"	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
...	426	139	71	..	210	27	11	2	40	
...	365	105	84	...	180	25	10	...	35	



XVII.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JUSTICE.  
*Courts and work done.*

COURT.		DISPOSAL OF WORK IN									REMARKS.
PERSONS TRIED FOR		MAGISTRATE'S COURT.			SESSIONS COURT.			HIGH COURT.			
Offences against the Indian Penal Code.	Offences against the special and local laws.	Persons acquitted.	Persons convicted.	Cases disposed of.	Persons acquitted.	Persons convicted.	Cases disposed of.	Persons acquitted.	Persons convicted.	Cases disposed of.	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
13	3	4,839	3,426	5,731	598	494	756	9	12	11	
121	4	3,846	3,183	5,938	654	617	819	53	178	151	
167	6	3,321	2,479	4,734	614	714	742	85	217	195	
89	44	4,496	2,991	5,241	506	521	623	71	138	149	
108	40	3,952	1,842	3,820	317	403	327	166	194	140	
..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
52	...	4,414	1,354	3,181	228	107	104	43	140	128	
79	...	3,619	1,297	3,486	276	132	84	194	216	238	
..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	





XVIII.

BHOPAL STATE.

Receipts.

Mf.				Law and Justice.	Tanka.	Tribute.	Other assessed taxes.	Forest.	Registration.	Compensation for salt.	Miscellaneous.	Extraordinary.	Jagir income.	REMARKS.
Judicial.	Non-judicial.	Court-fee.	Other sources.											
12	13	14	15	16	7	18	10	20	21.	22	23	24	25	26
16,290	510	...	...	16,000	...	5,300	3,600	5,500	900	10,000	4,800	31,200	7,99,327	
40,600	510	...	...	19,100	...	7,000	5,000	15,900	2,700	10,000	9,300	2,59,700	7,56,932	
44,395	605	...	...	20,800	...	11,000	5,900	8,400	1,600	10,000	11,400	1,68,300	7,53,316	
43,171	629	...	...	21,900	...	1,100	4,000	10,100	1,200	10,000	5,200	15,500	7,50,722	
90,620	680	...	...	24,500	...	3,300	5,900	7,800	900	10,000	6,100	2,19,800	5,53,029	
45,665	150	...	...	22,700	...	2,864	5,302	20,670	1,241	10,000	7,300	3,07,076	5,73,217	
42,060	705	...	...	21,005	...	2,510	5,455	47,680	1,176	10,000	10,440	3,86,595	5,70,598	
43,638	1,869	828	5	14,015	2,557	...	8,208	45,933	842	10,000	3,66,066	...	5,69,288	

TAP:

## Finan

[illegible]

XIX.

BHOPAL STATE.

*Expenditure.*

EXPENSES.		Pension and miscellaneous civil charges.	TRIBUTE PAID TO		Military.	Famine Relief.	Irrigation.	Civil Public Works.	Miscellaneous.	Extraordinary.	Jagir Expenditure.	REMARKS.
Medical	Other Heads.		British Govern-ment.	Native states.								
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
19,800	2,77,600	1,77,501	1,61,300	...	3,18,200	...	200	2,88,100	1,07,634	2,78,075	7,99,327	
30,400	3,82,700	2,61,136	1,63,100	...	4,98,700	1,01,200	100	5,05,100	4,28,111	2,61,353	7,56,932	
57,700	4,23,200	3,32,308	1,61,300	...	6,22,300	800	...	5,77,000	3,32,957	52,445	7,53,316	
50,400	3,27,200	2,56,733	1,61,300	...	5,84,700	700	200	83,200	2,25,519	1,41,095	7,50,722	
48,800	2,22,900	2,15,488	1,61,300	...	5,15,300	23,500	...	1,65,400	1,48,019	63,118	5,53,029	
52,000	3,73,510	4,35,400	1,61,200	...	5,40,976	761	...	1,07,900	1,47,128	1,13,400	5,73,217	
50,432	3,09,785	4,34,800	1,61,200	...	4,05,042	...	..	1,47,832	1,30,355	1,510	5,70,598	
50,046	28,315	3,34,158	1,61,200	...	3,82,500	...	...	1,99,424	22,600	50,318	5,69,288	

TABL

*Revenue demand at successive settlements an.*

Serial Number.	Name of Districts.	YEARS OF SETTLEMEN.					
		1835-37	1838-42	1843-57	1858-77	1878-1902	1903-07
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	Nizāmāt-i-mashrik.	...	...	...	...	...	...
2	Nizāmāt-i-maghrib.	...	...	...	...	...	...
3	Nizāmāt-i-janūb.	...	...	...	...	...	...
TOTAL		10,01,704	10,58,458	20,07,844	30,50,817	23,83,721	20,82,30

*N.B.* — Fresh settlement is at present in progress

XX.

BHOPAL STATE.

*present demand for Revenue and cesses.*

AND DEMAND.			PRESENT REVENUE DEMAND AND CESSSES.			INCIDENCE PER ACRE.		REMARKS.
			Revenue.	Cesses.	Total.	Culti- vated area.	Total area.	
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
...	...	...	4,18,212-4-6	46,143-6-0	4,64,355-10-6	...	...	
...	...	...	9,65,574-13-3	1,07,943-13-0	10,73,518-10-3	...	...	
...	...	...	7,75,203-7-3	1,01,170-9-0	8,76,374-1-0	...	...	
...	...	...	21,58,990-9-0	25,52,257-12-0	24,14,248-5-9	...	...	

TABL:

Ex

Year.	Receipts from Foreign Liquor.	COUNTRY SPIRITS.		Receipts from Tari and Sindi.	DRUGS.			
		Receipts.	Consumption in gallons.		Total receipts.	CONSUMPTION IN MAUNDS OF		
						Ganja.	Bhang.	Charas.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10 years, average ending 1890	...	46,500	71,205	...	4,200	87	21	15
10 years, average ending 1900	...	53,500	71,709	...	5,100	85	20	14
1901 . . . . .	...	35,300	60,270	...	5,000	66	17	9
1902 . . . . .	...	32,800	53,740	...	4,300	64	15	9
1903 . . . . .	...	31,300	54,830	...	3,900	67	14	9
1904 . . . . .	...	54,320	59,129	...	5,226	73	11	8
1905 . . . . .	...	52,321	55,608	...	3,833	78	9	8
1906 . . . . .	...	56,162	57,810	...	4,289	80	10	8
1907 . . . . .								
1908 . . . . .								
1909 . . . . .								
1910 . . . . .								
1911 . . . . .								
1912 . . . . .								
1913 . . . . .								
1914 . . . . .								
1915 . . . . .								
1916 . . . . .								
1917 . . . . .								
1918 . . . . .								
1919 . . . . .								
1920 . . . . .								

XXL

BHOJAL STATE,

cise.

OPIUM.		Total receipts.	Total charges.	INCIDENCE OF RECEIPTS PER 10,000 OF POPULATION FROM			NUMBER OF SHOPS FOR THE SALE OF		REMARKS.
Total receipts.	Consumption.			Liquor including Tati and Sindi.	Drugs.	Opium.	Country liquor.	Drugs and opium.	
10	11								
...	119	50,700	...	486	43	...	800	205	
...	116	58,600	...	561	53	...	815	212	
...	104	40,300	...	530	75	...	750	185	
...	103	37,100	...	401	64	...	225	179	
5,000	104	40,200	...	460	58	75	602	175	
7,763	101	67,309	...	815	78	116	670	165	
5,763	103	61,467	...	808	50	116	642	160	
8,033	101	68,484	...	863	63	115	626	172	



**T**

$$M$$
[illegible]

XXII.

BHOPAL STATE.

cipality.

DITURE. .						REMARKS.
Conservancy.	Lighting.	Public works and roads.	Public Institution.	Miscellaneous.	Total.	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
8,040-11-3	1,653-10-3	6,860-14-0	17,400-1-6	103-10-9	53,497-2-6	<p>NOTE.—Figures of Octroi and Hospitals are not included under Municipality. Educational figures also have no connection yet the numbers of the city proper have been inserted in this table.</p> <p>The water-supply scheme also does not stand connected with Municipality. The profit derived from the sum credited in the banks under this head is about = Rs. 98,000 which is included in the figures inserted in column 5 of this table, and the expenses incurred under this head are about = Rs. 50,000 yearly.</p>
27,380	4,232-12-6	8,429-7-3	16,601-1-6	...	1,05,921-8-3	
29,586-9-3	4,727-11-3	8,426-5-0	19,310-13-0	..	86,617-3-3	



XXIII.

BHOPAL STATE.

tion.

GIRLS' SCHOOLS.		ROTE SCHOOLS.		Cost.	PRIVATE SCHOOLS.		REMARKS
Number of Institutions.	Number of Scholars.	Number of Institutions.	Number of Scholars.		Number of Institutions.	Number of Scholars.	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
1	25	1	18	34,698	160	1,870	(1) Rs4,285-11 were contributed to Aligarh College and Rs4,000 to Daly College at Indore and Rs6,050 to a School in Central Provinces. These expenses are not included the sum given in 1905. (2) 30 students of nobles school called Alexander School are excluded.
1	26	1	10	34,680	161	1,892	
1	26	1	20	34,690	161	1,902	
3	70	1	20	51,776	162	1,910	
3	90	1	21	56,880	165	2,002	
4	169	1	22	34,256	170	2,169	
4	165	1	23	20,182	171	2,257	
4	307	1	18	...	169	2,180	
5	330	1	15	30,914	171	2,239	
5	340	1	15	...	171	2 252	

TABLE XXIV.  
Police (1903-04).

BHOPAL STATION

Serial Number.	Name of Thāna.	Superintendent.	Inspector.	Sub-Inspector.	Head Constables.	Constables.	MOUNTED POLICE.		RURAL POLICE.		Municipal Police.	Cost.	REMARKS.
							Officers.	Private.	Paid in kind.	Paid in cash.			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1	Schora	...	...	1	3	88	...	...	...	...	...	5,413 15 3	Included i D o r a h Thāna below.
2	Ashta	...	1	2	3	106	...	...	...	...	...	10,300 6 0	
3	Jāwar	...	...	1	2	65	...	...	...	...	...	5,215 8 9	
4	Siddikganj	...	...	1	2	53	...	...	...	...	...	...	
5	Ichhawar	...	...	2	2	68	...	...	...	...	...	5,035 8 0	
6	Birjisnagar	...	...	1	2	47	...	...	...	...	...	2,222 0 6	
7	Bilquisganj	...	...	1	2	26	...	...	...	...	...	...	
8	Khajuri	...	...	1	2	27	...	...	...	...	...	...	
9	Berasia	...	...	1	3	88	...	...	...	...	...	7,122 4 9	
10	Nazirabad	...	...	1	2	85	...	...	...	...	...	4,773 7 3	
11	Doraha	...	...	1	2	53	...	...	...	...	...	4,669 12 0	
12	Ahmadpur	...	...	1	2	45	...	...	...	...	...	2,869 14 3	
13	Raisen	...	2	2	4	130	...	...	...	...	...	11,717 3 0	
14	Birgisganj	...	...	1	2	55	...	...	...	...	...	5,994 14 3	
15	Garhi	...	...	1	2	49	...	...	...	...	...	5,413 12 6	
16	Sonwas	...	...	2	2	56	...	...	...	...	...	2,172 11 9	
17	Sultanganj	...	...	1	2	15	...	...	...	...	...	2,792 11 0	
18	Silwani	...	...	1	2	37	...	...	...	...	...	...	
19	Bamhori	...	...	1	2	45	...	...	...	...	...	...	
20	Piklon	...	...	...	1	15	...	...	...	...	...	...	
21	Diwanganj	...	...	1	2	45	...	...	...	...	...	8,023 8 9	
22	Salamatpur	...	...	1	2	35	...	...	...	...	...	...	
23	Ramgarh	...	...	1	2	43	...	...	...	...	...	2,107 15 9	
24	Jaithari	...	...	1	2	29	...	...	...	...	...	5,221 12 9	
25	Ganga	...	...	1	2	51	...	...	...	...	...	2,181 7 0	
26	Ghairatganj	...	...	1	2	29	...	...	...	...	...	5,045 8 9	
27	Tal	...	1	1	3	85	...	...	...	...	...	...	
28	Nurganj	...	...	1	2	15	...	...	...	...	...	...	
29	Bhaironda	...	...	1	2	33	...	...	...	...	...	8,529 10 3	
30	Ladhkai	...	...	1	2	27	...	...	...	...	...	...	
31	Chhipaner	...	...	1	2	57	...	...	...	...	...	2,047 14 0	
32	Udepura	...	...	1	2	29	...	...	...	...	...	2,459 5 9	
33	Bareli	...	...	1	2	37	...	...	...	...	...	5,290 8 9	
34	Chandpura	...	...	2	2	71	...	...	...	...	...	9,715 6 3	
35	Bā-i	...	...	2	2	51	...	...	...	...	...	...	
36	Baharkach	...	...	1	2	15	...	...	...	...	...	4,345 12 9	
37	Mardapur	...	...	2	2	35	...	...	...	...	...	2,019 12 0	
38	Rebti	...	...	1	2	19	...	...	...	...	...	2,085 13 0	
39	Shahganj	...	...	1	2	15	...	...	...	...	...	1,10,558 10 3	
40	Deori	...	...	1	2	29	...	...	...	...	...	...	
41	Bhopal City Pro- per.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
1	Mountazami of Police.	1	1	1	20	49	7	337	...	...	...	...	36 } 38,419 7 0
2	Kotwali	...	1	2	...	281	...	...	...	...	...	...	
3	Jahangirabad	...	...	1	...	48	...	...	...	...	...	...	
4	Shahajahanabad	...	...	1	3	48	...	...	...	...	...	...	
TOTAL		1	6	51	129	2,333	7	367	...	...	36	2,85,060 11 0	

TABLE XXV.

BHOPAL STATE.

*Army for 1905-06.*

Arm.	NUMBER OF				Serviceable guns.	REMARKS.
	Officers.	Non-Commissioned officers.	Men.	Followers.		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<i>Imperial Service.</i>						
Cavalry . . . . .	17	72	800	253	...	
	17	72	800	253	...	
<i>State Regular.</i>						
Artillery . . . . .	3	7	52	...	4	
Cavalry . . . . .	10	25	133	...	...	
Infantry . . . . .	19	87	430	20	...	
	32	119	615	20	4	
<i>Irregular.</i>						
Infantry . . . . .	7	67	336	40	...	
	7	67	336	40	...	
TOTAL	66	258	1,251	313	4	



XXVI.

Is.

BHOPAL STATE.

(RIGOROUS IMPRISONMENT FOR)												REMARKS.
2-5 YEARS.		5-10 YEARS.		OVER 10 YEARS.		TRANSFOR - TATION FOR A TERM.		LIFE PRISONER.		SENTENCE OF DEATH.		
Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female,	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
1,100	3	2,152	183	557	...	...	...	66	...	...	...	
2,059	126	4,538	234	1,137	...	...	...	127	2	2	...	
134	5	140	2	40	1	...	...	70	1	4	...	
180	2	212	4	10	...	...	...	50	...	...	...	
222	4	138	2	34	2	...	...	51	...	1	...	
181	4	130	3		...	...	...	46	...	1	...	
162	6	116	4	34	1	...	...	46	...	...	...	





XXVII.

BHOPAL STATE.

cal.

EXPENDITURE ON					VACCINATION.						REMARKS.
Medicine.	Diet.	Buildings, etc.	Miscellaneous.	Total.	Lunatic Asylum.	Number of persons vaccinated.	Number of successful operations.	Rate per 1,000 of populations.	Total expenditure on vaccination.	Cost per successful case.	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
4,421-10-0	1,140-0-0	6,676-6-0	...	25,055-12-0	...	...	...	...	551	..	
6,820-0-0	1,140-0-0	10,653-10-3	...	51,284-10-3	...	...	...	...	4,830	...	
10,116-0-6	1,476-12-6	17,160-11-3	833-6-0	78,602-10-3	...	...	...	...	3,072-1-0	...	
7,754-12-6	903-3-0	24,462-6-0	377-6-6	70,088-12-0	...	31,427	27,413	47-18	4,820-4-0	...	
6,122-0-3	818-1-6	419-0-3	548-14-0	37,929-12-3	...	25,048	...	...	...	...	
6,547-4-0	652-14-6	465-0-9	244-8-6	31,143-15-9	...	...	...	...	...	..	
9,763-3-0	909-9-3	393-7-0	520-5-9	50,916-1-1	...	26,178	...	...	...	...	

TABLE XXVII.

BHOPAL STATE.

*Fairs.*

No.	Name of fair.	Place where held.	Time when held.	Duration of time.	Nature of fair.	Average number attending.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	...	A. Kemdali	2nd of Kātik	1 day	Religious	from 200 to 300.	
2	...	Bamhori	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
3	...	Daihgaon	Kātik Sudi	Ditto	Ditto	300 to 400	
4	...	Rāisen	Jaith	Ditto	Ditto	400 to 500	
5	...	Parwāria	Baisākh	15 days	Ditto	300 to 400	
6	...	Birpur	Ditto	1 day	Ditto	Ditto	
7	...	Begwān	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
8	...	Chandpur	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
9	Panjheer	Silwāni	Asārḥ	Ditto	Ditto	300	
10	...	Khimaria	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	200	
11	...	Soyākhara	Weekly	...	Ditto	...	
12	...	Chinetia	Ditto	...	...	...	
13	...	Senwās	Kunwār and Chait.	...	Religious	1,000	
14	...	Gokalpur	Kātik	...	Ditto	500	
15	...	Jhirpui	Baisākh	1 day	Ditto	200	
16	...	Ashta	...	...	...	...	
17	...	Bhūsa	Chait	Ditto	Ditto	1,300	
18	...	Urnā (Ichhāwar).	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	200	
19	...	Bordī	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	200	
20	...	Baoria Gusain	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	200	
21	...	Bhaokheri	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	200	
22	...	Birgisnagar	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	500	
23	...	Jhalki	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	300 to 400	
24	...	Diwaria	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	400 to 500	
25	...	Dhābla māta	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
26	...	Dhābla Roy	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	200 to 300	

TABLE XXVIII—*contd.*

BHOPAL STATE.

*Fairs.*

No.	Name of fair.	Place where held.	Time when held.	Duration of time.	Nature of fair.	Average number attending.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
27	...	Rāmānagar (Ichhāwar)	Baisākh .	1 day .	Religious	200 to 300	
28	...	Ghāzikheri	Chait . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
29	...	Kalāpīpul .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditt	200 to 300	
30	...	Kheri . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
31	...	Lāvkhari .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
32	...	Neilbarh .	Kātik . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
33	...	Niapura .	Chait . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
34	Jhhāgoria	Bilquisganj .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
35	...	Uljhaman .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
36	...	Barkhera . Nathu . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
37	...	Siwānia . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
38	...	Kulas . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
39	...	Mungalia. (Chhop) .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
40	...	Barkhera .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
41	...	Jāwar . .	Kunwār . .	Ditto	Ditto	500 to 600	
42	...	Chhipāner .	Chait . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
43	...	Bugwāra .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
44	...	Piplāni . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
45	...	Sukerwās .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
46	...	Mohai . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
47	...	Cantonment Shore.	1st January	15 days	Commer- cial and religious	10,000	
48	...	Sirwānia .	Kunwār . .	1 day	Religious	200	
49	...	Lasuria . .	Chait . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
50	...	Siddikganj .	4th March .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
51	...	Paghāria .	3rd March .	Ditto	Ditto	400 to 500	
52	...	Khunekhara	Chait . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	

*Fairs.*

No.	Name of fair.	Place where held.	Time when held.	Duration of time.	Nature of fair.	Average number attending.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
53	M u a d a r Kamela.	Islāmnagar	Rabussani .	2 days .	Religious.	1,000	
54	Ditto	Taradli . .	Chait . . .	1 month	Com- mercial and religious	500	
55	Ditto	Ketubhān .	Pous or Māgh.	1 day .	Ditto	4,000	
56	Siyād Salar Masood.	Bārī . . .	Kātik . . .	Ditto	Religious	200	
57	Ghuzi . .	Ditto	Jaith . . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
58	Ditto	Umrāwadh .	On every Saturday.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
59	Ditto	Ditto	Chait . . .	Ditto	Ditto	200	
60	C h a n d i Ka mela.	Chainpur .	Kātik . . .	Ditto	Ditto	150	
61	G a n e s h j i Ka mela.	Digdiga . .	Māgh . . .	Ditto	Ditto	200	
62	Mirghun Nāth	De . . .	Bhādon . . .	Ditto	Ditto	250	
63	Bhainro . .	M' hia . . .	Jaith . . .	Ditto	Ditto	50	
64	Ditto	Ditto	Baisākh . .	Ditto	Ditto	50	
65	Ditto	ugalwāra .	Māgh . . .	1 month	Com- mercial and religious	4,000	
66	Ditto	Umaria (Tal)	Chait . . .	1 day .	Religious	300	
67	Ditto	Bāndrābhān Shāhganj.	Kātik . . .	Ditto	Ditto	300	
68	Dit'	Gangarighal	On Amāwas and Pōorna Nāshi.	Ditto	Ditto	500	Two times in one month.
69	Ditto	(Mardānpur) Sulkanpur.	Baisākh . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	At the junc- tion of the river Gunjari and Nabadā.
70	Ditto	Anolighāt .	On Somwati Amāwas.	Ditto	Ditto	1,000	River Nabadā.
	Ditto	Bhopāl . .	S w a n . . .	Ditto	Ditto	1,000	On each Mon- day in the month Sāwan.

TABLE XXVIII—*concl'd*

BHOPAL STATE.

*Fairs.*

No.	Name of fair.	Place where held.	Time when held.	Duration of time.	Nature of fair.	Average number attending.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
72	Bhojaryan Kamela.	Bhopāl . .	Bhādon . .	1 day. .	Religious	7,000	
73	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
74	Gwalehawani	Ditto .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
75	Dol Gyāras .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	7,000	
76	Ram Nāomi.	Bhopāl . .	Kātik . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
77	Shivarātri .	Neon (i.e. the Suburbs of Bhopāl).	Phāgun . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
78	Mahābir .	Bhopāl . .	Chait . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
79	Gangor . .	Ditto	Chait . .	Ditto	Ditto	8,000 to 9,000	
80	Mohamai .	Ditto	Asārḥ . .	15 days .	Ditto	200 to 300	

TABLE XXIX.

BHOPAL STATE.

*Post and Telegraph.*

Place.	Tahsil.	CLASS.				REMARKS.
		Telegraph and Post combined.	Post.		Telegraph separate.	
			Imperial.	State.		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Islāmnagar . .	Huzūr (Islāmnagar)	...	...	1	...	
Gunga . . .	Ditto . . .	...	...	1	...	
Bamhori . .	Bamhori . .	...	1	1	...	
Jaithāri . .	Jaithāri . .	...	...	1	...	
Diwānganj . .	Diwānganj . .	...	1	1	...	
Salāmatpur . .	Ditto . . .	...	...	1	...	
Rāmgarh . .	Ditto . . .	...	...	1	...	
Pikhlon . .	Ditto . . .	...	...	1	...	
Raisen . . .	aisen . . .	...	1	1	...	
Bilquisganj . .	Ditto . . .	...	...	1	...	
Silwāni . . .	Silwāni . . .	...	1	1	...	
Senwās . . .	Senwās . . .	...	1	1	...	
Sultanganj . .	Ditto . . .	...	...	1	...	
Ghairatganj . .	Ghairatganj . .	...	...	1	...	
Garhi . . .	Garhi . . .	...	1	1	...	
Udepura . .	Udepura . .	...	1	1	...	
Bāri . . .	Bāri . . .	...		1	...	
Bareli . . .	Bareli . . .	...		1	...	
Bahārknch . .	Ditto . . .	...	1	1	...	
Tāl . . .	Tāl . . .	...		1	...	

NOTE.—The State post offices have been abolished since 1st July 1908, and British post offices located wherever necessary.

TABLE XXIX—*contd.*

BHOPAL STATE.

*Post and Telegraph.*

Place.	Tahsil.	CLASS.				REMARKS.
		Telegraph and post combined.	Post.		Telegraph separate.	
			Imperial.	State.		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Nurganj . .	Tāl . .	...	...	1	...	
Chandpura . .	Chandpura . .	...	...	1	...	
Chhipāner . .	Chhipāner . .	...	1	1	...	
Behrandu . .	Ditto . .	...	1	1	...	
Bhodokoi . .	Ditto . .	...	...	1	...	
Deorī . .	Deorī . .	...	1	1	...	
Shāhganj . .	Shāhganj . .	...	1	1	...	
Rehti . .	Mardānpur . .	...	...	1	...	
Ahmadpur . .	Ahmadpur . .	...	1	1	...	
Ashta . .	Ashta . .	...	1	1	...	
Ichhāwar . .	Ichhāwar . .	...	1	1	...	
Pepolkthom . .	Ditto . .	...	...	1	...	
Shamshergarh . .	Bilqisganj . .	...	...	1	...	
Berasia . .	Berasia . .	...	1	1	...	
Jāwar . .	Jāwar . .	...	1	1	...	
Fiddikganj . .	Ditto . .	...	...	1	...	
Dorāha . .	Dorāha . .	...	1	1	...	
Khajuri . .	Ditto . .	...	...	1	...	
Sehore . .	Sehore . .	1	...	1	...	
Nazirābād . .	Nazirābād . .	...	...	1	...	
Bhopāl . .	Bhopal . .	1	2	1	1	



TABLE XXX.

BHOPAL STATE.

*Famine.**Expenses incurred during the Famines of*

	1897	1899	1900		
	R	R	R		
Relief works (including departments, kitchens and hospitals)	1,02,02	1,02,003	49,161		
Civil kitchens (a) . . . .					
Village relief gratuitous and home labour). (b)					
Poor houses . . . . .	23,100	8,525	9,594		
Civil Establishments, Contingencies, etc. (c)					
Suspension of land revenue .	5,11,360	12,15,147	19,00,000		
Remission of land revenue .	9,05,804	7,18,123	2,29,528		
Advances . . . . .	40,12,105				
Miscellaneous . . . . .					
Amount given by the Indian Famine Charitable Fund.		Nil.			
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>49,54,018</b>	<b>21,34,008</b>	<b>21,87,223</b>		

(a) Every year Rs. 60,000 in general alms are distributed through two departments called 'Sadābart' and 'Wazait.'

(b) H. H. spent large sums of money from her private purse (*Deori Khās*).

(c) No establishment was kept, but men from other departments were temporarily engaged in the time of famine and hence no expenses are shown here.

---

TABLE XXXI.

*Statement of Sardārs and Jāgīrdārs.*

---

T  
STATEMENT OF SAs

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

NOTE.—There are in all 166 holdings of different value. Of these Nos. 1 to 4 are held by Her Highness N

5	Tāl .	Singaldip	1222 F.	Relationship with the ruling family.	Life tenure	Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Khān.	Bakshi, Bā M . . . . . Khān.
6	Tāl . Dīwānganj	Bilkheria and another.	1222 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Khān.	Ditto
7	Tāl .	Bavaria and Gehankhera.	1222 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
8	Do .	Chandukheri	1222 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
9	Tāl .	Ajwain and 4 others.	1222 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
10	Do .	Int-Kheri and 2 others.	1263 F.	Relationship	Life grant	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Nawāb . . . . . Khān.
11	Tāl . Dīwānganj	Lālpura Gobindpura.	1222 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Khān.	Bakshi, . . . . . Khān.

XXXI.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14

Sultān Jahān Begam and her three sons. They comprise 185 villages assessed at Rupees 1,05,431

Mian Hai Muhammad Khān.	2,340	128	Rs. 3,406		The present holder is descended from Bakshi, Bahādur Muhammad Khān, the "Sipah Sālār" (Commander-in-Chief) of the State forces and the most loyal Official of the State. In 1259 F. Bahādur Muhammad Khān died and the <i>jāgīr</i> was divided between his two widows: one of whom is dead and the other, Izzat Begam, now enjoys the <i>jāgīr</i> .
					In 1263 F. Bakshi Bākī Muhammad Khān married Shāh Jahān Begam and obtained a <i>jāgīr</i> of 148 villages.
					The <i>jāgīr</i> mentioned above passed on the death of the widow to Latif Muhammad Khān, son of Bakshi Bākī Muhammad Khān. When he died in 1274 F. Latif Muhammad and Mian Majid Muhammad Khān came into the possession of the <i>jāgīr</i> in 1312 F.
					The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> was born in 1874 A.D.; knows Persian; holds appointment in State.
Mian Saadat Muhammad Khān.	1,827	133	1,152	..	Mian Saadat Muhammad Khān, being the son of Latif Muhammad Khān, obtained a <i>jāgīr</i> in 1311 F. He was born in 1876.
	1,787	24	238		
TOTAL	3,014	157	1,390		
Mian Rauf Muhammad Khān.	1,641	59	1,430	..	Son of Latif Muhammad Khān; born in 1882; obtained the <i>jāgīr</i> in 1311 F. Knows Persian and Urdu.
	..	..	..		
Mian Jafī Muhammad Khān.	1,567	230	1,438	..	The present holder is the 4th son of Latif Muhammad Khān and succeeded to the Estate in 1323 A. H. He was born in 1884.
Mian Sālār Muhammad Khān alias Abdus-samad Khān.	10,485	719	3,155	..	Particulars according to No. 5. The present holder succeeded to the Estate in 1304 F. He was born in 1873.
Sardār Bi	3,030	451	2,398	..	History according to No. 5. The present holder was born in 1840, and obtained the <i>jāgīr</i> as the wife of Nawāb Bākī Muhammad Khān.
Izzat Bi	838	52	105	..	The present holder is the widow of Bakshi Sadar Muhammad Khān (see No. 5).
	975	6	313		
TOTAL	1,813	58	478		

## STATEMENT OF SAZ

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantees.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
12	Tāl .	Rojhora and 2 others.	1263 F.	Relationship	Life grant.	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Nawāb Um dula Rāi Mul . . . . . Khān.
13	Do. .	Sarra Sortar	1263 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
14	Do. .	Umwai and 6 others.	1233 F. (1825 A. D.)	Ditto	Hereditary	Nawāb Kudsia Begam.	Nawāb Muī Muhamm . . . . . Khān, son Ghaus M . . . . . mad K . . . . .
	Dorāha	Barkheri and 2 others.	..	..	..	..	..
	Bilquis-ganj.	Mandora Nulbar.	..	..	..	..	..
	Islāmna-gar.	Maholi .	..	..	..	..	..
	Diwān-ganj.	Hinotia and 3 others.	..	..	..	..	..
15	Bārī .	Shamnāpur and 5 others.	1236 F.	Ditto	Life tenure	Faujdar Muham-mad Khān.	Yār M . . . . . Khān.
	Bareli .	Akola and Goganwāra.	..	..	..	..	..
	Bilquis-ganj.	Borekheri .	..	..	..	..	..
	Dorāha	Mubārakpur	..	..	..	..	..
	Islāmna-gar.	Lamba-Khera.	..	..	..	..	..
		Miscellaneous "Bir" and garden land.	..	..	..	..	..
16	Bareli .	Shamnāpur	1236 F.	Ditto	Life tenure	Nawāb Kudsia Begam.	Miān Fa . . . . . Muham Khān.
	Bārī	Rāns-Pipalia.					
17	Tāl .	Unchand and 2 others.	1277 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Miān Hā . . . . . Muham Khān.

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the state.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Sardār Dulhān .	3,859	113	Rs. 602	..	The present holder is the widow of Latīl Muhammad Khān (see No. 5) and succeeded to the Estate in 1278 F.
Sultān Dulhān .	5,599	48	595	..	The present holder is the widow of Majid Muhammad Khān. (For particulars see No. 5.)
Miān Yāsīn Muhammad Khān.	19,634	2,017	8,009	..	The present jāgīrdār is the son of Nawāb Muiz Muhammad Khān and grandson of Nawāb Ghaus Muhammad Khān. His mother did not belong to his father's tribe. He was born in 1852. He was educated at the Daly College. He succeeded his father in 1868. He has 8 sons: his eldest son Arjunand Khān was born in 1880.
..	10,034	1,309	12,131	..	
..	2,238	145	991	..	
..	842	122	1,012	..	
..	7,166	341	3,995	..	
TOTAL .	39,015	3,934	27,068		
Yār Muhammad Khān.	9,832	1,382	7,045	..	The present holder is the eldest son of Miān Fauzdar Muhammad Khān, son of Nawāb Ghaus Muhammad Khān. His mother was not an Afghan. He was born in 1848. He knows Persian and Urdu, and is also a poet. He has three sons, Miān Dost Muhammad Khān, the eldest being born in 1868.
..	4,719	693	2,611	..	
..	461	57	327	..	
..	1,609	41	790	..	
..	3,834	245	1,495	..	
..	..	..	479	..	
TOTAL .	19,955	2,418	13,647		
Miān Dost Muhammad Khān.	1,332	259	1,047	..	The present jāgīrdār is the son of Miān Yār Muhammad Khān. He was born in 1868. Knows Persian and Urdu.
..	1,482	333	1,042	..	
TOTAL .	2,814	592	2,089		
Miān Akbar Muhammad Khān.	1,771	273	2,000	..	The present holder is descended from <i>Mirāzi-Khel</i> family: he is the eldest son of Miān Hātim Muhammad Khān, but the mother was not an Afghan. Miān Hātim Muhammad Khān was a step-brother to Muiz Muhammad Khān and was a jāgīrdār under the latter after his brother's death. Hātim Muhammad Khān had already received a jāgīr. He was born in 1856; he knows Persian.

STATEMENT OF SA

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
18	Tal .	Haya-Khurd and 2 others.	1277 F.	Relationship .	Life tenure.	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Miān Hātī hammad
19	Do. .	Pipliya-bar-kheri and 2 others.	1277 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
20	Diwān-ganj.	Karhia .	1277 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
21	Ditto .	Marmita-Fatehpur.	1277 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
22	Ditto .	Unchair .	1277 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
23	Tal . Garhi .	Bilkheri-Kalān. Bhairea .	1277 F. 1248 F.	} Ditto	} Ditto	Ditto Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān.	Miān Hātī Khān, Sai Muhammad Khān Hāsil M. mad Khā
24	Sehore .	Shāhpur-Koria.	1278 F.			Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Sardār Mu' mad Khā
25	Ditto .	Shaīrpura.	1278 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
26	Tāl .	Amarthon and 2 others.	1247 F.	Ditto	..	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān.	Miān Sabī hammad;

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance, name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
			Rs.		
Miān Imtiāz Muhammad Khān.	1,483	183	1,904	..	The <i>jāgirdār</i> is the son of Miān Hātim Muhammad Khān. (For further particulars see No. 17.) He was born in 1863 A.D. He knows Persian and Urdu.
Miān Hamid Muhammad Khān.	4,243	192	2,327	..	The present <i>jāgirdār</i> is the grandson of Hātim Muhammad Khān. He was born in 1878 A.D. (For further particulars see No. 17, <i>supra</i> .)
Miān Yākūb Māhammad Khān.	998	17	1,015	..	See No. 19, <i>supra</i> . Knows Arabic and Persian. Grandson of Hātim Muhammad Khān.
Miān Mubārak Muhammad Khān.	1,015	20	1,009	..	See No. 19. He was born in 1883.
Miān Dost Muhammad Khān.	1,444	109	931	..	See No. 19. He was born in 1868.
Aftāb Begam	1,331	..	606	..	The present <i>jāgirdār</i> is the daughter of Miān Hātim Muhammad Khān and widow of Sai Muhammad Khān. The <i>jāgīr</i> was granted in 1248 F. by Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān to Sai Muhammad and Hāsil Muhammad Khān. After their death in 1300 F. the <i>jāgīr</i> came into the possession of the present holder.
	278	75	394	..	
TOTAL	1,609	75	1,000		
Miān Muqarrab Muhammad Khān.	1,193	170	957	..	The <i>jāgirdār</i> belongs to the Mirza Khel family. At first he was a co-sharer in the <i>jāgīr</i> of Nazāb Muiz Muhammad Khān. In 1278 F. he obtained a separate <i>sanad</i> . He is the grandson of Ghaus Muhammad Khān. He was born in 1884. Knows Persian and Urdu. Has a son named Akdus Muhammad Khān, born in 1905 F.
Maquddas Muhammad Khān.	1,464	105	944	..	2nd son of Sultān Muhammad Khān and grandson of Ghaus Muhammad Khān. He was born in 1896 A.D. (For full details see No. 24.)
Lāhkat Muhammad Khān.	8,937	347	1,342	..	The present holder is of the <i>Mirāzi-Khel</i> tribe, grandson of Karam Muhammad Khān, the Minister of the State, through whom the treaty between the Government and the State was concluded in 1818. His father Sabit Muhammad Khān was born of a mother of different tribe. He was born in 1867. Knows Persian and Urdu; has one son Nishat Muhammad Khān, born in 1878.



## STATEMENT OF SAPE

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
27	Tal	Etāwāh-Kalān and 2 others.	1247 F.	Relationship	Life-grant	Nawāb Jahānīr Muhammad Khān.	Sabīr Muhammad
28	Do.	Kīratnagar.	1224 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Nazar Muhammad Khān.	Muhamma- Khān.
29	Garhi	Pā ī and 2 others.	1216 F.	Past services in the battle of Jaguā.	Ditto	Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Khān.	Karam alī Khān.
30	Do.	Usarmata Bingawān	1212 F.	Past services	Ditto	Ditto	Aulaf
31	Do.	Hinotia	1278 F.	Relationship	Ditto	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Sultān Muhammad Kh.
32	Do.	Gundrai	1241 F.	Past services	Ditto	Nawāb Kudsia Begam.	Ghulām Khān.

XXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

ND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bīghas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
			Rs.		
Nijat Bi	4,031	410	3,007	..	Widow of the original grantee. The <i>jāgīr</i> dates from 1302 F. Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam partitioned the <i>jāgīr</i> as a means of support to the widow. She was born in 1850 and has 4 sons.
Husan Muhammad Khān.	2,125	257	1,148	..	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> is descended from Dost Muhammad Khān in the female line and the <i>jāgīr</i> dates from that time. The original <i>sanad</i> was given in 1224 F. Hāfiz Muhammad Khān, the son of the original grantee, was the son of a woman not belonging to his father's tribe. The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> , son of Hāfiz Muhammad Khān, was born in 1880.
Anwar Jahān	682	233	1,440	..	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> is an offspring of Chūro Bi, a daughter of Sardār Dost Muhammad Khān. Her grandfather Akram Khān <i>alias</i> Manjey Khān did meritorious service and obtained a <i>jāgīr</i> .
Wazīl Muhammad Khān.	700	164	830	..	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> is descended from Dīwān Khizr Muhammad Khān, the son-in-law of Dost Muhammad Khān. The Dīwān gave his <i>jāgīr</i> to his grandson Aulaf Khān. In 1212 F. Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Khān confirmed him in his position by giving him a <i>sanad</i> , and hence the <i>jāgīr</i> came in possession of Fazīl Muhammad Khān. The <i>jāgīr</i> has been continued to the present holder on service tenure as formerly.
Bar Muhammad Khān.	1,435	66	615	..	The present holder is descended from Dīwān Khizr Muhammad Khān. His ancestor was a co-sharer in the <i>jāgīr</i> of Fazīl Muhammad Khān. In 1857 Fazīl Muhammad Khān rebelled against the State, his <i>jāgīr</i> was confiscated and the co-sharer was granted a <i>sanad</i> for <i>jāgīr</i> as a life tenure in 1278 F.
Abid Muhammad Khān.	1,224	86	286	..	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> is descended from Dīwān Khizr Muhammad Khān. Ghulam Haidar Khān, the ancestor of the present holder, was awarded with a <i>jāgīr</i> in 1241 F. for bravery in the Ashta battle. Since 1256 F. the <i>jāgīr</i> has been held on personal service.

T<sup>A</sup>  
STATEMENT OF SARI

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
33	Tal	Mundla	1225 F.	Past service	Life-grant	Nawāb Nazīr Muhammad Khān.	Haider Muha- mad Khān.
34	Do.	Birāhgarh and 5 others.	1290 F.	Relationship	Hereditary	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Aukil Muham- mad Khān.
	Bilquis- ganj.	Fatehpur and 2 others.	1299 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
35	Raisen	Umrāwad and 6 others.	1243 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān.	Mian Samshe Muhamm Khān.
	Islāmnagar	Hajjāmpura Miscellaneous land grants free of rent.	..	..	..	..	..
36	Deorī	Bilgawān	1248 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
37	Chāndpura	Harduah	1248 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
38	Raisen	Amodabar- rukhar and 7 others.	1277 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Jahāngīr Bī
	Diwānganj	Agaria-Nia- pura and another.	..	..	..	..	..

XXXI—continued.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Wasil Muhammad Khān.	650	51	Rs. 514	..	The present holder is of the <i>Mīrāzi-Khel</i> tribe and a descendant of Husain Muhammad Khān, grandson of Sardar Dost Muhammad Khān. In 1225 F. a fresh <i>sanad</i> has been given which confirms his <i>jāgīr</i> . He was born in 1850; knows Persian and Urdu. He has 2 sons, the first being Mushtak Muhammad Khān, born in 1882.
Aukī Muhammad Khān.	6,949	637	5,092	..	The father of the present holder, Sher Muhammad Khān, was a step-brother of Nawāb Jāhāngīr Muhammad Khān, his mother not belonging to his father's tribe. Sher Muhammad had rebelled against the State and was confined in Asirgarh Fort in obedience to the orders of the Government. On his death in 1262 F. the present holder was given a cash allowance of Rs. 100 per mensem with an extra allowance of Rs. 60 for the upkeep of an elephant. In 1290 F. this has been stopped and the <i>jāgīr</i> has been granted.
	6,846	210	1,557		
TOTAL .	13,795	847	6,649		
Hukam Bī .	15,854	512	5,620	..	Daughter of Mīān Shamsheer Muhammad Khān—a son of Mīān Amīr Muhammad Khān, born of a mother not belonging to his father's tribe. She was born in 1843 and has two daughters who have been granted separate <i>jāgīrs</i> .
..	650	30	335		
..		..	100		
TOTAL .	16,513	542	6,055		
Akhtar Jāhān .	847	26	300	..	Daughter of No. 35. She was born in 1870. Has a son, Shujāt Husain.
Mizāz Begam .	1,008	68	314	..	Daughter of No. 35. She was born in 1875. The <i>jāgīr</i> was conferred on her at her marriage. She has a son named Mīān Sidiq Muhammad Khān.
Jāhāngīr Bī .	13,545	890	5,031	..	Wife of Nazar Muhammad Khān and sister of Mīān Akīl Muhammad Khān, son of Sher Muhammad Khān. She was born in 1838. Fazīl Muhammad Khān is her only surviving son.
	6,530	259	1,453		
TOTAL .	20,084	1,158	6,484		

TAE  
STATEMENT OF SARD

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
30	Diwanganj	Baroda and another.	1248 F.	Relationship	Hereditary	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān.	Miān Shamsi Muhammad Khān.
40	Raisen .	Mānpura .	1248 F.	Ditto	Life-grant	Ditto	Ditto
41	Ditto .	Urden-Barholi.	1248 F.	Ditto	Hereditary	Ditto	Ditto
42	Ditto .	Donāli and another.	1249 F.	Ditto	No condition.	Ditto	Ditto
43	Diwanganj Islāmnagar	Mushkābād Khejra .	1854 A. D.	Ditto	Life-grant	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Najjābī Bi .
44	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
45	Islāmnagar	Ratalāl .	1273 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Jahān Ara Gurjān.
46	Tal .	Barkhera-Sheo and 4 others.	1297 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Akbar Muhammad Khān.

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; app. intment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
			Rs.		
Fazil Muhammad Khān.	9,850	323	2,023	..	Son of Nazir Muhammad Khān and grandson of the original grantee. He was born in 1866 and got the present <i>jāgīr</i> in partition in 1310 F. He has two sons, the eldest Mashir Muhammad Khān being born in 1900 A.D.
Vilāyat Muhammad Khān.	1,525	130	1,191	..	Son of Ināyat Muhammad Khān and grandson of Muān Nazir Muhammad Khān. (For full particulars see No. 35.) He was born in 1891. Knows Urdu.
Ikbāl Jahān Begam.	1,844	258	684	..	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> is the daughter of Nazir Muhammad Khān. She was born in 1862 and got the <i>jāgīr</i> as a dowry.
Mumtāj Jahān Begam.	4,237	47	650	..	2nd daughter of Nazir Muhammad Khān; succeeded to the <i>jāgīr</i> in 1310 F. She was born in 1886.
Nūr Muhammad Khān.	5,681 936	106 174	633 1,556	..	The present holder is the son of Begam Najjab Bi, and daughter of Munir Muhammad Khān.
TOTAL	6,917	280	2,189		
Sadar Muhammad Khān.	..	..	..	..	The present " <i>Mansabdār</i> " is the son of Dastgir Muhammad Khān, son of Jahānīr Muhammad Khān by a mother not belonging to his father's clan. Nawāb Sikandar Begam gave him a <i>jāgīr</i> in lieu of cash monthly allowance. The value of the <i>jāgīr</i> was much increased in Shāh Jahān's time, but as the present holder declines to manage the Estate, he receives a cash allowance instead, the <i>jāgīr</i> being managed as <i>khālsā</i> .
Jahān Ara Gurjān.	1,401	106	325	..	The present holder was the 1st wife of Faujdār Muhammad Khān. She re-married in 1273 F., Umrao Muhammad Khān receiving this <i>jāgīr</i> in 1280 F.
Amīr Dulhīn	25,924	390	1,355	..	Widow of Akbar Muhammad Khān, a grandson of Nawāb Wazir Muhammad Khān by a woman not belonging to his father's clan. She was born in 1842 and has no issue.

A  
STATEMENT OF 'A P'

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
47	Islāmnagar	Baoli Kāneh and 5 others.	1243 F.	Relationship	Life-grant	Nawāb Kudasia Begam.	Fazl-ul-lah F rat-ul-lah Khair-ullah
	Berasia .	Khajuri Rāni	..	..	..	..	..
	Tāl .	Berassia and	..	..	..	..	..
	Dorāha .	another Satpon and 3 others.	..	..	..	..	..
48	Dorāha .	Noni Khedi	1125 F.	Ināmi . . .	Ditto	Sardār Dost Muhammad Khān.	Shaikh Chāla Muhammad
49	Jāithāri .	Hatora .	1263 F.	Ditto . . .	Ditto	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Muhammad A dul Quyum.
50	Islāmnagar	Pura-mau Bhayan.	1300 F.	Ditto . . .	Ditto	Nawāb Sultān Jahān Begam.	Kāzi Abdul :
51	Ashtā	Naurangpur	1256 F.	Ditto . . .	Ditto	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Bakshi Kud ul lah and Atti ul-lah.
52	Do.	Baman- Kheri.	1256 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Kāzi Atiq-u
53	Dorāha .	Barkhera Sakāl.	1256 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Bakshi Kudre ul-lah and Att ul-lah.
54	Berasia .	Jhirā pāni.	1080 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Aurangzeb Alam- gīr Emperor.	Sayad Khān Jahān.

LXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance, name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
			Rs.		
Fazl-ullah	5,818	511	2,515	..	In 1136 A.H. Ubaid Khān gave the village of Bhouria in Ashta to Maulvī Khair-ul-lah, the ancestor of the present <i>jāgīr-dār</i> . The <i>jāgīr</i> is held in return for spiritual services rendered to the State. The present holder was born in 1876. Knows Arabic, Persian, and Urdu. Has a son, Muhammad Nūr Ghani, born in 1898.
..	587	58	450	..	
..	1,215	258	956	..	
..	4,126	251	2,176	..	
TOTAL	11,746	1,078	5,997	..	
Kāzī Abdul Samad Khān.	1,604	309	2,266	..	This is a very old <i>jāgīr</i> , Dost Muhammad Khān having confirmed the same in 1135 F. on the strength of the family's possession from former times. The present holder was born in 1875: knows Arabic, Persian, and Urdu.
Muhammad Ismāil Muhammad, son of Muhammad Ibrahim and Unjuman Ara, widow.	1,733	286	1,711	..	He is a descendant of Abdul Aziz Mahaddis of Delhi. The <i>jāgīr</i> was granted to Shāh Abdul Quyum in 1263 F. as a reward of reciting the <i>nikāh</i> of Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.
Khādī Jabī	299	17	685	..	Wife of the original grantee. The <i>jāgīr</i> was given to the grantee for reciting <i>nikāh</i> of Muhammad Nasr-ul-lah Khān, the present heir-apparent, and Colonel Hāfiz Hājī Muhammad Ubaid-ul-lah Khān, second son. In 1309 F. the grantee died; the <i>jāgīr</i> was renewed in 1311 F. The present holder was born in 1861. No issue.
Wasil-ul-nisa	854	109	972	..	Daughter of Kāzī Qudrat-ul-lah and was born in 1838 A.D.
Hifzulbarī	506	99	548	..	Qudrat-ul-lah, the original grantee, received a <i>jāgīr</i> for his services as <i>Kāzī</i> . In 1295 F. it was divided among his children. Hifzulbarī was born in 1283 F. Knows Arabic and Persian.
Barkat Bī	514	45	604	..	Granddaughter of No. 51 by his son Surāj-ud-dīn. She was born in 1882; has no issue.
Asgar Ali	402	64	402	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> was granted in 1089 F. to Khān Jahān, the ancestor of the present holder, for his services as <i>Kāzī</i> at Berasia. The present holder was born in 1847. Knows Persian and Urdu.



T.

## STATEMENT OF SARI

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
55	Tāl .	Satgarhī	1309 F.	Inām .	Life-grant	Nawāb Sultān Jahān Begam.	Mufti Muharrad Yahy'
56	Bilquis-ganj.	Sikandarābād	1219 F.	Past services .	Hereditary	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Jamāl-ud-dīn
57	Diwānganj	Bunkhedī and 3 others.	1249 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
58	Bilquis-ganj. Bamhori	Bamlādar Kargāg hātī.	1249 F. ..	Good services . ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..
59	Bilquis-ganj.	Bilkheda .	1249 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
60	Ditto . Tāl .	Samanīa-Parhar and another. Sarankīa .	1249 F. ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..
61	Ditto . Diwānganj	Iklāman . Aīran .	1249 F. ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..
62	Bilquis-ganj. Diwānganj.	Oharmandli and 2 others. Bairkhedi-ghāt.	1249 F. ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..	Ditto ..

—continued.  
AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.]

BHOPĀL STATE.

Present holder.	Area in bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Mufti Muhammad Yahya.	2,359	..	Rs. 171	..	The holder is a State <i>Mufti</i> . In 1309 F. he was given a <i>jāgīr</i> for reciting <i>nikāḥs</i> of the eldest and the second son of the present ruler. He was born in 1861. Knows Arabic; Persian and Urdu; knows medicinal service well.
Muhammad Ishāq.	1,823	122	2,261	..	Son of the daughter of the original grantee. Nawāb Sikandar Begam granted a <i>jāgīr</i> on the deceased <i>Munshi</i> who held the post of <i>Madār-ul-Muham</i> in perpetuity. He died without issue and the <i>jāgīr</i> was divided between his two daughters, Muhammad Ishāq was born in 1842 A.D. Knows Persian, Arabic, Turki and Urdu. Draws also a monthly allowance of Rs. 200. Has 2 sons, Hāfiz Abu, Quahafa, the eldest being born in 1878.
Muhammad Umar.	4,967	208	2,242	..	For reasons given in No. 56 the <i>jāgīr</i> was bestowed upon him. He was born in 1853. Knows Persian, Arabic and Urdu. He has long been a <i>kiladar</i> ; has 3 sons; the eldest, Mīan Muhammad Tofik, born in 1885.
Muhammad Ibrāhīm.	1,811	..	436	..	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> is the grandson in the female line of the original grantee (see No. 56). He was born in 1867 A.D. Knows Urdu and Persian.
	2,384	..	1,793	..	
TOTAL	4,195	..	2,229	..	
Muhammad Kasim.	2,039	461	3,000	..	See No. 56. The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> was born in 1882 A.D. Knows Arabic and Urdu.
Muhammad Sulamān.	2,423	42	577	..	Grandson in female line of the original grantee (see No. 56). He was born in 1878 A.D.
	2,478	296	1,800	..	
TOTAL	4,001	338	2,377	..	
Kulsum Jahān.	2,514 1,024	234	1,700 400	..	See No. 56. She was born in 1852 A.D. No. 60 is her son.
TOTAL	3,538	234	2,100	..	
Umrao Jahān	12,090	432	3,220	..	See No. 56, granddaughter of the original grantee; she was born in 1848 and has no issue.
	418	54	240	..	
TOTAL	13,408	486	3,460	..	

TABLE.

## STATEMENT OF SAFFI

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
63	Dorāha	Jāmonia Khurd and 3 others.	1253 F.	Good services .	Hereditary	Nawāb Sikan-dar Begam.	Rājā Kishan Rām.
64	Ditto	Dobra and another.	1253 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	Islāmnagar	Neorī .	..	..	..	..	..
65	Tāl .	Bavaria Kalān.	1217 F.	Charity grant .	Life-grant	Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Khān.	Sayad C. son of Sayad Ahmad of Bagdād.
66	Islāmnagar	Intkherī .	1224 F.	In charity .	Ditto	Nawāb Nazar Muhammad Khān.	Pir, Sayad an, son of mān of Bag.
	Raisen .	Allī .	..	..	..	..	..
67	Garhī .	Sikatpur .	1215 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Khān.	Sayad Akbar of Abu Ba' grandson of Sayad A .
68	Raisen .	Sūnd .	1215 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Pir Sayad A .
69	Berāsia .	Pipalia Hasnābad.	1818 A.D.	Ditto	Ditto	Captain W. Henley, Political Agent.	Ināyat Shā Chishtī.

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGIRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Sheo Parshād and Bukhman Bai, grandson and granddaughter of Rājā Kishan Rām.	8,583	518	Rs. 5,737	..	Rājā Kishan Rām having rendered good service was given a <i>jāgīr</i> of Rs. 24,000 by Nawāb Sikan-dar Begam, of which Rs. 6,000 were given in perpetuity. He had no son and the <i>jāgīr</i> has been continued in the female line.
Khushāl Bai, granddaughter of Rājā Kishan Rām.	4,315	393	2,449	..	The holder is the granddaughter of Rājā Kishan Rām.
..	1,269	21	275	..	
TOTAL .	5,584	414	2,724	..	
Niāz Ahmad, Muhammad Ilias, Muhammad Yusuf Sirāj-ud-din and Muhammad Yasin.	3,597	104	3,540	..	Grandsons of the original grantee. The <i>jāgīrdars</i> are not required to do any service for their <i>jāgīr</i> . Niāz Muhammad was born in 1858, Muhammad Ilias in 1860, Muhammad Yusuf in 1872, and Sirāj-ud-din in 1882.
Sayad Muhammad Masūd and Muhammad Tahir, sons of Sayad Osmān.	840	76	527	..	Sayad Husain, son of Sayad Osmān, grandson of Sayad Ahmad of Bagdād, the forefather of the present holder, was given a <i>jāgīr</i> by Nawab Wazīr Muhammad Khān (see No. 65). In 1285 F. the <i>jāgīr</i> was divided between Abdul Quyum and Muhammad Osmān. As Abdul Quyum had no issue the <i>jāgīr</i> was, in 1307 F., added to that of Muhammad Osmān. Muhammad Masūd was born in 1883 and Muhammad Tahir in 1893.
..	1,056	..	592	..	
TOTAL .	1,896	76	1,119	..	
Sayad Ahmad, son of Sayad Muhammad, nephew of Sayad Akbar.	1,478	138	975	..	See No. 65 for full particulars. The original grant was for Rs. 2,100. In 1225 F. it was reduced to Rs. 1,000. In 1255 F. the <i>jāgīr</i> was divided among two persons, one of whom is the present holder who was born in 1849; knows Persian and Urdu.
Nūr Jahān Begam, daughter of Ajāyab Begam.	1,081	91	672	..	See No. 67. In 1305 F. the <i>jāgīr</i> was divided between Imtiaz Begam and Nūr Jahān. In 1311 F. Imtiaz died, and the <i>jāgīr</i> was added to that of Nūr Jahān; she was born in 1853.
Pīr Ghulām Ali	1,539	134	1,075	101	Grandson of Hasan Shāh and son of Hakim Shāh. Originally the <i>jāgīr</i> was worth Rs. 40,401, of which one-quarter was paid to the State. The present <i>jāgīr-dar</i> was born in 1875; knows Persian and Urdu.

## STATEMENT C

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
70	Raisen .	Bankhedi and another.	1091 F.	In charity .	Life-grant	Aurangzeb Emperor.	Sa
71	Tāl .	Piplia-Pain-dai Khān.	1216 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Khān.	As
72	Sewās .	Sagonī .	1227 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Munīr Muhammad Khān.	R
73	Ahmadpur	Tukia .	1212 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Nazār Muhammad Khān.	K
74	Bārī .	Dudā-talai	1141 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Yār Muhammad Khān.	D
75	Tāl .	Bhojpur and another.	1208 F.	Charitable grant	Ditto	Nawāb Ghaus Muhammad Khān.	B
76	Ashta .	Pipalī Chamār.	1246 F.	Ditto	Ditto	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān.	O
77	Jāwar .	Gunjārī	1772 A.D.	Ditto	Ditto	Umīdatul Mulk Shivāji Vithal.	B

XXXI—continued.

BHOJPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
			Rs.		
Shaikh Muhammad Jān, Muhammad Pīr, Muhammad Moti, and Azam.	970	95	700	..	The <i>jāgir</i> was granted to the attendants at the tomb of Shāh Fateh-ul-lā'ī for upkeep.
Sayad Sultān .	634	43	495	..	Son of Sayad Sulaimān Kadri, Madrāsī and greatgrandson of the original grantee. Originally the <i>jāgir</i> was granted to defray the charges of Darweshis and chiefly of one Mastān Shāh. The mausoleum of the Shāh has been demolished, but his tomb stands on a platform in front of Sadr Manzil palace.
Chhotī Bī, wife of Shāh Hafur, and Taj Bī, mother of Shāh Ghafur.	2,209	58	433	..	Ghafur Shāh, the greatgrandson of the original grantee, died without issue, and hence the <i>jāgir</i> was confirmed to the present holders in 1127 F.
Kamr-ud-dīn	3,087	53	373	..	Son of Faiz-ur-dīn, attendant on the tomb of Karam Ali Shāh. The <i>jāgir</i> dates from 1222 F. It was originally granted as an offering to the attendants at the tomb, but the <i>sanad</i> of Aurangzeb's time is not available. The <i>jāgir</i> , however, appears to have been in the possession of the family from that time.
Chotal Bal'abhi	1,213	351	1,372	..	A fresh <i>sanad</i> was granted in 1310 F.
Bajubani Gusain	3,015	237	1,196	..	The present <i>jāgirdār</i> is a Gusain in charge of the temple at Bhojpur. In 1308 F. the <i>jāgir</i> to the value of Rs. 1,195-14-0, together with garden land worth Rs. 800, was given to Bajubani, a disciple of Kalabani. The original grantee, Khushāl Gīr, obtained the <i>jāgir</i> from Ghauṣ Muhammad Khān as a religious bequest. Nawāb Sikan-dar Begam in 1254 F. added the garden land in the suburb of his <i>jāgir</i> village to his <i>jāgir</i> . The present holder was born in 1846.
Jugal Kishor, son of Benipar-had Bhatt.	753	104	800	..	The <i>jāgirdār</i> is a Brāhman by caste.
Mohanlal Bhatt, son of Parash-rām Bhatt.	420	24	370	..	Shivaji Rao Vithal Rao granted this <i>jāgir</i> originally. It has been confirmed by fresh <i>sanads</i> .

TABLE  
STATEMENT OF <sup>2</sup>SARDARS

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
78	Diwanganj	Jhīrnān .	1255 F.	Charitable grant	Life-grant	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān.	Radhai Kishan
79	Islāmnagar	Hinotia .	1275 F.	Tutorship .	Ditto	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Hafiz Sayad Muhammad Surti.
80	Tal .	Imlia Gondi and another.	1247 F.	Inām .	Hereditary	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Diwān Alaf Khān.
	Huzūr tahsil.	Irrigated land at Barwani.	..	..	..	..	..
81	Tal .	Sumnāpur.	1301 F.	Ditto .	Life-grant	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam	Wazir Khānum
82	Ichhāwar	Bagankhera	1306 F.	Ditto .	Ditto	Ditto	Shamir Khān .
83	Islāmnagar	Ghāt-Khedi	1290 F.	Ditto .	Ditto	Ditto	Asmai Bi .
84	Ditto .	Kolu-Khedi	1290 F.	Di to .	Ditto	Ditto	Aisha Bi .
85	Tal .	Lahārpura	1295 F.	Ditto .	Ditto	Ditto	Hajira Bi .
86	Islāmnagar.	Ondri .	1312 F.	Ditto .	Perpetual	Nawāb Sultān Jahān Begam.	Indād Alī and Sajjād Alī.
87	Tal .	Amcha Kalān.	1306 F.	Di to .	Life-grant	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Muhammad Sulaimān, son of Muhammad Ishāq.

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
			Rs.		
Tikārām Bhat .	477	57	208	..	The original grantee was a bard to the ruling family. The present holder is not required to do any service in the State.
Sayad Abdul Haiz.	1,154	83	701	..	The original grantee was a private tutor to Nawab Sultān Jahān Begam. In 1303 F. the <i>jāgīr</i> was divided between his three sons, of whom the present holder is one. He was born in 1875; knows Arabic and Persian; has four sons. The eldest son, Abdul Jalil, was born in 1899.
Abdul Latif Khān, son of Arustu Khān, a family "Chela."	5,167	185	1,141	..	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> is one of the "Chelas" (family dependants) of the rulers of the State. The <i>jāgīr</i> was given to the original grantee in recognition of his services. It was, however, resumed, but was subsequently restored to the father of the present holder. The present holder was born in 1872.
..	50	..	60	..	
TOTAL .	5,217	185	1,201	..	
Wazir Khānum	673	..	405	..	In recognition of personal services the <i>jāgīr</i> was granted in 1301 F. to the present holder. He was born in 1848.
Shahmīr Khān	312	..	230	..	The present <i>jāgīr</i> has been granted for good services out of "Deodi Khās" Chief's private <i>jāgīr</i> . A fresh <i>sanad</i> from the State has been issued on the amalgamation of the Chief's <i>jāgīr</i> with State's. He was born in 1848. Knows Persian and Urdu; holds a post in Chief's office and receives a salary.
Asmaī Bi .	470	5	545	..	Daughter of Hamid Husain Khān. Kāmdār of "Deodi Khās," and wife of Khalil-ul-Rahmān. The <i>jāgīr</i> was given on the occasion of her marriage. She was born in 1868.
Aishā Bi .	672	90	548	..	See No. 83.
Hajira Bi .	602	139	580	..	Iditto.
Imdad Ali and Sajjad Ali.	225	53	521	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> was granted in payment of debt from Nawab Ghāus Muhammad Khān.
M u h a m m a d Sulaimān, son of M u h a m m a d Ishāq.	3,311	105	525	..	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> who was Superintendent of Ceremonies ( <i>Mohitāmim Takri'āl</i> ) was granted the <i>jāgīr</i> in lieu of salary; holds a post in the State; he was born in 1867.



STATEMENT (

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
88	Tal .	Mahawaria	1286 F.	Iuām . .	Life-grant	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Juli
89	Raisen .	Man .	1240 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Kudsia Begam.	Too
90	Ditto .	Berni .	1267 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Div
91	Dorāha .	Khajuraya Khurd.	1202 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Munir Muhammad Khān.	Nā
92	Ditto .	Ratakheda	1252 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	Per
93	Tal .	Thikri .	1263 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Rā of
94	Bilqunā-ganj.	Berkheda .	1225 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Na z a r Muham m a d Khān.	Gu M
95	Nazirā-bād.	Amarpura and 17 other vil-lages.	1286 F.	Nim-rakmi (½ rent).	Perpetual .	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Ra S of B

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1961.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State, literary qualifications; land or cash allowance, name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Joseph Ferrira .	2,133	..	Rs. 286	..	Juliana, the grandmother of the present holder, drew a cash allowance of Rs. 20 per month. The <i>jāgīr</i> has, in 1206 F., been granted in return for cash allowance. He has three sons: Manual, born in 1901, being the eldest.
Tirbhwan Lal, son of Diwān Thākūr Parshād.	3,359	158	1,203	..	In 1240 F. the <i>jāgīr</i> was granted to Lala Todar Mal as an allowance attached to the post of accountant to the State. The present holder was born in 1869: knows Persian and a little English. Has a son, born in 1897.
Daulat Rai .	5,341	110	907	..	The original grantee, the father of the present holder, was Superintendent of the account's office at Bhopāl and was granted a <i>jāgīr</i> in recognition of his services.
Mādhava Rao .	1,416	282	915	300	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> is a Mahārāshtrā Brāhman by caste. In 1209 F. Nawāb Muiz Muhammad Khān granted the <i>jāgīr</i> to Shrimant Khande Rao Vitthal for his services. The <i>sanād</i> has been renewed.
Motī Singh Ratan Singh.	686	67	659	..	In 1252 F. Nawāb Munir Muhammad Khan granted the <i>jāgīr</i> to the forefather of the present holders.
Deochand and Isri Parshād.	1,509	54	324		The <i>jāgīrdārs</i> are Carpenters by caste. Originally the <i>jāgīr</i> was granted for the preparation of a plan for the great mosque on the model of the Jāma Masjid at Delhi. It was a life-grant from "Deodī Khās." In 1302 F. it was regranted.
Umrao Singh .	2,103	44	431	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> was originally granted as compensation for the post in 1225 F.
Rao Thākūr Shatrugsāl, son of Thākūr Bhāiro Singh.	25,514	3,052	21,300	..	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> is descended from Thākūr Anand Singh mentioned by Sir John Malcolm in the history of Mālwa, as a friend of Dost Muhammad Khān. In 1861 the <i>pargana</i> of Berasia was granted to Bhopāl. In accordance with the settlement made in 1845 on $\frac{1}{2}$ rent tenure the land revenue of Itāna was fixed at Rs. 8,000. Nawāb Sikandar Begam, therefore, proposed to give $\frac{1}{2}$ the <i>Itāna</i> in <i>jāgīr</i> and the rest in <i>mālquzārī</i> . The Thākurs of Mangalgarh, Kolukhedī, Gadha Sindhora, Bhingmai and Bhojpura objected, petitioning the Agency. They endeavoured to support their claims by forged documents.

T'  
STATEMENT OF SA

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	[By whom granted.	Original grantee
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
96	Nazirā-bād. Berasia	Berri and 6 other villages. Bagāpura and 2 other villages.	1300 F. ..	Nim-rakmi ( ½ cent). ..	Perpetual . ..	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam. ..	Thakur Singh. ..
97	Nazirā-bād.	K h e r y a Kohna and 4 other villages.	1206 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	Chauhan Singh
98	Ditto .	Dhandalri and 4 other villages.	1206 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	Dip Singh
99	Ditto .	Sindhora and 3 other villages.	1286 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	Moti Singh

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
			Rs.		
Thakur Dhiraj Singh.	13,672	£746	7,793	..	The fraud was detected and the petitioner fled from the State. In 1288 F. the son of the Mangalgarh Thakur submitted and apologized for his father's conduct. He was pardoned, but died soon after when Shāh Jahān Begam granted his son the permanent <i>jāgīr</i> in 1289 F. His son, the present holder, was born in 1897.
..	4,927	255	2,893	..	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> is the son of Thakur Fateh Singh of Kolukhedī. In 1861 the assessed revenue of <i>maluka</i> Kolukhedī amounted to Rs. 3,810. In 1270 F. Nawāb Sikandar Begam offered a <i>jāgīr</i> to Fateh Singh of the value of Rs. 4,748, but Fateh Singh refused to accept it and claimed a larger <i>jāgīr</i> on the strength of false documents which resulted in the confiscation of the <i>jāgīr</i> with the sanction of the Central India Agency. In 1286 Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam forgave the <i>jāgīrdār</i> and granted him a <i>jāgīr</i> worth Rs. 2,684 per annum. The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> was born in 1261 F. Knows Hindi.
TOTAL	18,599	1,001	10,686	..	
Karan Singh	10,241	729	7,268	..	Sikandar Begam offered <i>jāgīr</i> on <i>Nim-rakmi</i> tenure to Chain Singh and Dip Singh, but the Thākurs would not accept them and asked for larger ones on the strength of forged documents. Dip Singh fled and the land was attached to the State. At the succession of Shah Jahān Begam they were pardoned and the present land granted.
Isri Singh	11,275	694	6,074	..	Particulars same as No. 97. The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> was born in 1872. He has a son, Pirthī Singh, born in 1898.
Bijey Singh	8,693	202	4,377	..	The ancestor of the present holder had 30 villages on <i>Nim-rakmi</i> tenure. As the villages were depopulated, the Political Agent in Bhopāl confiscated them in 1825 A.D., later on issuing a <i>sanad</i> for 3 villages for the maintenance of the Thakur. For further particulars see No. 95. The present Thakur was born in 1873.

## STATEMENT OF

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
100	Nazira - bad.	Bhūkwaḥa and an- other vil- lage.	1270 F.	<i>Nim-rakmi</i> (½ rent).	Perpetual .	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Bhāwānī .
101	Berasia .	Karhiya- Kho.	1270 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .	Harnāth .
102	Ditto .	Bhojāpura	1271 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .	Thākur nāth Sing.
103	Bilqui - ganj.	Dahariya Khurd and 2 other vil- lages.	1266 F.	Inām for gool services.	Life-grant	Ditto .	Hafiz M. mad Khān.
104	Sowās .	Chandwāria	1265 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .	Bakshi M. vat M. mad Khān
105	Bilquis- ganj.	Bair-khed	1268 F.	Ditto .	Di to .	Ditto .	Munshi H. Khān.
106	Bam'ori	T u n d ā - khe a.	1222 F.	Bravery in the battle of Jajau.	Ditto .	Nawāb Wazīr M u h a m m a d - Khān.	Wali : h a n Khān.
107	Raisen .	Padaria .	1218 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .	Hamza Khān

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
			Rs.		
Koran Singh .	5,068	6	1,301	325	The original grantee obtained the Estate on <i>Nim-rakmi</i> tenure. In 1868 Sikandar Begam granted a <i>jāgīr</i> of Rs. 1,301 under the condition that the <i>jāgīrdār</i> should pay $\frac{1}{2}$ of the revenue of his <i>jāgīr</i> to the State. The <i>sanād</i> has been renewed in 1310 F. Karan Singh was born in 1882.
Sher Singh .	4,352	320	1,130	..	Harnath Singh obtained the <i>jāgīr</i> originally of 2 villages on <i>Nim-rakmi</i> tenure. In 1270 Sikandar Begam attached one of the villages, the other being continued to him rent-free. A fresh <i>sanād</i> has been granted in 1275 F.
Amar Singh .	1,415	..	374	..	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> had received the <i>jāgīr</i> on <i>Nim-rakmi</i> tenure in 1293 F. Owing to the conduct of the <i>jāgīrdār</i> the village was attached for 3 years, but was later on restored.
Muhammad Sayad Khān.	6,194	290	1,197	..	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> is an Afghān from Kandāhar. His uncle, Bakshi Hafiz Muhammad Hasan Khān, was Commander-in-Chief of the State Army and obtained the <i>jāgīr</i> for good services during the Mutiny. The present holder was born in 1851; knows Persian and Urdu.
Mahmud Muhammad Khān.	2,391	339	1,042	..	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> is an Afghān of the <i>Mirāzi-Khel</i> Clan; he was born in 1865, and succeeded to the <i>jāgīr</i> in 1275 F. His father did good service in 1857 and received the <i>jāgīr</i> .
Najib Khān	1,575	..	1,091	..	Younger brother of the original grantee, Munshi Hasan Khān, who received the <i>jāgīr</i> for his good services in the Mutiny of 1857 and also for his being the English tutor to Nawāb Sultān Jahān, the present ruler. Najib Khān was born in 1834 and has 3 sons, the eldest son, Siraj-ud-din Hussain, born in 1876.
Bahadur Shāh Khān.	932	..	620	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> passed from Kadir Khān to his son Walī Khān in 1212 F., and finally through his widow to her nephew and adopted son, a brother of the present holder. The present holder was born in 1868.
Abdul Hakim Khān.	119	62	454	..	Grandson of Hamza Khān who received the <i>jāgīr</i> for bravery in 1218 F. The <i>jāgīr</i> was later on divided between Imliaz Bī and Siraj Dulhīn. A fresh <i>sanād</i> was issued in 1305 F.

## STATEMENT OF SARR

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or other wise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
108	Raisen .	Ghatla .	1221 F.	Bravery in the battle of Jagwa.	Life-grant	Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Klān.	Hājī Miān Zāda.
109	Tāl .	Chāinīa-khedī.	1218 F.	Services in the battle of Jagwa.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ahmad Khān
110	Dīwān-ganj.	Barola .	1218 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto
111	Shāhganj	Chandla .	1256 F.	Bravery in a battle at Hoshangābād.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Widow of Hājī Khān.
112	Chhipāner.	Barodia and 6 other villages.	1215 F.	Past services .	Ditto .	Ditto .	Amān Singh Kāk Singh.
	Mardānpur.	Dhamanda and 6 other villages.	..	..	..	..	..
		Miscellaneous lands, etc.	..	..	..	..	..
113	Ichhāwar	Umar Khal and 17 other villages.	1227 F.	Military services	Ditto .	Nawāb Nazār Muhammad Khān.	Kesri Singh and Lachhman Singh.
	Ashta .	Arniāh Garden land in Ichhāwar tahsil.	..	..	..	..	..
114	Ditto .	Dāpāha and 4 others.	1131 .	Ditto .	Ditto .	Sardār Dost Muhammad Khān.	Rao Tak h Singh.
	Jāwar .	Amarpura Miscellaneous lands.	..	..	..	..	..

XXXI—continued.

BHOPĀL STATE.

AND JĀQĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Nāzīr Gul .	1,122	..	Rs. 323	..	Hājī Mīān was given this <i>ḡagīr</i> in 1221 F. on $\frac{1}{2}$ rent in recognition of services in the battle of Jājan. It is now held rent-free.
Sirāj Dulhīn, daughter of Abdulla Khān.	450	30	298	..	The holder was born in 1866 and has a son Vilāyat Muhammad Khān, born in 1888.
Mumtāz Bī, daughter of Mustāfa Khān.	395	164	297	..	For the reasons given under No. 107 the <i>ḡagīr</i> was granted in 1307 to the present holder under condition that she should render service to the State and maintain 3 footmen. She was born in 1862 A.D.
Ghulām Mahbub Khān.	1,381	59	302	..	Hayāt Muhammad Khān fell in the Marāṭhā war of 1817 at Hoshang-ābād. For this reason his widow was granted a <i>ḡagīr</i> . After her death her son Munir Muhammad Khān succeeded to the <i>ḡagīr</i> . The holder is bound to serve the State.
Bhopāl Singh .	13,146	2,105	11,058	..	The present holder succeeded in 1302 F. The original <i>sanād</i> was given by Nawāb Wazīr Muhammad Khān to Amān Singh and Kālū lām in 1215 and 1216 F. on different dates in order to populate and cultivate the <i>ṭaluka</i> . Nawāb Nāzīr Muhammad Khān added a village to the <i>ḡagīr</i> and gave a <i>sanād</i> for 18 villages. Various changes took place in the villages held at different times. The present holder was born in 1867.
..	12,029	446	10,620	..	
..	..	..	521	..	
TOTAL .	25,175	2,551	23,099	..	
Nirbhe Singh .	37,090	2,486	16,673	..	During the disturbances of the 18th century, the original holder was granted this <i>ṭaluka</i> in <i>ḡagīr</i> in 1748 A.D. for the protection of passes in the Vindiyas. In 1227 F. the <i>ṭaluka</i> came into the possession of the Bhopāl State and the <i>ḡagīr</i> was continued. In 1257 F. it was made a life-grant. The present holder was born in 1884.
..	1,071	451	1,167	..	
..	..	..	310	..	
TOTAL .	38,091	2,937	18,150	..	
Rao Amar Singh	5,718	542	4,893	..	The ancestor of the present holder was granted a <i>ḡagīr</i> in 1133 F. After that no fresh <i>sanād</i> was given till 1153 F. In 1254 F. Nawāb Sikandar Begam granted a fresh <i>sanād</i> and made it a life-grant. In 1300 F. Rao Amar Singh was granted a <i>ḡagīr</i> of Rs. 3,398-12-6, and on the death of Kunwar Bai, widow of Takht Singh, her <i>ḡagīr</i> was added to his in 1307 F. He holds on condition of serving the State and maintaining 5 horsemen and 25 foot. He was born in 1870.
..	1,794	168	350	..	
..	..	..	358	..	
TOTAL .	7,512	710	5,601	..	



TA

## STATEMENT OF SARD

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
115	Sowāns	Jamonia and 3 others.	1254 F.	Military service.	Life-grant	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Randhīr Si.
116	Ahmad-par.	Chandbad with Magardī kulan and others.	1830 V.S (1773 A.D.)	Ditto	Ditto	Khande Ponwār, of Dhā. Rao Rājā	Ajit Singh

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bignas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications, land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Rao Hira Singh	9,448	214	Rs. 5,329		Nawab Hayāt Muhammad Khān granted a <i>jāgīr</i> on <i>Nim-rakmi</i> tenure to the ancestor of the present holder. Nawab Sikandar Begam confirmed it in 1254 F. on conditions of service to the State and the maintenance of 100 footmen. Rao Ranjīt Singh rebelled against the State in 1857 and was a person in the <i>dakaiti</i> committed at Saugor: he was sentenced to imprisonment and his <i>jāgīr</i> attached. In 1268 F. his son Mazbut Singh obtained a <i>jāgīr</i> of Rs. 8,800-3-0. He was also a habitual offender. It was in 1300 F. proposed to transfer his <i>jāgīr</i> in the <i>Piklon tāluka</i> , but in the meantime the <i>jāgīrdār</i> died. In 1306 F. Hanwant Singh and Bhanwar Singh succeeded; but they committed a <i>dakaiti</i> and were sentenced to 10 years' imprisonment, their <i>jāgīr</i> being confiscated. In 1311 F. Hira Singh, younger brother, who was also involved in the <i>dakaiti</i> , was through the clemency of the State granted the present <i>jāgīr</i> . Separate <i>jāgīrs</i> were offered to Rānī Kunwar and Nawal Kunwar, but they refused to accept the same. The present holder was born in 1885.
Dorgar Singh	10,043	1,072	4,137		The ancestor of the present holder was awarded the first <i>sanad</i> by Nawab Faiz Muhammad Khān on the strength of previous <i>sanads</i> granted by the rulers of Dhār. In 1804 A.D., Nawab Karam Khan granted 3 village in <i>jāgīr</i> . In 1812 A. D., Nawab Hayāt Mahammad Khān substituted a cash allowance of Rs. 1,000 annually. Subsequent <i>sanads</i> till 1244 F. are available. In 1245 F. Nawab Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān confirmed the <i>jāgīr</i> . During Mutiny, on the 15th and 19th October 1857, the Political Agent in Bhopāl asked the Bhopāl Darbār to arrest the Thākurs Goyardhan and Beriāl seizing land and revenue in Berasa. Before any measures were taken the Thākurs died. In 1889 the <i>jāgīr</i> was given to Bhawani Singh for lifetime. In 1290 F. a fresh <i>sanad</i> was given on condition of personal service. The present holder was born in 1830 A.D.

TAB  
STATEMENT OF SARI

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
117	Ashta .	Aonli-kheda and others. 2	1256 F.	Military service	Life-grant	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Kesri Singh
118	Ditto .	Amkhedi and others. 9	1254 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	Hamir Singh
119	Dīwān-anj.	Dhakna-Chhapaa and other village. 1	1245 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muham m a d Khān.	Bisram Singh
120	Sewān .	Bargāma .	1235 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Kudsia Begam.	Ganpat Singh
121	A h mad-pur .	Acharoi and 2 others.	1236 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muham m a d Khān.	Zāl Singh
122	Jāwar .	Bilpān and another.	156 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Manrūp Si. Bhārat Singl
123	Dorāha .	Birpur .	1284 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Moti Singh
124	Ashta .	Razzākpur	1256 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Nāhar Singh
125	Jāwar .	Muham-madpur.	1256 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	Kesri Singh
126	Ditto .	Dhorāra - Kalān.	1256 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	Sardār Singh

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bīghas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
	10	11	12	13	14
Jagannāth Singh	13,953	442	Rs. 2,885	721	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> was granted to the original holder for keeping watch and ward over Vindhya passes, personal service and maintaining, 4 foot men. No original <i>sanad</i> is extant. The last <i>sanad</i> dates 1309 F. The present holder was born in 1808 A. D.
Mukund Singh .	7,774	222	2,603	..	The present holder succeeded to the <i>jāgīr</i> in 1313 F. and was born in 1882 A.D. The <i>jāgīr</i> was awarded on condition of guarding the Vindhyan passes.
Gajrāj Singh	5,426	140	1,260		The <i>jāgīr</i> was granted for watch and ward over the fords on the Ghora-pachhār river. The present holder was born in 1870 A.D.
Mardan Singh .	2,748	210	1,283	321	The original grantee was bound to keep 13 men for watch and ward, but the present holder is now required to keep only 8 men. A fresh <i>sanad</i> was given in 1298, F. He was born in 1870 A.D.
Berisāl .	2,770	343	1,200	..	The villages are held on condition of personal service.
Sher Singh .	5,059	213	1,833	458	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> is by caste a Saindho Thākūr. In the time of Akbar his clansmen migrated from Sindh and settled at Delhi and were called Sindh. In 1256 a fresh <i>sanad</i> was granted on condition of service.
Chhatar Singh	1,217	..	1:5	..	
Lāl Singh .	753	..	902	226	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> is descended from the Thākurs of Jagdespur. His forefather Moti Singh rendered good service in the battle of Jagwa. In 1276 F. Nawāb Muiz Muhammad Khān granted the <i>jāgīr</i> out of his own. In 1284 F. Sher Singh died without issue and the <i>jāgīr</i> was made over to his uncle Moti Singh. The fresh <i>sanad</i> dates from 1302 F.
Thandar Singh .	416	..	607	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> is based on service tenure.
G mūr Singh .	626	80	572	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> is held on condition of personal service.
Rup Singh .	2,840	137	587	147	The <i>jāgīr</i> is granted on the past service tenure.

## STATEMENT OF S.

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grant.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
127	Schore .	Didakhedi.	1256 F.	Military service	Life-grant .	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Bhawānī S
128	Jāwar .	Piplia-Sulāri.	1226 F.	Inām . .	Ditto .	Nawāb N a z a r Muham m a d Khān.	Rāp Singh
129	Schore .	Lalakhedi.	1256 F.	Maintenance grant.	Ditto .	Sikandar Eegam	Raghunāth Singh.
130	Ashta .	Chain and Rāmpura Khurd.	1256 F.	Military service	Ditto .	Ditto .	Shāma Bhai.
131	Sewāns .	Half village of K h ā i - pur.	1250 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān.	Gulāb Si
132	Bamhorī	Hamīrpur Guptai.	1224 F. (1806 A. D.)	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb W a z ī r Muham m a d Khān.	Shamsher
133	Ohhipāner Mardān- pur.	Tigali and 6 others. Agra and 7 others.	1227 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb N a z a r Muham m a d Khān.	Gulābgai Girwar
134	Silwānī .  Sīwāns .	Imlia-bal- b a n t a Dakhliand 11 others. Bichua and 6 others.	1205 F.	Di.to . .	Ditto .	Nawāb H a y ā t Muham m a d Khān.	Shankar :
135	Silwānī .  Jāithārī	Badapondī and 8 others. Paransiā and 13 others.	1245 F.  Ditto	Ditto . .  Ditto . .	Ditto .  Ditto .	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muham m a d Khān.  Ditto .	Takht Sin Gond.  Ditto

XXXI—continued.

BHOPĀL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth. #
9	10	11	12	13	14
Hanwant Singh	642	34	560	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> has been confirmed to the present holder on service tenure.
Manrup Singh .	828	94	494	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> was given for developing cultivation in villages.
Umrao Bai .	721	208	412	..	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> succeeded to the Estate after the demise of her husband, Nathāji. Originally the <i>jāgīr</i> was granted by Marātha rulers in <i>Inām</i> .
Zorāwar Singh .	484	27	341	94	The ancestors of the present holder obtained the <i>jāgīr</i> from the Marāthās for guarding Vindhya passes and was confirmed by the State in 1308 F.
Puran Singh .	490	99	122		The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> was awarded the <i>jāgīr</i> in 1311 F. under a <i>sanad</i> renewed by Sikandar Begam on service tenure and for guarding the passes at Rustampur and it has been confirmed to his descendants.
Amān Singh .	1,567	155	800	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> has been confirmed to the present holder in 1306 F. on service tenure.
Umrao Sahai .	25,146	498	3,652	..	The present <i>jāgīrdār</i> is a Gond descended from Naval Shāh, the Rājā of Ginnūrgarh. He was born in 1855, and has held the <i>jāgīr</i> from 1301 F. on service tenure, but the <i>jāgīr</i> appears to have existed from the time of Sardār Dost Muhammad Khān.
Rājgond .	16,445	1,049	8,998	..	
TOTAL .	41,591	1,547	12,650	..	
G h a n s h ā m Sahai.	46,175	2,090	7,592	..	The forefathers of the present holder are descended from the Gond Rājās of Silwani.
	9,930	556	3,653	..	
TOTAL .	56,105	2,646	11,245	..	
Jaswant Singh .	11,332	1,477	3,719	..	The <i>jāgīrdār</i> is Rāj Gond by caste. No <i>sanad</i> of earlier date than 1838 A.D. is available.
	27,630	943	5,240	..	
TOTAL .	38,962	2,420	8,959	..	

## STATEMENT OF SA

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Origin grant.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
136	Silwān . Jaithāri.	Deori and 5 others. Angāwan and 17 others.	1245 F. (1838 A.D.)	Military service.	Life-grant	Nawāb Jahān-gīr Muha m - mad Khān.	Takht Sing Gond.
137	Deori .	Barkhedī and others. 3	1215 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	Ajmer . Rāj Gond.
138	Ashta .	Berkhola and others. 4	1215 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Sūrat Singl
139	Ichhāwar	Mūndla and another.	1130 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Yār Muha m m a d Khān.	Shrī Rān Bālāram
140	Bāri .	Piplia-Khāki and another.	1224 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Nazar Muhammad Khān.	Durjan Sha.
141	Raisen .	Bagrodā and others 4	1206 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb W a z īr Muha m m a d Khān.	Ranchhod S. Rāj Gond.
142	Shāhganj	Madiāwan	1223 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Ditto . .	Durjan Sha.

XXXI—continued.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Himmat Singh .	7,736	677	Rs. 3,671	..	See No. 135.
	35,153	2,191	5,874	..	
TOTAL .	42,880	2,868	8,945		
Lachhman Singh.	12,406	1,583	3,294		The <i>jāgirdār</i> is a Rāj Gond by caste. The present holder is descended from one of the petty <i>jāgirdārs</i> who prospered under the Rājā of Mandla. No <i>sanad</i> of early date is extant.
Bhārat Singh .	7,147	174	1,856	..	The present <i>jāgirdār</i> obtained the <i>jāgīr</i> in 1306; he was born in 1883 A.D. The grant was made for watch and ward of the Vindhyan passes.
Partāb Singh, Kewal Singh and Imrat Singh.	2,726	363	1,577	..	The present holder belongs to the Gond family of Ginnūrgarh. The original <i>sanad</i> was given by Nawāb Yār Muhammad Khān to Shri Rām and Balāram in 1139 F. on the strength of former possession.
Firoz Kunwar .	1,540	144	1,411	..	The present <i>jāgirdār</i> is a Rāj Gond by caste descended from the family of the Rājā of Bārī. Her forefathers embraced Islam in the time of Sardār Dost Muhāmmad Khān. When the Marāthās were ruling the <i>jāgīr</i> belonged to Garha Mandla and the real <i>jāgirdār</i> was the Rājā of Ginnūrgarh. In the reign of the Emperor Farukh Siar, a <i>sanad</i> for the <i>jāgīr</i> of Ohavkigarh was given to Alam Singh and Jaswant Singh in the 2nd year of the <i>Julus</i> (Alamgir) era. In the 4th year of the Coronation of Shāh Alam, Jaswant Singh was charged with the duty of protecting the fords of the Narbadā. The present holder was born in 1862.
Chatar Sahri .	22,305	328	1,820	..	Service grant.
Bhop Kunwar .	991	137	910	..	For reasons stated in No. 140, the <i>jāgīr</i> was given for maintenance in 1305 F. for life.



TABLE  
STATEMENT OF SARD

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	when granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original grantee.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
143	Bilquisganj Mardānpur Chhipāner.	Saras Lawāpānī Manjhīl	1245 F.	Military service	Life-grant	Nawāb Jahāngīr Muḥammād Khān.	Salam Sahai .
144	Ashta .	Dipla-khedī	1256 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto .	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Zorāwar Singh
145	Tal .	Tegaria and another.	1132 F.	Ditto . .	Perpetual	Sardār Dost Muḥammād Khān.	Talaimand .
146	Do. .	Bordha and 2 others.	1255 F.	Ditto . .	Life-grant	Nawāb Sikandar Begam.	Sānwant Sori .
147	Mardānpur.	Dailāwarī and another.	1227 F.	Ditto .	Perpetual .	Nawāb Nazār Muḥammād Khān.	Dhārsahai Gc
148	Tal .	Bhūtpalāsī .	1210 F.	Ditto .	Life-grant	Nawāb Wazīr Muḥammād Khān.	Gangu Parhar Gond.
149	Chānd-pura.	Mandwār .	1249 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Nawāb Kudsia Begam.	Partāb Sahai Gond.
150	Dorāha .	Pātan and 2 others.	1129 F.	Chaudhrāt .	Ditto .	Sardār Dost Muḥammād Khān.	Makund Singh
151	Berasia .	Kalhor .	1296 F.	Ditto .	Perpetual .	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Thākūr Nirbhō Singh.

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL STATE.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Nannu Sahai .	5,867 1,092 063	54 14 221	249 246 636	.. .. ..	The present holder is Rajgond by caste. The <i>jāgīr</i> was given on feudal service.
TOTAL .	7,922	289	1,131	..	
Puran Singh .	1,142	..	676	100	Zorāwar Singh and Zalim Singh, the ancestors of the present holder, were given the <i>jāgīr</i> on the strength of former possession.
Kamran Shāh .	2,414	140	872	..	The ancestor of the present holder was a convert to Muhammadanism who obtained the <i>jāgīr</i> on condition that he protected the fords of the Narbadā.
Gulzār Singh .	25,518	35	430	67	The present holder is a Rajgond by caste. The <i>jāgīr</i> was granted on the grounds of former possession. In 1303 F., the holder was accused of <i>dakaiti</i> and the <i>jāgīr</i> was confiscated in 1306 F. It has been restored for life on condition of service.
Umrao Sahai Gond.	5,438	18	338	..	The ancestors of the present holder received the <i>jāgīr</i> for the protection of the fords of the Narbadā.
Lāl Sahai .	5,533	10	150	..	Service grant.
Tikam Sahai .	3,292	34	135	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> was given in the time of the Gond Rājās, but there was no <i>sanad</i> issued till 1239 F. A fresh <i>sanad</i> was given in 1310 F., on feudal service condition.
Raghunāth Singh	6,366	1,087	4,305	..	At first Sardār Dost Muhammad Khān granted land free of rent to the ancestor of the present holder. After lying in abeyance for 100 years a fresh <i>sanad</i> was granted in 1256 F. on the grounds of former possession.
Piār Singh and widow of Nirbhe Singh.	2,795	308	2,672	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> was given as <i>Chaudharāti</i> . In 1861 A. D. the Berasia <i>pargana</i> was given to Bhopāl: the original grantee and others were then in possession of the <i>jāgīr</i> . In 1308 F. the <i>jāgīrdār</i> died childless, but the Darbār continued the grant to the present holders.

## STATEMENT

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
152	Berasia .	Gadhia .	1270 F.	Chaudhrat .	Perpetual.	Nawab Sikandar Begam.
153	Ditto .	Imalia Sarohi.	1286 F.	Ditto .	Life-grant	Nawab Shah Jahan Begam.
154	Ditto .	Rehti .	1291 F.	Ditto .	Perpetual	Ditto .
155	Schore .	A'ahada-Khedi.	1256 F. (1849 A. D.)	Ditto .	Life-grant	Nawab Sikandar Begam.
156	Jawar .	Khajura Kasim.	1256 F. (1841 A. D.)	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .
157	Ashta .	Shahbazpura.	1256 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .
158	Doraha .	Jatuli and another.	1256 F.	Kanungo.	Ditto .	Ditto .
159	Schore .	Deoli .	1256 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .
160	Ditto .	Ram Khedi	1256 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .
161	Ashta .	Kachnarya and miscellaneous in come.	1256 F.	Ditto .	Ditto .	Ditto .

XXXI—continued.

BHOPAL S.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Badi Bai	1,849	188	1,171	..	Daulat Singh died without issue and his widow, the present holder, was granted the <i>jāgīr</i> and the annual allowance of Rs. 108 for life. For reasons see No. 151.
Bhawāni Singh .	1,441	37	308	..	Son of Kokesingh <i>Chaudhari</i> who was said to have been granted a fresh <i>sanad</i> in 1270 F. He died in the meantime and his son, the present holder, was granted a <i>sanad</i> .
Debi Singh .	936	51	666	..	The <i>jāgīr</i> was granted in return of service as <i>Chaudhari</i> , by Raja Rāmchandra Rao Ponwār of Dhār in 1141 F. In 1861 Nawāb Sikandar Begam confirmed the grant.
Sundar Bai, widow of Hanwant Singh.	1,324	145	933	..	Particulars same as No. 154.
Nathmal .	2,056	303	1,724	..	The original <i>sanad</i> was granted by Sardār Dost Muhammad Khān in 1129 F. to the ancestor of the present holder. The old <i>sanad</i> is not extant but only that of 1253 F.
Gangāparshād .	362	..	207	..	The present holder is an Udambar Brāhman. His ancestor obtained the <i>jāgīr</i> on service tenure for life. The holding is continued to his cousin who now holds.
Līlakishān . .	767	45	1,225	..	The original <i>sanad</i> signed by Shāhzāda Muhammad Azam Shāh on 4th <i>Rabi-ul-awal</i> , 1110 A. H. on the 42nd year of Alamgīr is still extant. The next <i>sanad</i> is that of 1256 F. given by Sikandar Begam.
Kanhāi Lal .	1,538	129	1,046	..	The present holder is the son of the original grantee and succeeded to the <i>jāgīr</i> after the demise of his father.
Tārā Bai, widow of Rāmprashād.	1,121	93	998	..	For particulars see No. 160.
Munna Bai .	1,585	150	1,188	..	In the time of Sardār Dost Muhammad Khān the <i>jāgīr</i> was granted to Partil Rai, an Udambar Brāhman, as <i>Chaudharāti</i> . No early <i>sanad</i> exists.
	..	..	206	..	
TOTAL .	1,585	150	1,304	..	

T<sup>A</sup>  
STATEMENT OF SARDAR

Serial No.	DISTRICT.	Name of village.	When granted.	For what reason granted.	Tenure, hereditary or otherwise.	By whom granted.	Original holder.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
162	Ashta .	Ghanas-shāmpur.	1256 F.	Kanungos .	Life-grant	Nawāb Sikan-dar Begam.	Bhikari Lal .
163	Jāwar .	Chintāman-pura.	1256 F.	Ditto	Ditto .	Ditto .	Partab Rai .
164	Berasia .	Berkheda Moji.	1288 F.	Ditto . .	Ditto . .	Nawāb Shāh Jahān Begam.	Tej Raj . .

XXXI—concluded.

AND JĀGĪRDĀRS.

Present holder.	Area in Bighas.	Population in 1901.	Total income at which assessed.	Tanka or tribute, if any, paid to the State.	Brief history of present holder, giving date of his birth and succession; caste or clan; appointment, if any, held in the State; literary qualifications; land or cash allowance; name of his eldest son with date of his birth.
9	10	11	12	13	14
Sheo Lal	649	..	410	..	The jāgirdār's ancestors were <i>Chaudharis</i> and <i>Kānungos</i> .
Gulāb Rai	1,381	45	375	..	Ditto.
Kewal Kishan, Madan Gopāl, Majlis Rai, Deo Bakhsh and Ganpat Rai.	1,224	321	601		For particulars see No. 154.



## GLOSSARY.

### ABBREVIATIONS USED.

<i>Ar.</i>	stands for	Arabic.
<i>Cor.</i>	„ „	corruption.
<i>H.</i>	„ „	Hindī.
<i>Lit.</i>	„ „	Literally.
<i>M.</i>	„ „	Marāthī.
<i>P.</i>	„ „	Persian.
<i>Skt.</i>	„ „	Sanskrit.

### A

**Abkāri** [*P.* from *āb*=water].—The business of distilling (strong) waters. Now a technical term for Excise.

**Achkan** [*Turkī* rough], a sort of long coat having buttons in front.

**Adālat** [*Ar. adl*=doing justice].—A law court. *Sadr adālat*=chief court; *ḥaujdārī-adālāt*=criminal court; *diwānī-adālāt*=civil-court.

**Adān** [*H.*].—Garden land which is both manured and irrigated and used in Mālwa chiefly for poppy.

**Akhātīj** [*Skt. cor. of Akshaya-tritiya*, the immortal 3rd].—The 3rd of the light half of the Hindu month *Vaishākh* (April-May). It is the most important day of the agriculturists' year when operations in the field recommence. It is also the supposed day of creation.

**Amīn** (*Ar. lit. a trustworthy person*, from *aman*=trust].—An official in charge of a revenue unit such as a *paragana* (q. v.) or an official deputed for any special work.

**Angarkha** [*Skt. ang*=body and *raksh*=to protect].—A long coat or tunic fastened by Hindus to the right and Muhammadans to the left of the chest (see **Chapkan**).

**Asāmī** [*Ar. plural of ism*=a name].—*Asam* was the heading of the first column in the register of cultivators' names, whence *asāmī*, an individual, whose name was in the register, now an ordinary term applied to any cultivator.



## B

Bakshi [*P.* lit.—*baksh*=imparting or bestowing].—A pay master.

Bigha [*H.* from *Skt. vighra*].—A land measure very variable in different parts of Central India. On an average  $\frac{5}{8}$  acre (see Blochmann *Ain-i-Abkari* II-61-62).

## C

Chapkan [*H.* from *Turki* or Mughal source].—A long coat or cassock like shape fastened by Hindus on the right, and the Muhammadans on the left, of the chest with strings.

Chaukīdār [*P. chaukī*=meaning throne, stool or station and *dār*=keeper].—Hence a village watchman or irregular policeman; one in charge of a *chaukī* or out-post.

Chik [*H.* Lit. slime.].—Crude opium.

Choga [*Turki*].—A long dressing gown.

## D

Daffādār [*P.* from *daḥa*=class or section and *dār*=to look after].—An officer of cavalry or head peon [*A.* and *P.* from *daḥa*=preventing]. A sergeant in the army or police; in civil employ a superior among guards, peons, etc.

Daftardār [*P. daftar*=a book or bundle of records].—A record-keeper of revenue documents especially, keeper of the archives, now applied to an accountant.

Darbār [*P.* a dwelling] used in two senses, (a) Darbār, the administration of a native state; (b) *darbār* an assemblage, e.g., Gwalior Darbār or State of Gwalior and *Dasahra darbār* the yearly assemblage at the *Dasahra* festival; also *Huzūr darbār*=Chief's own office. *Darbār*=*i-ām*=Minister's office, open court.

Darogāh [*P.* and *H.* from *Turki*].—A superintendent of excise, police, etc.

Dasahra [*H.* from *Skt.* from *dasa*=ten and *har*=removing, i.e., removing of ten sins].—Is held on the 10th *Sudī* of *Ashwin* (September-October). It is an important festival with Rājputs and Marāthās, being one especially affected by the martial castes. It commemorates the

day on which Rāma marched against Rāvana, on the 10th day after he worshipped Durga whence this feast is also called the Durga-puja. On account of Rāma's victory, gained after the appeal to the goddess, the 10th day is also called *viṣāya-dashmī* or 10th of victory. The real importance, however, lay in the fact that it fell at the end of the rains when the warrior class recommenced their forays and raids.

Diwālī [*H.* from *Skt.* *dīpa* and *alika* = a row of lamps].—The autumnal festival held on the last two days of the dark half (*Badī*) of *Ashwin* (September-October) and the new moon of *Kārtik* (October-November). It lasts from 13th or *dhantrayodashī* "13th of wealth" or the 14th called *narak-chaturdashī* "14th of Narak" to the *yamadwitiya*, the day of the new moon, which is sacred to Yama the god of the lower regions. It is the first day of the commercial year.

Dofasli [*Ar.* *fasl* = harvest from *fasl* = cutting].—Land-bearing two (*do*) crops in the year.

Dusai [*H.*].—Land sown twice. *San-dusai*, land first sown with *san* and then poppy; *makka-dusai* land sown first with *makka*, and then poppy, and so on.

## F

Fasl [*Ar.* *fasl* = cutting].—A harvest. The harvest, *do fasli* = land bearing two crops in one year.

Faujdār [*P.* commander of a army = *fauj*].—Used adjectively in *faujdārī-adālat*, a criminal court.

## G

Gangor [*Skt.* *gana* = multitude, and *gauri* = the goddess Pārbatī].—A name applied to the women's festival held in Mālwa and Rājputāna in the month of *Chaitra* (March).

Garh (Garhī) [*H.*].—A fort on a hill, as distinct from *kot*, a fortified town or stronghold on a plain. *Garh* = a small fort.

Ghāt [*H.* from *Skt.* *ghatthāt* = cut].—A cutting or pass in the hills, a landing stage on a river or tank, a bathing place with steps.

## H

Haq [*Ar.* right].—Perquisites paid to village officials such as patels.

Havildār [*P. havaldār* = holder of an office of trust].—A subordinate revenue officer who assists in collecting land revenue, in cases where this is paid in kind he watches the crops until the State share is paid.

Hijri [*Ar. separation*].—Muhammadan era. The first year dates from the flight of Muhammad; the year commences on the 16th July 622 A.D.

Holī [*Skt. holika*].—The great spring festival held at the vernal equinox during the ten days preceding the full moon of *Phāgun* (February-March). It is only observed, as a rule, on the last 3 days however.

Huzūr [*Ar. the presence*].—Used in reference to the chief's own office or court, *e.g.*, *Hūzur-darbār*, *Huzūr-adālat*, *Huzūr-tahsīl*, the home district.

## I

Id [*Ar. that which recurs*].—A recurrent festival, especially the *Id-ul-fitr* or festival of breaking the fast held at the end of *Ramzān* on the new moon of *Shawāl*.

Ijāra [*Ar. ijāra* rent or contract].—A farm or lease of the revenues of a village or district. *Ijāradār* a farmer of the revenues or monopolist.

Ijlās-i-kāmil [*Ar. from ijlās* = the act of sitting].—The superior council.

Ilāka [*Ar. lit. relation or connection*].—A district tract or state. One in possession is called an *ilākādār*.

Inām [*Ar. a gift from a superior*].—Land grant free from revenue payment.

Istimrārī [*Ar. lit. continuing from mār* = to keep on, preserve].—Land held on a permanent lease for which a fixed quit-rent is paid.

## J

Jāgīr  
Jāgīrdār } [*P. from jāi* = place, *gīr* = to hold].—An assignment of land held under various conditions but usually requiring payment of a certain percentage of the revenues, or the performance of certain feudal services.

## K

Kamīti-i-māl [*Eng. and P.*].—Committee on revenue matters.

**Kānungo** [*P.* a speaker (*go*) of rules (*kānun*)].—A revenue official who supervises the *Patwārīs*.

**Kasba** [*Ar.*].—Technical expression for a native town adjoining a British Station, *e.g.*, *kasba* Sehore as distinct from *chhāoni* Sehore.

**Khālsā** [*P.* from *khālīsā*=pure, genuine].—Lands administered by the Darbār direct, and not given on farm, in *jāgīr*, etc.

**Khām** [*P.* *khām*=immature].—A *tahsīl* or district managed by the Darbār directly (*see* **Khālsā**). Ordinarily applied, however, to undeveloped or immature tracts which no *ijāradār* will take or farm.

**Khān** [*P.*].—The title of kings of Tartary, at present a title given to every officer.

**Kharīf** or **Siālu** [*Ar.* Autumn].—The autumn agricultural season (May to October).

**Khillat** [*Ar.* lit. "What a man strips from his person"].—A dress of honour presented on a ceremonial occasion, or as a reward. The term is now applied to almost any ceremonial gift even to a cash payment. Its origin is shown by the derivation.

**Kist** [*Ar.* a division].—An instalment of the revenue demand payable at a fixed rate.

## M

**Madār-ul-muhām** [*Ar.* lit. the centre of affairs].—The chief minister.

**Mahājan** [*H.* from *Skt.* *mahān*=great, *jan*=man].—A great man; a banker; dealer in money. A term generally applied to a *Baniā*.

**Mahal** [*Ar.* from *mahl*=alighting from journey].—A palace, subdivision of a *sarkār* under the Mughals, ward of a city. Plural is *Muhāl*.

**Majlis-i-ulama** [*Ar.* from *ijlās*=act of sitting].—Council of Ulamas or learned men (pl. of *alim*), where religious matters are discussed.

**Mansab** [*Ar.* office].—Term for rank and titles conferred by the Mughal Emperors. *Mansabdār*=a *mansab* holder (*see* J. R. A. S. 1896, 510).

**Mashwarā** [*Ar.* advice].—*Majlis-i-mashwarā*, advisory council.

Masnad [*P.*].—Throne or seat of honour.

Motamim [*Ar.* *muhatamim* from *muhtam*=solicitous, anxious].—An agent, representative or superintendent.

Muāfi [*Ar.* from *afu*=absolution].—A grant of land free from all obligations as to payment of tribute, service, etc.

Muāmla [*Ar.* from *amal*=action, effect, dominion].—A form of tenure similar to *jāgīr*; the *muāmlādārs* or holders of these estates usually pay *Tānka* (q. v.) or tribute.

Muharram [*Ar.* from *harām*=unlawful].—The first Muhammadan month. Murder and plunder was thought unlawful by the Arabs in this month. Hence the name.

Muin-ul-muhām [*Ar.* lit. assistant in affairs].—The minister for revenue matters.

Mukhtār [*Ar.* lit. chosen].—Agent, a customs-house official, etc.

Munshi [*Ar.* from *insha*=to educate, a secretary].—Any educated Muhammadan; a title of clerks Muhammadan and Kāyastha who usually know Urdu and Persian (see *Pandit*).

Munsif [*Ar.* *nisf*=half, *insāf*=justice].—A judge in a civil court.

Muntazim [*Ar.* *hazm*=to superintend].—Especially superintendent of police or jails.

Mustājir [*Ar.*].—The holder of an *ijāra* (q.v.) or farm of the revenues.

## N

Naib [*Ar.* a deputy].—Used in expressions such as *Naib tahsildār*, deputy *tahsildār*, etc.

Nāka [*H.*].—A point where two or more roads meet. A customs, police or other post.

Nakshatra [*Sk.* An asterism in the moon's path].—All agricultural operations are regulated by the *nakshatras* of which there are 27 in a year (see *Indore State Gazetteer Appendix B*).

Nāla [*H.*].—A watercourse, not necessarily dry

Nāsir-ul-muhām [*Ar.* lit. controller of affairs].—The judicial minister.

Nāzim [*Ar.* One who arranges or organises].—The official in charge of a *Nizāmat*, a revenue unit corresponding to a Division.

## P

Pagrī [*H.*].—A made up head-dress.

Paijāma [*P.* *pa*=foot and *jāma*=dress].—Trousers (either loose or tight-fitting).

Pakkā [*H.* ripe].—Applied to anything of a permanent nature as a stone or brick house, metalled road or iron bridge, etc. (see *kachcha*).

Panchāyat [*H.* a council of five (*pānch*) elders].—A council of the chief men of a village or caste, community, any similar council or committee.

Pandit [*H.* from *Skt.* a learned man].—A Sanskrit scholar ; title of address for Brāhmans.

Pardānaśhīn [*P.* lit. seated behind a curtain].—Secluded ; the ordinary term for women who are secluded in a *zanāna* or harem.

Pargana [*H.* from *Skt.* *pragan*=to reckon up].—A revenue and a fiscal unit corresponding to British *tahsīl*, the subdivision of a *sūbah*.

Patel [*H.* from *Skt.* *pattākila* by metathesis for *pattalika*, *i.e.*, one in charge of a *pattala* or canton, see J. A. O. S. vii, 24 ff].—The headman of a village often a hereditary official (see Colbrooke's "Essays" ii, 303).

Patta [*H.* from *Skt.* *patta*=a roll, a list].—The idea of a roll or list of cultivators gradually gave place to that of tax or cess, and a portion of a village.

Patwārī [*H.* from *Skt.* *patra-warin*=a doer of writing].—The village registrar and accounts keeper, subordinate to the Kānungo (q. v.)

Pindārī [*H.*].—The etymology of this word is uncertain. Malcolm (Central India i-433) derives it from *pendha*, an intoxicating drink affected by the Pindārīs, which was made by fermenting *jowār*. This supports the spelling Pindhārī. Wilson derives it from *pendha*, a bundle of straw, *i.e.*, a forager or camp follower. Yule and Burnell derive from *pinda-parna*, meaning to follow closely, or *pinda-basnè* to stick close to. Irvine (*Indian Antiquary*, 1900) suggests Pandhar the old name for the tract lying along the Narbadā near Hindia and Nemāwar.

## R

Rabi or Unhālu [*Ar.* 'spring].—The spring crop season (October to March).

Rahdāri [*P.* *rāh*=road].—Transit duty on all merchandise crossing a State or passing from one district to another.

Rājput [*H.* from *Skt.* *rāja-putra*=king's son].—The fighting caste among Hindus; applied particularly to certain well known classes such as the Rāthors, Kachhwāhas, Sesodias, etc.

Rasum [*Ar.* *rasm*=what is customary].—Dues, court fees, etc.

Ryotwāri [*P.* *rait-wāri*=dealing with the subject].—A *ryotwāri* settlement is made with individual cultivators direct, and not through middlemen (see *ijāra*).

## S

Sadr [*Ar.* chief].—Used in *sadr adālat*=chief court; *Sadr mahāl*=Native chief's residence, etc.

Sāhukār [*H.* from *sādhukār*=right doer].—A native banker and money-lender.

Samvat [*Skt.* a year or era].—Contraction for Vikrama Samvat, the era in general use in Central India. Its initial year corresponds to B. C. 57.

Sanad [*Ar.*—a diploma.].—A grant, patent or deed conferring specific titles or rights. Most chiefs in Bundelkhand hold on a *sanad*.

Sanchūr [*Mālvī.* *san*=hemp, *chūr*=powder, fine pieces].—Green manure made by sowing hemp and ploughing it into the soil when in flower, *urad* is similarly used called (q. v.) *urad chūr*.

Sarai [*P.* a palace].—Stage house for accommodation of travellers.

Sardār [*P.* *sar*=head].—A noble, leader, officer in the army, person of rank.

Sarkār [*P.* lit. head workman].—A subdivision of a *sūbah* (q. v.) under the Mughals. It still clings in certain tracts, e.g., *sarkār* Bījāgarh in Indore state.

Sawain [*H.* *sawa*= $1\frac{1}{4}$ ].—Technical name for the system followed in making loans in kind in which  $1 + \frac{1}{4}$  (i.e., interest at 25 per cent.) is taken on settling day.

Sāyar [*H.* from *Ar.* *sa'ir*=Customs, dues].—The origin of this term is curious and interesting being due to a confusion between two Arabic words *sa'ir* what is current and *sa'ir* remainder (see Hobson Jobson sub voce).

Shab-i-barāt [*P.* *shab*=night and *barāt*=confer privilege].—The fourteenth day of the month of *Shābān*, a festival among Muhammadans.

Shia [*Ar.* Shia, a sect].—Followers of the Musalmān sect which considers Ali, the son-in-law of Muhammad as the rightful successor of the prophet. The Shāh of Persia is the head of the sect (*see* Sunni).

Sillādār [*Ar.* *P.* *silladhār*=bearer of arms].—Native trooper (*sowār*) who provides his own horse and sometimes arms as well.

Sūbah [*Ar.*].—Originally the word meant a province, *e.g.*, the *sūbah* of Mālwa, in Mughal days. The officer in charge was at first called the *sipah sālār* or the commander of the forces, as the land became settled he was designated *sāhib-i-sūbah* and *sūbahdār*. This ultimately contracted in every day use to *sūbah*. Native State districts are often called *sūbahs*, the official in charge being similarly termed. A *sar sūbah* or head *subah* often holds charge of a *prānt*, containing several *sūbahs* (*see* Blochmann *Ain-i-Akbari*, I, 245).

Sunni [*Ar.* The people of the faith].—The prevailing sect of Musalmāns in India, whose members acknowledge the first four *Khalīfs*. The Sultān of Turkey is the head of this sect (*see* Shia).

## T

Tahsīl [*Ar.* collection].—The revenue units which compose a *Zīla* (q. v.) are called *tahsīls*, the officer in charge being *tahsīldār* (*see* *pargana*).

Takkāvi [*Ar.* from *kavi*=strength; a re-inforcement].—Technical term for loans made to cultivators to enable them to cultivate, etc.

Tāluka [*Ar.* from *alak*=to depend]. A revenue division, district, dependency.

Tānka [*P.* *tankhwāha*=pay].—Properly speaking an assignment of part of the revenues of a tract in favour of some magnate. Now applied to cash payments made either as tribute by feudatories or cash grants to feudatories by a superior Darbār. These *tānkas* in many cases originated as blackmail which was paid to restrain marauding Rājputs from devastating a State.

Tauzi [*Ar.*].—A register, technical term for revenue collections.



**Tāzim** [*Ar.* lit. making great (*āzam*)=honouring].—The ceremonial reception of a feudatory or *sardār* by the chief. The gradations of such receptions are most minute and mostly strictly adhered to.

**Tāzia** [*Ar.* *tāziat*=consolation].—Mimic representation of the tomb of Hasan and Husain.

**Thākūr** [*Skt.* *thakkura*=an idol, a god].—Term of respect applied to Rājput land-holders of a lower status than that of ruling chief. It means lord or master.

**Thānādār** [*H.* from *Skt.* a station, place of standing].—Now applied to a police station, or revenue subdivision of a *pargana* (q. v.). It originally meant a body of men forming an outpost itself and to small border-forts (see Blochmann *Ain-i-Akbari*, 1-345).

## U

**Uradchūr** [*Mālvī urad*=a plant (*Phaseolus radiatus*), *chūr*=powder, fine pieces].—Green manure made by sowing *urad* and ploughing it into the soil when in flower (see *san chūr*).

## V

**Vakīl** [*Ar.* a representative].—The official deputed by a *Darbār* to represent it at another *Darbār* or with the Political Agent, etc. General term for a pleader in the courts, who is not a barrister-at-law.

**Vazīr** [*Ar.*].—Minister of a (Muhammadan) State.

## Y

**Yunānī** [Lit. Greek].—The Musalmān school of medicine derived from the Greeks.

## Z

**Zamīndār** [*P.* *zamīn*=land].—A land-holder or land-lord, cultivating himself or employing others.

# INDEX.

Explanations :— P. A.=Political Agent ; r = river ; t=town ; v = village.

## A

- Abbās Khān, 114.  
 Abdul Hassan, firm of, 55.  
 Abdul Kādir Ghilāni, feast of, 28.  
 Abolition of transit duties on salt, 33.  
 Abul Fazl, 77, 112, 123.  
 Adams, Colonel, 107.  
 Adil Khān, 114.  
 Adil Muhammad Khān, *jāgīrdār* of Ambāpāni, 31.  
 Administration, 60 ; in early days, *ib.* ; departments of, *ib.* ; district staff, 61 ; village administration, *ib.* ; of city, 99.  
 Administrative Section, 60 ; Divisions and Gazetteer, 75.  
 Afza Bāgh, 21.  
 Agastya Muni, 2.  
 Agra, 32.  
 Agricultural practice, 42 ; population, 48.  
 Agriculture, Section, 40—49 ; general conditions of, 40 ; soil classes, *ib.* ; seasons, 41 ; implements used in, 47 ; area sown, *ib.* ; population engaged in, 48.  
 Ahmad Ali Khan, 33.  
 Ahmadpur (v), 90, 184.  
 Ahmadpur *tahsīl*, 84, 75.  
 Ahmadābād suburb, 96.  
 Aish Bāgh, 97.  
 Aish Farhat, fight at, 21.  
 Ajnāl (r), 3, 76.  
 Akbar, 3, 77, 82, 86, 92, 106, 115 ; fall of Mālwa to, 82 ; takes over Garha-Mandla, Raisen and Tāl districts, 86, 115 ; Christian wife of, 106.  
 Akbar Khān appointed *wazīr*, 22.  
 Akil Muhammad Khān, 12, 13 ; appointed *wazīr*, 12 ; dies, 13.  
 Alamgīr II, 14, 115.  
 Alam Khān Lodī, Sultān, 113.  
 Ala-ud-dīn Khiljī, takes Bhilsa, 76 ; and Raisen, 112.  
 Al-dyeing industry at Ashta, and Jāwar, 83, 91.  
 Alha and Udāl, Banāphar heroes, 123.  
 Alif Muhammad Khān, 12.  
 Alges, Captain N., P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.  
 Allahābad, 32 ; pillar, 117.  
 Altamsh, 76, 112.  
 Ambāpāni (v), 21, 31 ; (peak), 76.  
*Amīns*, 61.  
 Amīr Khān Pindārī, 18, 19, 20, 22, 93.  
 Amir Muhammad Khan, son of Chhote Khān, 18.  
 Amīr Muhammad Khān, son of Wazīr Muhammad Khān, 26, 28, 30, 97 ; causes disturbances, 30 ; seizes Kaliākhari fort, *ib.* ; his confinement in Asīrgarh fort, *ib.* ; tomb of, 97.  
 Amrāwad (v), 90.  
 Amusements of childrens and others, 38.  
 Anand Singh Solanki of Mangalgarh, 9.  
 Andher (v), 116.  
 Andhra kings, 118.  
 Aonlighāt (v), 90.  
 Appendix A—Letter from Colonel Muir, 125.  
 „ B—Treaty (of Raisen) with the British Government, 126.  
 „ C—Bhopāl Battalion, 128.  
 „ D—Political Officers at Bhopāl, 129.  
 Archæological site, 86, 90, 91, 105, 110, 111, 112, 115, 116, 117, 118, 123.  
 Archæology and architecture, 34, 35, 78, 86, 92, 115.  
 Area, of State, compared with that of Yorkshire, 1 ; see *Nizāmat* and *Tahsīl* articles ; cultivated, 41 ; irrigated, 47.  
 Arts and Manufactures section, 53.  
 Army, 71 ; Imperial Service cavalry, *ib.* ; Regulars, *ib.* ; *Ithiś Shāmīa* regiment, *ib.* ; *Ithīrmīa* regiment, 72 ; Irregulars, *ib.* ; *Intazmīa* corps, *ib.* ; band, *ib.* ; recruits, *ib.* ; cost, *ib.* ; artillery, *ib.*  
 Asāpuri (v), 90 ; produce of *gangerī pān* at, 87 ; valuable old remains, 90, 91.  
 Ashrafi pahār, 105.  
 Ashta (t), 91, 3, 16, 29, 53, 82, 84 ; fort 29 ; siege of, 91.

- Ashta *tahsīl*, 84, 81, 83; *pargana*, 14, 22.  
 Asmāt Begam, 19, 20, 75.  
 Asoka, edicts of, 117; edict, pillars of, *ib.*  
 Attack on Bhopāl by Jagu Bāpu, 23.  
 Auxiliary force (afterwards the Bhopāl Battalion) required by the Treaty of 1818, 26.  
 Azam Khān, *see* Mirza Muhammad Koka.
- B**
- Bābar, 77.  
 Bagalwāra (v), 92.  
 Bāgalwāri (v), 87.  
 Baghelkhand, 5, 6.  
 Bahādur Shāh (Gujarāt), 76, 77, 82, 112, 113.  
 Bahlol Lodi, 113.  
 Bahārkaach (v), 92, 85, 89.  
 Bahū Begam, 14—16.  
 Baijnāth, Lāla, 29.  
 Bain (r), 76.  
 Bāji Rao defeats the Nizām near Bhopāl, 12.  
 Bakha, story of Chandrabhān and, 105.  
 Bākī Muhammad Khān, Bakshī, marries Shāh Jahān Begam, 31; granted titles and personal salute, *ib.*; dies, 33.  
 Bāla Kila fort, 12, 97, 99.  
 Bāla Rao Ingliā, 20, 21, 77, 115.  
 Balthazar Bourbon (Shahzād Masīh), 25, 26, 28, 99, 107, 108, 126, 127.  
 Bamhori *tahsīl*, 80, 78, 75.  
 Bamhori (v), 92, 80.  
 Ban (r), 81.  
 Bānda, 24, 25.  
 Bāndrābhān (v), 92.  
*Bangla pān*, 103.  
 Bannerman, Lieutenant-Colonel P. W., P. A. at Bhopāl, 130.  
 Barbosa, on opium, 44.  
 Bara Mahal, 96.  
 Barasia, *see* Berasia.  
 Bara Talao, 95, 97.  
 Bareli *tahsīl*, 88, 75, 85, 87.  
 Bareli (v), 92, 53, 88.  
 Bāri (v), 92, 13, 89; Chainpur-Bāri, Gond head-quarters, 89; chief of, 11.  
 Bāri *tahsīl*, 89, 75, 85, 87.  
 Bārna (r), 3.  
 Barstow, Mr. H. C., P. A., Bhopāl, 130.  
 Barua, 85.  
 Bāsoda State, 1.  
 Battles of Ratanpur, 12; Janaldi-Bāgri, 10; Bhopāl, 12; Kolāns, 13; Pānipat, 14; Aish Farhat, 21; Bishenkhera, 22; Punbās, 29; Maghti, 91; Idgah, 13; Phanda, 16.  
 Bayley, Major S. F., P. A. at Bhopāl, 132.  
 Bāz Bahādur, 77.  
 Benazīr palace library, 73.  
 Benī Lāl Bakshi, 23.  
 Benī Prasād, Munshī, 29.  
 Bentinck, Lord W., 28.  
 Berasia (t), 92, 8, 9, 22, 83.  
 Berasia *pargana*, 9; *tahsīl*, 83, 32, 75, 82, 93; seized by Yashwant Rao Ponwār of Dhār, 93; falls to Amīr Khān, *ib.*; made over to Karīm Khān, *ib.*; restored to Dhār, *ib.*; made over to Bhopāl in reward, *ib.*, 32.  
 Besh (Bias) (r), 76, 81.  
 Beta, encounter near, with Marāthās, 13.  
 Betel leaves of Deora, 103; of Asāpuri, 87.  
 Betwā (r), 2, 3, 76, 85.  
 Bhābhar (r), 3.  
 Bhagner (r), 3.  
 Bhānder, 4, 5, 6, 7 (Geology).  
*Bhāng*, 47.  
 Bhaironda (v), 93, 53, 87, 90; famous for weavers, 93.  
 Bhīlsa, 9, 10, 14, 16, 22, 76, 77, 104, 112, 113, 117, 118.  
 Bhīm Singh Hāra of Kotah, 11.  
 Bhoja, Rājā, of Dhār, 1, 95—98; fort of, 95, 96, 100.  
 Bhojpāl, *see* Bhopāl.  
 Bhojpur lake, 86, 88, 94; dam and temple at, 7, 35.  
 Bhojpur (v), 93, 1, 3, 7, 9, 77, 86, 116, 123.  
 Bhopāl (t), 95; origin of name, 1; State, situation of, 1; Bhopāl Agency, 1.  
*Bhopal Battalion*, 128, 26, 30, 31; origin of the, 26; history of the corps (*see* appendix C, p. 128); upkeep of the, 65 (*see* also Bhopāl Contingent).  
 Bhopāl Contingent (*see* Bhopāl Battalion), 26, 29, 30, 31, 128.  
 Bhopāl, lakes at, 1; battle of, 12.  
 Bhopāl plates of Udaya Varma Paramāra, 105.  
 Bhopāl *Sekrohi*, 75, 99, 100, 122.  
 Bhopāl-Ujjain line, 33, 83, 98, 102, 119.  
 Bhopat Shāh (Rai), 77, 112, 113.  
 Bhūpāl, *see* Bhopāl.  
 Bhūpāla, *see* Bhopāl.  
 Biehhun (r), 76.  
 Bijai Rām, Dīwān, 13, 14, 19, 20, 108, Bijwars, 3.

Bilquīsganj *tahsīl*, 84, 81, 75.  
 Bilquīsganj (v), 102, 84.  
 Bina (r), 76.  
 Birds, 8.  
 Birjisinagar, *see* Narwar.  
 Bishenkhera, fight at, 22.  
 Borband, encounter near, 13.  
 Botany, 8.  
 Bourbon family, 85, 106, 108; Balthazar, 99, 107, 108; Jean Phillipe, 106; Francis, 106, 108; John-de-Silva, 107; Sebastian, 107; family tree of, 107, 108; Salvador, 106, 107; *see* Ichhāwar.  
 Buddha, colossal figure of, 117.  
 Budh Singh, Rao Rājā of Būndī, 11.  
 Buildings in Bhopāl city, 71, 96.  
 Buildings of note, 71, 92, 96, 97, 99.  
 Bundelā chiefs, 16.  
 Bundelkhand, 1, 5, 6, 24, 31, 78.  
 Burānākheri (v), 3.  
 Burgess, J., 119.  
 Burhānpur, 12.

## C

Camac, Colonel, 125.  
 Canning, Lord, thanks Sikandar Begam and awards Berasi *pargana* for services in the mutiny, 32.  
 Capture of Gwalior by Colonel Popham, 106.  
 Carts, type of country, 58.  
 Castes, tribes and races, 36.  
 Casts, plaster, of Sānchi gates, 118.  
 Cattle and live stock, 48.  
 Celsus, on opium, 44.  
 Central India Agency, 1.  
 Central Provinces, 1, 76.  
 Centres of trade, 55.  
 Cesses, 67; in former days, *ib.*; of present day, *ib.*  
 Cession of land for Bhopāl-Ujjain line, 33.  
 Chainpur (v), 102.  
 Chainpur-Bāri, Chief of, 11, 22, 89, 102, governor of, 13, 20.  
 Chain Singh, 128.  
 Chaitya Hall, 117.  
 Chaityāgiri, *see* Sānchi.  
 Chakhaldi (v), 102.  
 Chambal (r), 11.  
 Champāvati, *see* Chikhaldi.  
 Chanderi, 113, 114.  
 Chandpura (v), 102, 89.

Chandpura *tahsīl*, 89, 85, 87, 75.  
 Chandrabhān, story of — and Bakha, 105.  
 Chara, plants, 7.  
 Chaukidar, 61; *see* Glossary.  
 Chaukigarh, fort of, 103, 35, 86.  
 Chhāter (v), 103.  
 Chhatar Mal, 114.  
 Chhatarsāl Bundelā, 11.  
 Chhipāner (v), 103, 8, 90; stone mortars made in, 53.  
 Chhipāner *tahsīl*, 8, 75, 90, 87.  
 Chhote Khān, Dīwān 15—118, 79, 95, 96; becomes minister, 16; maintained friendly relations with Marāthās, *ib.*; sets free Pindārī, *ib.*; his strong administration, 17; jealousy of the Pathāns and endeavours to get him dismissed, *ib.*; changes his tactics and harrasses Pathāns, *ib.*; erects *pukhtāpul* dam, 18, 95; death of, *ib.*; fortifications strengthened by, 96.  
 Chichli (v), 103, 53, 89; leather boxes made at, 53; *see* Shāhganj.  
 Chik, 53.  
 Chitor, Rānā of, 76, 77, 112, 113.  
 Chitu Pindārī, grant of Chhipāner to, by Wazir Muhammad, 22.  
 Chulah (v) 29.  
 Chuneti, 87.  
 Chunār stone, 5.  
 Chunetia (v), 103, 80.  
 Church, Roman Catholic, 99, 101, 107; Protestant, 122.  
 Climate, 8.  
 Close, Colonel Sir Barry, 23.  
 Coinage, 65.  
 Colvin, Lieutenant-Colonel, J. R. C., P. A. at Bhopal, 132.  
 Collection of revenue, 67.  
 Commerce and Trade Section, 54.  
 Compensation for abolition of transit duties on salt, 33.  
 Contingent Force, 120, 122.  
 Conveyances, 58; cart, *tongas*, *shig-rams*, carriage, Europe made motors, *ib.*  
 Councils, 60; *Ijlas-i-kāmil*, *ib.*; *Kamiti-i-māl*, *ib.*; *Kamiti-i-Dīwāni wa Fauzdāri*, *ib.*  
 Courts, 63; appellate, *ib.*; city, *ib.*; powers of, *ib.*  
 Crops, 44—47.  
 Cultivated area and variation, 41; progress of, 47.  
 Cultivation, industries, wages and prices in Bhopāl city, 99.  
 Cultivator, material condition of, 49.

Cumming, Captain W. G., P. A. at Bhopāl 129.  
 Cunningham, Captain J. D., P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.  
 Cunningham, Sir A., 118.  
 Curzon, Lord, visits Bhopāl State, 34.

## D

Daily life of people, 37.  
 Dāk Bungalows, 122.  
 Dams, 34, 35, 98.  
 Dāna Khān, 112.  
*Darbār*, 32.  
 Dastgir Muhammad Khān, succession of, 30.  
 Day labourers, material condition of, 50.  
 Dead, disposal of, 38.  
 Deccan, 2; Presidency, armies in, 24.  
 Deccan traps, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 81, 85.  
 Delhi, 9, 12, 14, 24, 97.  
 Delhi Assemblage, 29, 33.  
 Density and variation of population, 35.  
 Deora Rājputs of Jagdeshpur, 10, 108.  
 Deori *tahsīl*, 89, 75, 87.  
 Deori (v), 103, 25, 53, 89; *saraut* is made at, 53.  
 Descriptive Section, 1.  
 Devipura, 8, 10, 14, 29 (*see also* Ahmadpur).  
 Dewa Bhau, Dhār general, 12.  
 Dhār State, 32, 93.  
*Dharamshālas*, 100.  
*Dharjāna* fees, 38.  
*Dharmshāstra*, 62.  
 Dholpur State, 6.  
 Dilāwar Alī Khān, 11, 12.  
 Diler Khān, Chief of Korwai, 11; his death, *ib.*  
 Dilkusha, fight at, 21.  
 Dip (v), 103; (r. s.) 7, 57, 103.  
 Director General of Archaeology, charge of Sānchi made over to, 118.  
 Dispensaries (*vide* Hospitals), *Yunāni*, 74, 79, 80, 81, 83, 87, 88—93, 102, 103, 104, 109, 110, 111, 115, 123, 124; English (European), 74, 88, 89, 91, 93, 102, 109, 122, 124.  
 Diwānganj (v), 104, 79; (r. s.), 104.  
 Diwānganj *tahsīl*, 79, 75, 78.  
 Dobi (r), 3; (v), 104.  
 Dorābji, firm of, 55.  
 Dorāha (v), 104, 10, 83; origin of name, 104.  
 Dorāha *tahsīl*, 83, 8, 14, 22, 29.

Dost Muhammad Khān, Sardār; 9—12, 16; 65, 77, 86, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 98, 102, 105, 108; entering India proceeds to Lohari Jelālābād, 9; kills a man in a quarrel and flees to Delhi, *ib.*; joins the Imperial troops, *ib.*; reaches Mālwa and serves the Rājā of Sitāmau, *ib.*; deposits his belongings with Muhammad Fāruk, *ib.*; hires his services to petty Rājput chiefs of Mālwa, *ib.*; recovers part of property from Muhammad Fāruk, *ib.*; serves Thākur Anand Singh of Mangalgarh, *ib.*; appropriates his and his mother's valuables, *ib.*; obtains lease of Berasia for Rs. 30,000 a year from Tāj Muhammad, 10; founds State, *ib.*; sends for his family, *ib.*; overawes the Khichīs and Umats, *ib.*; attacks Jagdeshpur, *ib.*; kills Deora Rājputs; changes name of Jagdeshpur to Islāmgarh, *ib.*; sends his brother Sher Muhammad Khān with a force against Bhīlsa, *ib.*; kills Muhammad Fāruk at Bāgrī, *ib.*; acquires Bhīlsa and country around, *ib.*; joins Bhīm Singh Hāra of Kotah, 11; receives a high *mansab*, *ib.*; attacks the Chief of Chainpur Bāri and annexes his territory, *ib.*; assumes the title of Nawāb and position of an independent Chief, *ib.*; lays the foundation of Fatehgarh fort, 11, 96; assists Dilāwar Alī Khān, 12; battle of Ratanpur, *ib.*; is overawed by Nizām, *ib.*; makes over his son Yār Muhammad Khān as hostage, *ib.*; leaves a well established State and dies, *ib.*; his family, *ib.*; revenue of the State in his time, 65; drives away the governor of Bhīlsa, 77; builds Ashta fort, 91; erects a mosque at Berasia, 93; his tomb and mausoleum, 12, 98; Ginnūgarh falls to, 105.  
 Double-cropping, 43.  
 Dress of the people, 36.  
 Drugs, 47.  
 Duke of Edinburgh, Shāh Jahān Begam visits His Royal Highness the, 33.  
 Dumkhera (v), 94.  
 Durand, Colonel Sir H. M., P. A. at Bhopāl, 129, 31, 107, 121, 122; retires from Indore, 31; finds asylum at Sehore, *ib.*; escorted to Hoshangābād, *ib.*  
 Durgāvati, wife of Silhāṭi, commits *jaṇhār*, 113.  
 Durjansāl Khichī, 20.  
 Duty on opium, 69.

E

Economic Section, 40.  
Eden, Captain W. F., P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.  
Edicts of Asoka, 117.  
Edinburgh, casts of Sānchi gate at, 119.  
Education, 73; female, *ib.*; in Bhopāl city, *ib.*, 102; High School, 73; Sulaimania high school, *ib.*; affiliation of the high school to the Calcutta University, afterwards to the Allahābād University, *ib.*; other Schools, *ib.*; press, *ib.*; library, *ib.*  
Elgin, Lord, visits Bhopāl, 34.  
Encounter on the Kolāns, 13; at Ginnūrgarh, 16.  
Enumerations, 35.  
Epigraphy, 7, 119, 120.  
Eran (*Ēranika*), 118.  
Exports, 54.  
Excise, 68.

F

Fa Hian or Hiuen Tsiang, 117.  
Fairs, Cattle, 48, 88, 120; religious, 80, 84, 87, 90, 92, 105, 109, 110, 120; others, 81, 84, 85, 120.  
Faiz Muhammad Khān, Nawāb, 13, 14, 77, 96, 108, 115; succeeds, 13; dissensions, *ib.*; fight near Idgāh and death of Sayad Muhammad Khān, *ib.*; Bijai Rām retrieves the day, *ib.*; assigns Rāhatgarh to Sultān Muhammad, 14; leaves rule to Mamola Bibi and his ministers; character of, *ib.*; Marāthās obtain possession of Ashta, Devipura, Dorāha, Ichhāwar, Bhīlsa, Shujālpur and Sehore, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*  
Famine, 58; causes of, *ib.*; effects on population, 59; protective works, *ib.*  
*Farhat Afza bāgh* of Sikandar Begam, 97.  
*Farmān*, 14.  
Fatehgarh, founding of fort of, 11, 97; fort, 13, 18, 19, 20, 95—98; Amīr Khān Pindārī made *Kilādār* of, 19; huge old illuminated copy of *Koran* placed in, 98; made over to Sindhia, 20; to Amīr Khān, 20.  
Faujdār Muhammad Khān, 27; appointed minister, 30; resigns, *ib.*, 97.  
Faulād Khān, minister, 15, 16.  
Fauna, 8, 76, 82, 85.  
Fāzil Muhammad Khān, son of Dost Muhammad Khān, 12, 14, 16.  
Fāzil Muhammad Khān *jāgīrdar* of Ambāpāni, 31.  
Fell, Captain, 118.

Fergusson, J., 118.  
Festivals, enjoyed by people, 38.  
Fibres, 47.  
Fights between villages of Bagri and Jamaldi, 10; at Idgāh, 13; at Ratanpur, 12; at Punbās, 29.  
Filose, Jean Baptiste, 24, 25, 107, 120.  
Finance Section, 64; early system of, *ib.*; present system of, 65; sources of Revenue and Expenditure, *ib.*  
Fine cloth, manufacture of, *see* Muslin.  
Finger impressions, registration of, 72.  
Firms, principal — in State, 55.  
Fish, 8.  
Fleet, Doctor, 1.  
Flora, 76, 85.  
Food of people, 37.  
Forces, State, 71.  
Fort, Islāmnagar, 10, 12, 35; Fatehgarh, 13, 18—20, 95—98, Bhīlsa, 10; Raisen, 5, 14, 19, 35, 76, 115; Ashta, 29; Kaliā-kherī, 30; Asirgarh, 30; Shergarh, 106.  
Fossils, 7.  
Francis Bourbon, 106.

G

Gāgron, 113.  
Gaj Singh, Rājā of Narwar, 11.  
*Gānja*, 47.  
Gardens, 47, 97; produce, 47.  
Garha-Mandla, Gond Chief of, 86.  
Garhi (v), 104, 81.  
Garhi *tahsīl*, 81, 78, 75.  
Garcia d'Orta, on opium, 44.  
Gazetteer, 90.  
G. C. I. E., title of, conferred on Sultan Jahān Begam, 34.  
G. C. S. I., title of, conferred on Sikandar Begam, 32; on Shāh Jahān Begam, 33.  
Geology, 3—8; laterite, 3; groups of rocks, *ib.*; recognised divisions, 4; Ginnūrgarh shales, 4; Vindhyan, *ib.*; Deccan and Mālwā traps, 57; Upper Bhānder, *ib.*; flag stone quarries, *ib.*; Ginnūrgarh limestone, *ib.*; Bhānder and Nāgod limestone, 6; Lower Bhānder sandstone, *ib.*; Sirbū shales, *ib.*; volcanic basalts, 7; fresh water strata, *ib.*; fossils, *ib.*  
Genealogical tree (*see* before Chapter I).  
Ghafūr Khān, Nawāb of Jaora, 18.  
Ghairatganj (v), 104, 81.  
Ghairatganj *tahsīl*, 81, 75, 78.  
Ghairat Khān, Diwān, founds Ghairatganj, 141, 104.  
Ghanīm-ul-Mulk, 115.

- Ghasi Rām, Diwān, 14.  
 Ghaus Muhammad Khān, Nawab, 19-23, 25-28, 30, 97, 101, 108; makes Amīr Khān Pindārī *kilādār* of Fatehgarh, 19; opposes Wazīr Muhammad's becoming minister, *ib.*; gets Murīd Muhammad as minister, *ib.*; alarmed at the increasing power of Wazīr Muhammad Khān, 22; calls in Muhammad Shāh Khān and Karīm Khān to expel Wazīr, *ib.*; then appeals to Sindhia promising Islām-nagar fort and 4 lakhs, *ib.*; succeeds as Nawāb, *ib.*; calls in Sādiq Alī, general of Nāgpur chief, to get rid of Wazīr, *ib.*; Wazīr retires to Ginnūrgarh, *ib.*; Ghaus Muhammad sends his son Muiz Muhammad Khān as hostage to Nāgpur with Sādiq Alī, *ib.*; Wazīr returns and drives out Marūthās out of Bhopāl, *ib.*; his harsh treatment of Nawāb and people, 23; Wazīr persuades Ghaus Muhammad to retire to Raisen leaving the State in his hands, *ib.*; transfer of the rule to Wazīr's branch, *ib.*; Ghaus Muhammad acquiesces in the marriage of his daughter, Sikandar Begam, with Munīr (afterwards Jahāngīr) Muhammad Khān, 26; makes over Islamnagar to Sindhia, 108.  
 Ghogra (r), 3.  
 Ginnūrgarh (v), 104, 2-6, 11, 16, 20, 21, 22, 35, 85, 86; fort, 11, 35, 102, 104; lime worked at, 52; Gond Chief of, 11, 102; strength of its position, 104.  
 Girdhar Bahādur, 11.  
 Girls schools, 73; instruction for *pardah* girls, *ib.*  
 Goddard, General, march of, 15, 16, 23, 125.  
 Gohar Begam, *see* Kudsia Begam.  
 Gokal Dās, firm of, 55.  
 Gokalpur (v), 105.  
 Gopal Dās, firm of, 55.  
 Gond Chief of Garha Mandla, 86; of Ginnūrgarh, 11, 102.  
 Gondwāna tract, 1, 78.  
 Goni (r), 3.  
 Gorakhpur (v), 105.  
 Govindpura (v), 21.  
 Granary, State, 98.  
 Graham and Company, firm of Messrs. W. A., 55.  
 Great Indian Peninsula Railway, 55, 57, 78, 80, 83, 87, 98, 102-105, 109, 111, 112, 116, 122.  
 Guest house, 100, 101.  
 Gulgaon (v), 105, 10, 79; (r.s.), 105.  
 Gul Khojah, 18.  
 Gunoura, *see* Ginnūrgarh.  
 Gunjāirghāt (v), 105.  
 Guni (r), 3.  
 Gupta style temple, 117, 118.  
*Gulka*, manufacture of 53, 99.  
 Gwalior, 5; State of, 1; capture of, 106.  
 Gyāraspur, 10.
- ## H
- Habīb Khān, 82, 112.  
*Halālī nadi*, 10, 108.  
 Hambar (r), 3.  
 Hamīd-ul-lāh Khān, 3rd son of Sultān Jahān Begam, 34.  
 Hamilton, Mr., Governor-General's Agent, 32.  
 Hamīr Singh, Rāwat of Rājgarh, 19.  
 Hanīdīa (*Hīndia*) *sarkār*, 102, 110, 116.  
 Hardaul *mela*, 120.  
 Hardot (v), 105.  
 Hassan Muhammad Khān, 13.  
 Hastings, Lord, 15, 24, 26, 126; takes action against Pindārīs, 26.  
 Hayāt Muhammad Khān, Nawāb, 11, 13, 14-22, 95, 108, 109, 111; succeeds as Nawāb, 14; disputes at his succession, *ib.*; adepts and converts to Islām four boys, Faulād Khān, Jamshad Khān, Islām Khān, and Chhote Khān, 15; makes Faulād Khān minister, *ib.*; Colonel Goddard's famous march, *ib.*; assistance given by the State, 16; murder of Faulād Khān and appointment of Chhote Khān as minister, *ib.*; plot against Chhote Khān by Bahū Begam and Sharīf Muhammad Khān, *ib.*; fight at Phanda, *ib.*; defeat of Sharīf Muhammad, 17; Chhote Khān's illtreatment of Pathāns, *ib.*; disturbance by Najāt Muhammad Khān, *ib.*; Hayāt Muhammad Khān's narrow escape, *ib.*; construction of Pukhtāpul, *ib.*, 95; death of Lady Mamola, 17; death of Chhote Khān, 18; weak ministers succeeded *ib.*; dissensions, *ib.*; unsatisfactory state of affairs, *ib.*; Lakwa Dāda invited, 19; Pindārīs appear, *ib.*; Wazīr Muhammad arrives at Bhopāl, *ib.*; Ghaus Muhammad and his mother oppose Wazīr's appointment as minister, *ib.*; Murīd Muhammad becomes minister, *ib.*; Murīd's misbehaviour, 20, 21; Wazīr's services, 21; is appointed as minister, *ib.*;

- recovery of lost districts, 22 ; Ghaus Muhammad's opposition to Wazir, *ib.* ; Nawab's death, *ib.* ; his tomb at Islāmnagar, 109.
- Hemp drug, 69.
- Henley, Captain W., 13, 129 ; P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.
- Henry IV of France, 106.
- Hill system, 2.
- Himālayas, 2.
- Himmat Rām, 18, 19.
- Hindu mythology on Vindhya, 2.
- Hippocrates on opium, 44.
- Hira Bhao, the Pindārī leader, 16.
- Hirānia (r. s.), 89.
- Hislop, Sir Thomas, 26.
- History, 9—35 ; genealogical tree of the Chief's family (before page 1) ; introductory 9 ; Dost Muhammad Khān, *ib.* ; joins the Imperial army, *ib.* ; serves Rājā of Sītāmau, *ib.* ; hires out his services to Rājput chieftains in Mālwa, *ib.* ; serves Thākūr of Maṅgalgarh, *ib.* ; obtains lease of Berasia and founds a State, 10 ; attacks Jagdeshpur and changes its name to Islāmnagar, *ib.* ; builds a fort, *ib.* ; attacks Muhammad Fāruk, governor of Bhilsa, kills him and obtains Bhilsa and country around, *ib.* ; joins Bhīm Singh Hāra of Kotah against Nizām, 11 ; attacks and annexes Chainpur Bāri, *ib.* ; seizes Ginnūrgarh fort, *ib.* ; assumes title of Nawab and independence, *ib.* ; his defeat at Ratanpur, 12 ; surrenders his son to Nizām as hostage, *ib.* ; his death, *ib.* ; Sultān Muhammad Khān succeeds but deposed by Yār Muhammad Khān who ascends, *ib.* ; comes into collision with the Marāthās, 13 ; battle of Kolāns, *ib.* ; death of Yār Muhammad Khān, *ib.* ; Faiz Muhammad Khān succeeds, *ib.* ; family dissensions resulted in assignment of Rāhatgarh to Sultān Muhammad Khān, 14 ; encounter between the Nawab's forces and Imperial Governor of Raisen, *ib.* ; Marāthās enter Bhopāl and obtain 7 *parganas*, *ib.* ; death, *ib.* ; Hayāt Muhammad Khān succeeds, 14 ; Bahū Begam and Mamola Bibī, 15 ; administration conducted by Faulād Khān, *ib.* ; Treaty of Purāndar, 1776, *ib.* ; march of Colonel Goddard, 16 ; ministry of Chhote Khān, *ib.* ; internal disturbance by Sharīf Muhammad Khān, *ib.* ; battle of Phanda, *ib.* ; Chhote Khān's ill-treatment of Pathāns, 17 ; disturbance by Najāt Muhammad Khān, *ib.* ; unsatisfactory condition of Bhopāl, 17—22 ; Murīd Muhammad Khān, 19 ; Wazir Muhammad Khān as minister and actual ruler, 20—26 ; recovery of Berasia, 21 ; differences between Wazir and Ghaus Muhammad Khān, 22 ; fight at Bishenkhera, *ib.* ; death of Hayāt Muhammad, *ib.* ; Ghaus Muhammad Khān succeeds as Nawāb, 22 ; invites Sādiq Ali, the Nāgpur general, to expel Wazir, *ib.* ; Wazir retires to Ginnūrgarh but turns and drives the Marāthā force, *ib.* ; Wazir executes persons who instigated the Nawāb, 23 ; the Nawāb retires to Raisen, leaving the State to Wazir, *ib.* ; Wazir Muhammad Khān succeeds, *ib.* ; attempts for a treaty with the British, *ib.* ; unsuccessful attack on Bhopāl by Sindhia's and Nāgpur forces, 23, 24 ; Wazir's death, 25 ; succession of Nazar Muhammad Khān, 26 ; his marriage with Kudsia Begam, *ib.* ; treaty with the British, *ib.* ; stipulation for auxiliary troops (afterwards the Bhopāl Battalion), *ib.* ; restoration to Bhopāl of the 5 *parganas* held by Vinchur chief, 27 ; rise in the revenue, *ib.* ; death of Nazar Muhammad, and his character, *ib.* ; succession of Munir Muhammad Khān and Sikandar Begam, 28 ; Munir resigns in favour of his brother Jahāngir Muhammad Khān, *ib.* ; regency of Kudsia Begam, *ib.* ; marriage of Jahāngir Muhammad Khān with Sikandar, *ib.* ; dissensions between the Nawāb and Sikandar Begam, 28 ; the Nawāb escapes to Sehore, and raises a force, 29 ; encounters with the Bhopāl forces on the Punbās, *ib.* ; retirement of Kudsia Begam on a life grant of 5 lakhs, *ib.* ; her decoration with the Imperial Cross and death, *ib.* ; investiture of the Nawāb with powers ; *ib.* ; birth of Shāh Jahān, *ib.* ; death of Nawāb, *ib.* ; nominal succession of Shāh Jahān, 30 ; Sikandar Begam's rule, *ib.* ; disturbance by Amir Muhammad and his confinement in Asirgarh, *ib.* ; Sikandar Begam's character, 31 ; marriage of Shāh Jahān with Bakshi Bākī Muhammad Khān who received the title of Nawāb and a



- salute of 17 guns, *ib.*; the Mutiny, *ib.*; loyal services of Sikandar Begam, and her contention to be regarded not as Regent but as a Ruling Chief, *ib.*; her formal investiture with ruling powers, 32; her presence at the Jabalpur *darbār*, *ib.*; reward of Berasia *pargana* for services in mutiny, *ib.*; her decoration with a G. C. S. I., *ib.*; her pilgrimage to Mecca and visit with the Viceroy at Agra, *ib.*; death of Sikandar Begam, 33; succession of Shāh Jahān, *ib.*; her investiture, *ib.*; death of Nawāb-consort, *ib.*; introduction of reforms, *ib.*; the Begam's remarriage with Maulvi Sayad Sidiq Husain, *ib.*; grant of title of Nawāb and salute to him, *ib.*; Shāh Jahān receives a G. C. S. I., *ib.*; marriage of Sultān Jahān with Sultān Alī Ahmad Khān, *ib.*; withdrawal of honours from Shāh Jahān's second husband, *ib.*; visit of Lord Lansdowne to Bhopāl and exemption from presenting a *nazar*, by rulers of Bhopāl, 34; death of Shāh Jahān, *ib.*; succession of Sultān Jahān and death of her husband, *ib.*; visits Their Royal Highnesses Prince and Princess of Wales, *ib.*; decorated with a G. C. I. E., *ib.*; her family, *ib.*; titles of ruling Chiefs, *ib.*
- Hsuen Tsiang, 117.
- Holdings of cultivators, 48.
- Holi, *see* Festivals.
- Hoshangābād District, 1, 5, 16, 85.
- Hoshangābād (t), 7, 16, 21, 107, 121, 122; Colonel Durand escorted to, 107, 121, 122; fort, 18; (r. s.), 103.
- Hoshang Shāh of Mālwa, 88, 94.
- Hospitals in city, 74, 102; *see* also dispensaries.
- Houses, classes of, 37.
- Humāyun, 77, 82.
- Husainji Bhai, firm of, 55.
- Husain Alī Khān, Sayad, 11.
- Hutchinson, Captain, A. R. E., P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.
- Hyderābād State, 1, 11, 12, 19.
- Huzūr *tashil*, 79, 78, 75.
- Colonel Durand arrives from Indore at, *ib.*
- Ichhāwar *tahsil*, 85, 14, 22, 83, 106; *jāgīr* of Bourban family, 106.
- Idgāh, 13, 20; fight at, 13.
- Ijāradārs, 67; *see* Glossary.
- Ijlās-i-kāmil, 64; *see* Glossary.
- Imperial Cross, Order of, conferred on Kudsia Begam, 29.
- Imperial Assemblage at Delhi, 33.
- Imperial Service Cavalry, 71, 72; cost of constructing lines, 71.
- Imperial Service lines, 102.
- Impey, Major L., P. A., Bhopāl, 131.
- Implements, 47.
- Imports, 54.
- Ināyat Musih, 23, 25, 108; deputed to Mr. Jenkin's to form a treaty, 23.
- Indebtedness, of cultivators, 48.
- Industries, 53; general character of, *ib.*; *pagris* and muslin at Ashta and Sehore, *ib.*; *gutka* and jewellery at Bhopāl, *ib.*, 99; *chilam*, turbans at Sehore, *ib.*; *sarantis* of Deori, *ib.*; *khārūa* of Bareli, *ib.*; stone mortars of Chhipāner, *ib.*; *darries* at Bhaironda, *ib.*; leather boxes of Chichli, *ib.*; blankets of Jaithārī, *ib.*
- Inglia, Bāla Rao, 20, 21, 77, 115.
- Inoculation for plague, 39.
- Inscriptions, 91, 92, 96, 115, 118.
- Insects, 8.
- Inspection bungalows, 84.
- Intertrappeans, 3.
- Iron industry at Jhāmar, 52.
- Irrigated crops, 46.
- Irrigation, 47.
- Islāmgarh, *see* Garhi.
- Islām Khān, 15.
- Islāmnagar *tahsil*, 79, 78, 75.
- Islāmnagar (v), 108, 10, 12, 13, 20—22, 27, 96, 109; fort founded, 10; capital, 96; made over to Sindhia by Ghaus Muhammad, 108; restored by British, *ib.*; Kudsia and Sikandar Begams escape to, from violence of Nawāb, 29, 109; birth of Shāh Jahān at, *ib.*
- Izzat Khān, Nawāb of Korwai, 13.
- J**
- Jabalpur, 6, 33.
- Jagdeshpur, 10, 108; *see* Islāmnagar.
- Jāgīr, a land grant, 68.
- Jāgīrdārs, statement of, 189.
- Jagu Bāpu, Sindhia's General, attacks Bhopāl, 23.
- I**
- Ichhāwar (t), 106, 8, 10, 14, 85, 91, 107; fugitives from Agar at, 107;

- Jahangīrābād, 29, 74, 96, 100.  
 Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān, Nawāb, 28, 29, 30, 91, 96, 97, 109; marries Sikandar Begam, 28; visits Lord William Bentinck at Saugor, *ib.*; his differences with Kudsia Begam, *ib.*; dissensions with Sikandar Begam, *ib.*; plots against the two Begams, *ib.*; escapes to Sehore 29; borrows money, raises a force and seizes Dorāha, Devīpura and Jaharkhera and Ashta fort, *ib.*; is defeated and retires to Ashta, 29, 91; proceeds to Sehore, 29; British Government intervenes, *ib.*; invested with powers, *ib.*; relations with the Begams remained strained, *ib.*; birth of Shāh Jahān, *ib.*; improves the city, *ib.*; removes army to Jahangīrābād quarters, *ib.*; was a great patron of learning, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; leaves a will for succession of his illegitimate son Dastgīr, *ib.*  
 Jaharkhera, 29.  
 Jails, 72; industries carried on in, *ib.*; cost of constructing Central Jail, 71.  
 Jaingarh (v), 12th century temple of, 88.  
 Jains, 36.  
 Jaithāri (Jethāri) *tahsīl*, 80, 78, 75; head-quarters (v), 109, 80; manufacture of blankets at, 53.  
 Jajanda (r), 76.  
 Jama Masjid of Kudsia Begam, 34, 95—102.  
 Jamal-ud-Dīn Bāg i. fight at, 10.  
 Jamāl-ud-dīn Khān, minister, 31.  
 Jāmgarh (*Jaingarh*?) (v), 109.  
 Jāmner (r), 3.  
 Jamshad Khān, 15.  
 Jaswant (Yashwant) Rao Bhau, 24, 25, 120.  
 Jawāhir Mal Kidār Nāth, firm of, 55.  
 Jāwar (v), 109, 85.  
 Jāwar *tahsīl*, 85, 75, 83.  
 Jean Baptiste Filose, 24, 25, 107, 120.  
 Jean Philipo, 106.  
 Jenkins, Mr., 23, 24, 26.  
 Jewellery of Bhopāl, 53.  
 Jhagaria, *see* Bilquisganj.  
 Jhāmar (v), iron industry at, 52.  
 Jhiribār (v), 85.  
 Jihād, preaching of, 31.  
 John de Silva, 107.  
 Johnson, Captain, 107, 118; P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.  
 Johnstone, Captain J., 107.  
 Judicial Committee, 64.  
 Jujhār Singh of Orchhā, 91.  
 Juliāna, sister of Akbar's Christian wife, 106.  
 Jumna *Doāb*, 2.  
 Jushka Vasudeva, 118; *see* Kush n.
- ## K
- Kabirpanthi* sect, temples, 99.  
 Kādīr Shāh (Mallu Khān), 77, 112, 113.  
 Kaimur, 4, 5.  
 Kaknada, 118.  
 Kaknada bota, 118; *see* Sānchi.  
 Kaknava, *see* Sānchi.  
 Kaliākerī, fort of, 30; (v), 109, 85, 88, 96.  
 Kaliakherī *tahsīl*, *see* Tāl *tahsīl*.  
 Kalāsot (r), 3, 94.  
 Kālīdās, 3.  
 Kālpī, 15, 31.  
 Kalyanji Bhai, firm of, 55.  
 Kamlāpatī, Rānī, 11.  
 Kāmil Muhammad Khān, 17.  
*Kānungo*, 61; *see* Glossary.  
 Karauli, State, 6.  
 Karīm Khān Pindārī, 22, 82, 93.  
 Kemball, Major C. A., P. A. at Bhopāl, 131.  
 Kensington Museum, London, 119.  
 Keolari nāla, 10, 102.  
 Kerwa (r), 3.  
 Keshodās, poet, 3.  
 Kesri, Lāla, Dīvān, 14.  
 Ketubhan (v), 109, 87, 88.  
*Khālsā*, 68, *see* Glossary.  
*Khām*, 68, *see* Glossary.  
 Khāmgarh, *vide* Khamkhera.  
 Khāmkhara (v), 81.  
 Khān Bahādur Khān, 12.  
 Khān Muhammad Khān, 33.  
 Khān Zamān defeats Vikramājīt of Orchhā, 91.  
 Khārd, 3.  
 Khar (r), 3.  
*Kharīj*, 40—43.  
 Khemlāsa, 16, 77.  
 Khīālī Rām, 19.  
 Khīchīs, 20.  
 Khichiwāra, Rājputs of, 10.  
 Khuskwakt Rai, Rājā, 29.  
 Kincaid, Major-General W., P. A. at Bhopāl, 130.  
 Kishan Rām, Lala, minister, 31.  
 Kolāus (*Kolas*) (r), 13, 81; encounter on the, 13.  
 Kolār (r), 3, 102.  
 Kontolpur, *see* Gokalpur.

*Koran*, 61, 62, 73, 98; a huge illuminated copy of, 98.  
 Korwai State, 1, 11, 13.  
 Kotra (v), 29.  
 Kuch-in Begum, 26, 28, 30, 31, 95, 100, 107, 109; marries Nuzar Muhammad Khān, 26; acts as Regent for Sikandar Begum, 28, 29; her opposition to Munir Muhammad, *ib.*; marries her daughter to Juhāngīr Muhammad Khān, 28; makes over administration to Nawāb Juhāngīr Muhammad Khān, 29; plot against her and Sikandar Begum, *ib.*; retires from public life on a life grant of 5 lakhs, *ib.*; receives Imperial Crown, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; bequeaths her property of 5 lakhs to Shāh Jahān, *ib.*; her mosque, 100.  
 Kulu (v), 3.  
 Kulī Khān, 16, 17, 20.  
 Kurai, 77.  
 Kumri (v), source of the Betwa at, 3.  
 Kundari (v), 110, 80.  
 Kurram Mahomed Khān 126, 127.  
 Kushān king, 118.

## L

Ladkoi, (v), 110.  
 Lako, *see* Tāl of Bhopur.  
 Lakwa Dēda, 19, 21.  
 Lakshman Singh, 113.  
 Lakshmi-pur, *see* Ichhāwar.  
 Lāl Kathī, 96, 100, 101.  
 Lālji Muntāphā, 23.  
 Lameta, 3.  
 Landern, Captain J. E., P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.  
 Land, cession of, for Bhopāl-Ujjain line, 33.  
 Lang, Mr. J., P. A. at Bhopāl 131.  
 Language and literacy, 36.  
 Language, official, 69.  
 Languages spoken in Bhopāl city, 98.  
 Land Revenue, 66; early system of, *ib.*; present system, *ib.*; statistics of, *ib.*; settlements, *ib.*; rates, 67; cesses, *ib.*; collection, *ib.*; tenure, 68.  
 Landowne Hospital, 71, 96, 101, 102; cost of constructing, 71.  
 Landowne, Lord, visits Bhopāl, 34.  
 Laterite, 3.  
 Laws and enactments in force, 62.  
 Leather boxes, manufacture at Chichli of, 53.

Legislation and Justice Section, 61; early system, of *ib.*; present system of, *ib.*; legislation, *ib.*; statistics of, 61.  
 Leper asylum, 74, 122.  
 Leslie, Colonel, 15, 16.  
 Library, Benazir palace, 73.  
 Limestone, 5, 76.  
 Local and Municipal Section, 70.  
 Lohāri, Jalālābād, 9.  
 Lotia (v), 119.  
 Lotra (v), 81.  
 Luard, Captain C. E., P. A. at Bhopāl, 132.

## M

Macpherson, Major Samuel Charters, P. A. at Bhopāl, 129; describes Sikandar Begum, also her mother and daughter, 30.  
 Madame Dulhim, 99, 107, 108.  
*Madār-ul-muhām*, 61.  
 Maddock, Mr., P. A. at Bhopāl, 28, 118, 129.  
*Madhya desh*, *see* Middle region.  
 Maghati, battle of, 91.  
*Mahals* (under Mughals) Chhipāner, 103; Mardānpur, 110; Rāngarh, 116.  
 Mahā Mātra, 118.  
 Mahmud Khiljī II (of Māndu), 112.  
*Mahāvansho*, 117.  
 Mahulpur (v), 110; peak, 2; old remains at, 35, 110.  
*Māhi marātib*, 12.  
 Maihar, 6.  
 Mājī Sakhāh, *see* Mamola Bībī, 26.  
*Majlis-i-mashwara*, 61.  
*Majlis-i-ulama*, 60.  
 Makusudangarh, 1.  
 Malcolm, Sir John, 15, 17, 25, 26, 27; on revenue of State, 15; gives account of Mamola Bībī, 17; describes Wazir Muhammad, 25; negotiates a treaty with Bhopāl, 26; on state of Bhopāl after Nuzar Muhammad's death, 27.  
 Maljhiri (v), 110.  
 Malik Mughis-ud-din, *see* Mughis-ud-din.  
 Malot, Mr., on term *Ginnārgarh shales*, 4.  
 Mallu Khān, *see* Kādir Shāh.  
 Mālwa, 1, 9, 11, 76, 77; cattle, 48; Sultāns, 76, 82, 112; plateau, 1; trap, 4.  
 Mamola Bībī, 14—18, 106; directs Councils of State, 14, 15; her character, 17.  
 Mangalgarh, Thākur Anand Singh of, 9.

Mangalgarh *jāgīr* (v), 83.  
 Maniāri (r), 3.  
 Manners-Smith, Major J., V.C., C.I.E.,  
 P. A. at Bhopāl, 131.  
*Mansab*, 11.  
 Manufacture of stone mortar at Chbi-  
 pāner, 53; *dari*, *khārwa*, *sarauta*,  
*pagrīs*, *chilams*, *gutka*, *ib.*; of leather  
 boxes at Chichili, *ib.*  
 Manures, 44.  
 Map of State, *see* at end of volume.  
 Marāthās, 9, 13, 14, 16, 17, 19, 21, 22,  
 24, 77, 78, 82, 91.  
 March of Colonel Goddard, 15, 16.  
 Mardānpur *tahsil*, 90, 8, 75, 87.  
 Mardānpur (v), 110, 8, 90.  
 Markets, 55, 80, 84, 85, 104, 120.  
 Marriage customs, 37.  
 Martindale, Sir A. H. T., K.C.S.I.,  
 P. A. at Bhopāl, 130.  
*Masnad*, 12.  
 Material condition of the people, 49, 50.  
 Mac Mullin, Major A. L., P. A. at  
 Bhopāl, 199.  
 Meade, Lieutenant-Colonel M. J., C.I.E.,  
 P. A., Bhopāl, 131.  
 Means of Communication, 57; roads, *ib.*;  
 railways, *ib.*; vehicles, 58; post and  
 telegraphs, *ib.*; telephone, *ib.*  
 Mecca, pilgrimage to, 32, 34.  
 Mechanism of trade, 55.  
 Medical, institutions, 74, 102; organisa-  
 tion of department by Sikandar Be-  
 gam, 74; appointment a *yunāni*  
 medical officer, *ib.*; English hospital  
 opened, *ib.*; number of dispensaries,  
 English and *yunāni*, *ib.*; Lady Lans-  
 downe Hospital, 71, 74; midwifery  
 school, 74; Prince of Wales Hospital,  
 71, 102; *shafakhānās*, 74.  
*Meghaduta*, 3.  
 Meghji Bhai, firm of, 55.  
 Merchant, material condition of, 50.  
 Metcalfe, Mr., 24.  
 Middle class man, material condition  
 of, 50.  
 Middle region, 2.  
 Migration, 35.  
 Mills, 54.  
 Mines and Minerals Section, 52.  
 Ministers of State, 60.  
 Mint, 65.  
 Mir Ahmad Khān, 11, 12.  
 Mir Kuli Khān, Sardār, 33.  
 Mirza Muhammad Koka, 77.  
 Mirzāpur, stone of, 5.  
 Miscellaneous revenue, 68.  
 Mixed sowings or *bejara*, 43.

Mosques important; Tāj-ul-Masajid of  
 Shāh Jahān, 34, 98, 100; Jāma Mas-  
 jid of Kudsia Begam, 34, 98; at  
 Raisen, built by Ghaniim-ul-Mulk,  
 115; Moti Masjid, 97, 98.  
 Moti Begam, 21, 108.  
 Moti Masjid, 97, 98.  
 Motor cars, 58.  
*Muāfi*, 68.  
 Mughis-ud-din, Malik, inscription by,  
 119, 120; founding of mosque, *ib.*  
 Muhammad Diler Khān, 11.  
 Muhammad Fāruk, Governor of Bhilsa,  
 9, 10, 12; receives in deposit and  
 seizes Dost Muhammad's property,  
 9; is defeated and killed by Dost  
 Muhammad, 10.  
 Muhammad Nazir Khān, firm of, 55.  
 Muhammad Shāh Khān, 22.  
*Muharram*, *see* Festivals.  
*Mukalamim-tāmīrāt*, 71.  
*Muin-ul-muham*, 60.  
 Muir, Colonel, letter from, 125.  
 Muiz Muhammad Khān 22, 97; surren-  
 dered as hostage to Sādiq Ali, Nāgpur  
 General, 22.  
 Mumullah, *see* Mamola Bibi.  
 Munna Lāl, 14.  
 Municipality, 70, 99.  
 Munir Muhammad Khān, 28; his  
 marriage contracted with Sikandar  
 Begam, *ib.*; succeeds as Nawāb, *ib.*;  
 attempts to assert his authority, *ib.*;  
 abdicates in favour of brother and  
 receives *jāgīr* of Rs. 40,000 a year,  
*ib.*  
 Munna Lāl, 14.  
*Munsif*, 61, 63.  
*Muntazim*, 60, 72.  
 Murāwar (v), 91, materials of a temple  
 at, used to erect Ashta for, *ib.*  
 Murid Muhammad Khān, 19, 20, 21, 77,  
 108, 115; becomes minister, 19; ill-  
 treatment of, 20; commits suicide, 21.  
 Muslim, industry of, at Sehore, 53,  
 82, 120; Ashta, 82.  
*Mustājir*, 61, 68.  
 Mutiny, 31; situation of Colonel Du-  
 rand during, 31, 107, 121, 122;  
 fugitives from Agar, 107; fugitives at  
 Ichhāwar, 107; at Sehore, 31.  
 Muzaffarnagar District, 9.

## N

Nādīr Shāh, invasion of, 12; sacks  
 Ichhāwar, 106.  
 Nāgod, 6.

Nāgpur, 18, 25; Rājā of, 21—24; Resident at, 23, 24; forces of, attack Bhopāl, 21—24.  
 Najāt Muhammad Khān, 17.  
*Nakshatras*, 42.  
 Nāmdār Khān Pindārī, leader, 26.  
 Name, origin of — of State, 1; of Dorāha, 104.  
*Nanakpanthi* Sect, 99.  
 Napoleon III, Emperor, 118.  
 Nabadā (r), 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 16, 22, 85, 102, 105, 110; valley, 4, 5, 8.  
 Nabadā District, 5.  
*Namadāpura-pratiṭṭagaranaka* district, 105.  
 Narsingharh State, 1, 81.  
 Narsinhpur District, 1.  
 Narwar, 111, 106, 11; chief, 106.  
 Nasirjāng, 11.  
*Nasir-ul-Muham*, 60, 61, 63.  
 Nasrat Jang Khān Daurān, 86.  
 Nasr-ul-lah, Khān, Muhammad, Heir Apparent, 34; see also Genealogical Tree.  
 Natural Divisions and scenery, of State, 1.  
*Nawāb*, retention of the title of, by Sultan Muhammad Khān, 13; by Ghaus Muhammad Khān after retirement, 26.  
 Nawid Alī Khān Khwajāsera, 14.  
 Nazar Muhammad Khān, Nawāb, 26—28, 82, 91, 96, 97, 98, 101, 99, 108, 126; his succession, 26; marriage with Gohur Begam *alias* Kudsia, *ib.*; makes a treaty with the British Government, *ib.*; sells his valuables to equip a force required by treaty to assist the British, 27; receives back 5 *parganas* held by Vinchurkar, *ib.*; is restored Islāmnagar fort, *ib.*; his handsome domain, *ib.*; improved finances under, *ib.*; meets accidental death when proceeding to Islāmnagar for hunting, *ib.*; his description by Sir John Malcolm, *ib.*; his character, 28.  
*Nazar*, exemption from presentation of, by rulers of Bhopāl, 34.  
*Nāzims*, 61, 63, 64.  
*Nazirābād tahsil*, 83, 75.  
*Nazirābād* (v), 111, 83.  
 Nemāwar, temple at, 5.  
 Newal Shāh, Gond Chief, 11.  
 Newill, Lieutenant-Colonel J. H., P. A. at Bhopāl, 131.  
 Newmarch, Lieutenant-Colonel L. S., P. A. at Bhopāl, 131.

Nizām, 11, 12; attacks Dost Muhammad, 11; defeated by Bājī Rao, 12.  
*Nizāmats*, 60; table of, 75.  
*Nizāmat-i-Janūb*, 85, 60.  
*Nizāmat-i-Maghrib*, 81, 60.  
*Nizāmat-i-Mashrik*, 76, 60.  
*Nizām-ki-tekri*, 12.  
 Nizām Shāh, Gond Chief, of Ginnūrgarh, 11.  
 Nomenclature, 38.  
 Nuid Alī Khān Khwajāsera, Governor of Berasia, 14, 115.  
*Nūr Bāgh* of Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān, 97; tombs in, *ib.*  
 Nūr Muhammad, father of Dost Muhammad Khān, 9; tomb of, 93.

## O

Occupations, of people in the State, 36; in Bhopāl City, 98.  
 Offices of State, 60; *deori-i-khās*, *ib.*; *mufti*, *ib.*; *majlis-i-uloma*, *ib.*; *Kāzi*, *ib.*; police, *ib.*; public works department, *ib.*; forest department, *ib.*; *rakil-i-riāsat*, *ib.*; *deftar-i-nāzir*, *ib.*; *khazāna*, *ib.*; *bakshīgīri-hisāb*, *ib.*; *bakshīgīri fauj*, *ib.*  
 Oil seeds, 47.  
 Opium, 53, 68; manufacture of, 53; control of, *ib.*; cultivation of poppy for, 70; trade at Ashta of, 91; see also Poppy.  
 Opium Agency, establishment of scales at Bhopāl, 34.  
 Osborne, Colonel J. W. W., 122; P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.  
 Oudh, force sent by the Nawāb of, 15.

## P

*Pagri*, 16, 36, 53.  
 Palaces, at Bhopāl, 96, 100; Hindu—at Raisen, 115.  
 Palmer, Colonel, 125.  
 Pānipat, battle of, 14.  
*Pān*, 87, 103; *gangeri* of Asāpuri 87, and *bangla* of Deori, 103.  
 Pannā Shales, 4.  
 Papnās (r), 3, 29; fight at, 29.  
 Parason, *jāgīr*, 83.  
 Paramāra rulers of Dhār, 1, 96.  
 Parasrām, *chobdār*, saves life of Hayāt Muhammad Khān, 17.  
 Pārbatī (r), 2, 3, 81; the Western, 3.

- Pardah*, 20, 30, 33, 73.  
 Paris, casts of Sānchi gates sent to, 118.  
*Pāriyātra* (m), 2, 3.  
*Partāb Rai* (Shah) 77, 113.  
*Pārua* (r), 3.  
 Pasture lands, 48.  
*Patel*, 61.  
*Pathāri*, 13.  
*Patwāris*, 61; see Glossary.  
 Peaks at Sulkanpur and Yārnatgar, 85;  
     Singārcholi, near Mahalpur and Ho-  
     shangābād, 2.  
*Peshwā*, 77.  
 Pests, 46.  
 Phanda, battle of, 16.  
 Physical aspects Section, 1.  
*Piklon* (v), 111.  
*Piklon tahsīl*, 80; see *Dīwānganj tahsīl*.  
 Pillar, Allahābād, 117; Sarnath, 118.  
*Pindāri* leaders: Karīm Khān, 22, 82,  
     93; Chitu, 22; Hira Bhau, 16; Amīr  
     Khān, 18; Nāmdār Khān, 26.  
*Pindāris*, 19, 20, 23, 24, 26, 91.  
*Pir Mahārāj*, of Narwar, 111.  
*Pirṭhi Rāj*, firm of, 55.  
 Plague, 38; in Bhopāl city, *ib.*, 99.  
 Pliny on opium, 44.  
 Plaster casts of Sānchi gates sent to  
     France, Kensington Musuem, Lon-  
     don, Dublin and Edinburgh, 119.  
 Pleicene or Pleistocene fresh water  
     beds, 3.  
 Ploughing, 42; depth to which carried.  
     *ib.*; time of commencement, *ib.*  
 Pokhara, 118.  
 Police and Jails Section, 72.  
*Police thānas*, 79, 83, 87, 89, 90—95,  
     99, 102—104, 109—111, 116, 119,  
     122, 123, 124.  
 Political Officers at Bhopāl, see Appen-  
     dix A, 129—132.  
 Popham, Colonel, captures Gwalior,  
     106.  
 Population, of State, 35; of city, 98.  
 Poppy, cultivation of, 44; history of  
     cultivation, *ib.*; area covered, *ib.*, 68;  
     soil used, 44; requires irrigation, *ib.*;  
     need for constant watering and heavy  
     manuring and careful daily atten-  
     tion, 45; process of cultivation and  
     collection of *chīk*, 45; disposal of  
     *chīk*, 46; *chīk* manufactured into  
     opium, 53; see Opium.  
 Post offices, Imperial, 58; 80, 81, 88—  
     93, 103, 104, 108, 109, 115, 123, 124;  
     State, 58, 80, 84, 88—93, 103, 104,  
     108—113, 122—124.  
 Post and Telegraph, 58, 101, 122;  
 Predeaux, Major W. F., P. A. at Bhopāl,  
     130.  
 Press, Sultānia, 73.  
 Prices, 49; of food grains, *ib.*  
 Pritchard, Major C. H., P. A. at Bhopāl,  
     132.  
 Profits, State share of—from railways,  
     70.  
 Protestant Church, 122.  
 Prince of Wales' Hospital, 102.  
 Prince and Princess of Wales, Sultan  
     Jahān presented to, 34.  
 Public health of State, 38; of city, 99.  
 Public Works, 71.  
*Pukhtāpul*, erection of, 17, 20, 95.  
*Punbās* (r), 29; fight at, *ib.*  
*Puran Mal*, 77, 113, 114, 115.  
*Purandar*, Treaty of, 15.  
*Purāni Kothī*, 100, 101.  
 Pushkara (Pokhara), 118.
- Q
- Quarries, 6.
- R
- Rabba* form of opium, 53, 54.  
*Rabi*, 40, 41, 42, 43.  
*Rabi* food crops, 47.  
*Raghūji Bhonsla*, 18, 23.  
*Raghunāth Rao* (Rāghoba) Peshwā, 15.  
*Rāhatgarh*, governor of, 13; *iāgīr*  
     granted to Sultān Muhammad Khān,  
     14, 19; *kilādār* of, 31.  
*Rahīm Khān*, governor of Chainpur  
     Bāri, 20.  
 Railway, State share of profit from, 70.  
 Railway stations, 7, 57, 78, 80, 83, 85,  
     87, 91, 93, 101, 102—105, 109, 111,  
     112—116, 119.  
 Rainfall, for State, 8; statement of, 136.  
*Raisen* (t), 111, 5, 8, 14, 19, 21, 23, 27,  
     35, 77—79, 112, 113; fort of, 5, 14,  
     19, 35, 76; made over to Marāthās, 21,  
     77; recovered by Wazīr Muhammad,  
     21, 78; Treaty of, 27; *sarkār*, 77, 92,  
     115; taken by Bahādur Shāh and  
     Sher Shāh, 77; founded by Rai Singh,  
     112.  
*Raisen tahsīl*, 75, 78, 79.  
 Rajput and Muhammadan classes,  
     material condition of, 50.  
 Rai Singh, founder of Raisen, 112.  
 Rājputs, 76; Rājputs, of Khichiwāra,  
     Umatwāra, 10; Deora, *ib.*, 108.  
*Rajwāsini*, see *Raisen*.

Rāmgarh (v), 115.  
 Rāmkishan, firm of, 55.  
 Rām Shāh Tonwāra, Rājā of Gwalior, 113.  
 Rano Sārī Satakarnī, an Andhra king, 118.  
 Ratampur, fight at, 12.  
 Rates, land revenue, 66.  
 Ratnāvali, wife of Puran Mal, 112, 115.  
 Reaping, 43.  
 Registration, of documents, 64.  
 Rehati (v), 116, 110.  
 Reilly, Nicholas, half caste irishman, 107.  
 Relic cascades, discovery at Sānchi of, 117.  
 Religions, 36.  
 Rents of land, 49.  
 Rents, Wages and Prices Section, 49.  
 Reptiles, 8.  
 Revenue, collection of, Dost Muhammad's time, 65; Hayāt Muhammad's time, 26; of Wazīr Muhammad's, 27; of Nazar Muhammad's, *ib.*; at present, 67.  
 Revenue of the State, 65.  
 Rewah State, 2; sandstone, 4, 5.  
 Ricards, Mr. W. H., 129.  
 Rickards, Major, W. H., P. A., Bhopāl, 122, 129.  
 Richhun (r), 76.  
 Riddle, Captain William, P. A., Bhopāl, 129.  
 Riksha, *see* Vindhya.  
 Rivers and lakes, 2.  
 Roads, 57; Salāmatpur-Raisen, 78; Bhopāl-Sehore 58, 83; Dewās-Indore Bhopāl-Hoshangābād, 58, 87; Islām-nagar-Bhopāl, 78; Salāmatpur-Raisen-Bhopāl, 78; Bhopāl-Islām-nagar-Berasia 58, 83; Bhopāl-Narsingharh, 54, 84; Bhopāl-Budhni, 87; Dewās-Sehore, 91; Bhopāl-Berasia, 93.  
 Roman Catholic Church, 99, 101, 107.  
 Rose, Sir Hugh, 121, 122.  
 Rotation of corps, 44.  
 Routes, 55; ancient, 57.  
 Rupchand Lāla, 23.

## S

*Sabha mandal*, site of—temple, 96.  
 Sabir Ali, firm of, 55.  
 Sācher (v), 111.  
 Sādiq Ali, 22, 23, 24.  
 Sagoni *tahsīl*, 79; *see* Dīwānganj.  
 Sakharām Bāpu, Bhosla's General, 21.

Salāh-ud-din, *see* Silhadi.  
 Salāmatpur (r. s.) for Raisen, 112.  
 Salamapur-Raisen Road, 80.  
 Salkanpur (v), 116, 85.  
 Salmali Rānī, 96, 95.  
 Salt, abolition of transit duties on, 33.  
 Salute, ruling Chiefs, 34; to Shāh Jahan's husband, 31, 34.  
 Salvador Bourbone, 106, 107, 108.  
 Samkhera (v), 80.  
*Sanad* of adoption, 32; Mughal, 115.  
 Sānchi *stūpa*, 7, Tope at, 35; (v) 116; relics, *ib.*; *stūpa* of Asoka, 117; Gupta temple, *ib.*; *chaitya* halls, *ib.*; Buddhist remains, *ib.*; edict pillar, *ib.*; stones of *stūpas*, *ib.*; relics caskets, 120; inscriptions, 118; its preservation, *ib.*; plaster casts of gates sent to Paris, South Kensington, and museum in London, at Dublin, Edinburgh and elsewhere, 119; summary of literature, *ib.*  
*Sanchūr*, 45.  
 Sandstone, 1, 2, 76, 85, 88.  
 Sanka, Rāna of Chitor, 77, 112, 113.  
 Sarais, 100, 122.  
 Sarnāth pillar, 118.  
 Sārangpur, 77, 82, 113.  
*Sarautas*, 53, 87, 103.  
 Sardār Muhammad Khān, 12.  
*Sardārs*, school for sons of, 73, 102.  
*Sarkārs* (Mughul units), Raisen, 77, 92, 115; Sārangpur, 82; Handia (Hindia), 102, 110, 116.  
 Sarnāth pillar, discovery of, at Sānchi 118.  
 Satadhāra (v) *stūpa*, 116.  
*Satmihala Panj hazārī* district, 86.  
 Saugor District, 1, 76; (t), 23, 31.  
 Sayad Hassain Ali Khān, 11.  
 Sayad Muhammad Khān, 13; death of, *ib.*  
 Sayad Salar Masud Ghazi, fair of, 89.  
 Sayads of Bārha, 11.  
*Sāyar*, 68; outpost, 89, 92, 93, 103, 116.  
 School, 73, 74, 79—81, 87—93, 102—104 108—111, 116, 122, 124; High Sulimania, 73; affiliation of, to the Calcutta and Allahabad Universities, *ib.*; Victoria Girls, *ib.*; Alexandra, *ib.*; Asifia, *ib.*; Sultania, *ib.*; art, *ib.*; Medical, *ib.*; midwifery, 74.  
 Seasons, agricultural, 41.  
 Sebastian Bourbon, 107.  
 Sects, 99.  
*Sekrohi*, 122, 75, 99, 100.

- Sehore (t), 119, 7, 8, 10, 14, 24, 29, 31, 83, 84; civil and military station, 119; earliest mosque at, erected by Mughis-ud-din, *ib.*; repaired by Sikandar Begam, 120; inscription by Mughis-ud-id, *ib.*; fine muslins of, *ib.*; fight of, *ib.*; Hardaul fair, *ib.*; Bhopāl Battalion, 121; church at, 122; mutiny at, *ib.*; execution of 150 men at, *ib.*  
 Sehore-Bhopāl road, 58, 83.  
 Sehore *tahsīl*, 84, 75; *pargana*, 14, 22.  
 Seoni, 22.  
 Settlements, 66.  
 Sewans *tahsīl*, 81, 75, 78.  
 Sewāns (v), 122, 13, 77, 81; fort, 35.  
 Sex and civil condition, 35.  
*Shafākhānas*, 102.  
*Shahar-i-Khas*, 95, 96.  
 Shāhganj (v), 123, 89; *see also* Chichli.  
 Shāhganj *tahsīl*, 89, 87, 75, 86.  
 Shāh Jahān Begam, 7, 29—34, 61, 65, 73, 74, 96, 98, 101, 107, 109; birth, 29, 109; will of Nawāb Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān for marriage of, 30; proclaimed as Chief, *ib.*; regency of Sikandar Begam, *ib.*; married to Bakshī Bākī Muhammad Khān, 31; his recognition as Nawāb-consort, titles and salute, *ib.*; Mutiny, 31, 32; Shāh Jahān waives her claim to rule during Sikandar Begam's lifetime, 32; succeeds as Ruling Chief on mother's death, 33; becomes a widow, comes out of *pardah*, *ib.*; was introduced to H. R. H. Duke of Edinburgh at Calcutta, *ib.*; re-marries Maulvi Sayad Sidiq Husain, *ib.*; retires behind *pardah*, *ib.*; her administrative reforms, survey, settlement, etc., *ib.*, 62; made a G.C.S.I., 33; titles and salute of her second husband, *ib.*; marriage of her daughter Sultān Jahān, *ib.*; attended the Imperial Assemblage at Delhi, *ib.*; establishes opium scales at Bhopāl, *ib.*; pays for cost of construction of a railway line from Hoshangabad to Bhopāl, *ib.*; cedes land for Bhopāl-Ujjain Railway, *ib.*; abolishes transit duties on salt receiving Rs. 10,000 as compensation from Government, *ib.*; dissensions with her daughter, *ib.*; British Government intervenes, *ib.*; withdrawal of titles and salute of Sidiq Husain, *ib.*; again becomes widow, *ib.*; visit of Lord Lansdowne to Bhopāl, 34; exemption of the Begam and her successors from presenting a *nazar* in interviews with the Viceroy, *ib.*; dies, 34; erected buildings in Bhopāl, *Tāj mahal*, *Bara mahal*, *Lāl Kothi*; Lansdowne Hospital, 34, 96, 97; finds State in debt, 65; encouraged education, 73; carried out a survey, 74; established Shāhjahānābād quarters of the Bhopāl city, 100.  
 Shāh Jahān, Emperor, 86.  
 Shāh Muhammad Khān, 12.  
 Shāhpur, 105; *see* Dīwānganj *tahsīl*.  
 Shaivite temple at Bhojpur, 93.  
 Shamsgarh (v), 123, 35, 86.  
 Sharīf Muhammad Khān, 14, 16, 17, 19, 91.  
 Shehzād Masīh, 25, 26, 28, 99 107, 108, 126, 127; *see* Balthazar Bourbon.  
 Shergarh, fort of, 106.  
 Sher Muhammad Khān, 10, 12; killed by Mewāti Chief of Dorāha, 10.  
 Sher Shāh, 77, 82, 113—115.  
*Shialu*, *see* *Kharīf*.  
 Shīāmpur (r), 84.  
 Shujāat Khān, 77, 82, 113, 114.  
 Shujālpur (t), 11, 14, 22; governor of, 11; *pargana* of, 14, 22.  
 Siah, 123.  
 Siarmanu (v), 123.  
 Siddiqganj (v), 123.  
 Siddiqganj *tahsīl*, 81.  
 Sidiq Husain, Maulvī, serves Sikandar Begam in various capacities, 33; marries Shāh Jahān Begam, *ib.*; conferred titles and salute, subsequently withdrawn, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*  
 Sihor, *see* Sehore.  
 Sikandar Begam, 27, 28—33, 96—100, 107, 109, 122; first period of her rule, 28—29; to marry Munir Muhammad Khān, 28; eventually marries Jahāngīr Muhammad, *ib.*; regency of Kudsia Begam, 28; dissensions with the Nawāb, retires to Islāmnagar, 29; birth of a daughter to, 29, 109; death of Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān, 29; Shāh Jahān proclaimed as Chief *ib.*; Sikandar's regency with Faujdar Muhammad Khān as minister, 30; failure of dual rule, *ib.*; Sikandar Begam rules independently; disturbance by Amīr Muhammad Khān, *ib.*; administrative reforms of, *ib.*; Major Charters Macpherson's view on the Begams, *ib.*; loyalty during mutiny, 31; assistance to British troops and officers, *ib.*; objects to being called Regent, *ib.*; recognised as Ruling Chief, 32; visits the Viceroy at Jabalpur and Agra, *ib.*; receives



- sanad* for Berasia *pargana* as reward, *ib.*; is conferred a G.C.S.I., *ib.*; visits important places in Northern India, Rājputāna and Central India, *ib.*; visits Viceroy at Agra, *ib.*; visits Gwalior as Sindhia's guest, *ib.*; goes on pilgrimage to Mecca, *ib.*; dies, 33; buried in Farhat Afza garden, *ib.*; State debts of her time, 65; starts first regular school, 74; organises medical department, 74; undertakes survey, 74.
- Silgarh, *see* Maljhir.
- Silhādi, 76, 77, 78, 112, 113.
- Silwāni (v), 123.
- Silwāni *tahsīl*, 75, 78, 80.
- Sindhia, 19—24, 108.
- Sindor (r), 3.
- Singārcholi, 2.
- Sirbu shales, 4, 6.
- Sironj, 1, 20, 21, 22; Durjansāl Khīchī of, 20; *pargana* of the Tonk State, 1.
- Sitāmau. Dost Muhammad serves the Rājā of, 9.
- Situation, boundaries area of State, 1.
- Siwān (r), 81, 119.
- Sleeman, 86, 106.
- Social characteristics, 36.
- Soil, classes and general condition of, 40.
- Son (r), 4.
- Sonārī (v), 116.
- Sonhra, *see* Shamasgarh.
- Sowings of seed in fields, 42.
- Special crops, 44.
- Stamps, postage, 58; income from, 70.
- Statistical Tables, 135.
- Stewart, Captain J., P. A. at Bhopāl, 120, 126, 127, 129.
- Stipulations of the Treaty of 1818 with British, 24, 26.
- Stone mortars, manufacture of, at Chhipāner, 53.
- Strachey, Mr., Resident at Gwalior, 24.
- Sūbah* (Mughal sub-division), Mālwā, 77, 92, 110; Ujjain, 115.
- Sulkanpur (peak), 85.
- Sulla (v), 123.
- Sultān Ahmad Alī Khān marries Sultān Jahān, 33; dies, 34.
- Sultānganj (v), 124, 81.
- Sultān Jahān Begam, 33, 34, 73; birth of, 33; recognised as heir-apparent, *ib.*; marries Sultān Ahmad Alī Khān, 33; dissensions with her mother Shāh Jahān, *ib.*; succeeds as ruler, 34; goes on pilgrimage to Mecca, *ib.*; presented to Their Royal Highnesses Prince and Princess of Wales at Indore who decorated her with a G.C.I.E., *ib.*; is assisted by Nasr-ul-lah Khān, her eldest son, in administration, *ib.*; her family, *ib.*; encourages education, 73; establishes Alexandria school for sons of Sardārs, *ib.*
- Sultān Mahmūd Khilzi (Māndu), 76, 112.
- Sultān Muhammad Khān, 12—14, 19; succeeds Dost Muhammad Khān as Nawāb, 12; deposed by Yār Muhammad Khān, 12; fled to Rāhatgarh, 13; granted *jāgīr* of Rāhatgarh, 14, 19.
- Suraj Mal, Munshī, 23.
- Survey, 74.
- Survey of India Department, State survey trigonometrically by, 74.
- Suspension and remissions of revenue, 68.
- Sultans of Mālwā, 76, 82, 112.

## Tā

- Tables, Statistical, 135.
- Tahal (r), 108.
- Tahsīls*, 60; table of *nizamats* and *tahsīls*, 75.
- Tājmahāl, 96, 98.
- Tāj Muhammad Khān, 9, 10.
- Tāj-ul-Masājid, 34, 71, 96, 97, 98, 100; cost of constructing, 71.
- Takkāvi, 48.
- Tāl *pargana*, *see* Tāl *tahsīl*.
- Talbihat, 77.
- Tāl Lake, 3, 88; at Bhojpur, 93.
- Tāl *tahsīl*, 87, 3.
- Tanks, 109, 115, and wells at Raisen, 115.
- Tayllor, General, 118.
- Tāzias*, *see* Festivals.
- Telegraphs, 58.
- Telephones, 58.
- Temperature, 8, 76.
- Temples in Bhopāl city, 98; in Gupta style, 117; at Bhojpur, 35, 93.
- Tendoni (r), 3, 76.
- Tenures, Land, 68; *Khālsa* or *Khām*, *ib.*; *jāgīrs*, *muāfi*, *zamindari*, *istimrāri*, *ib.*
- Terms of the Treaty with Bhopāl, 24, 26.
- Thānādārs*, 61; *see* Glossary.
- Thomson, Colonel E., P. A. at Bhopāl 129.
- Tiles, manufacture of, 53, 73.
- Timarāvan (v), 25.

Time, measure of, 56.  
 Titles and Salutes of Ruling Chief, 34.  
*Tongas*, pony, 58.  
 Tonk State, Sironj *pargana* of, 1.  
 Tope at Sānchi, 34, 116.  
 Toria Jasarti (v), 76.  
 Towns and villages, 35.  
 Townshead, Mr. S. D., P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.  
 Trade centres, 55.  
 Transit duties, abolition of — on salt, 33.  
 Treaty, of 1818, 26, 126; of Purandar, 15; of Rāisen, 126.  
 Trees, 51; *see also* Botany and Forest.  
 Trevelyan, Captain H. W., P. A. at Bhopāl, 129.  
 Tribute, paid by *jāgīrdārs*, 68.  
*Triveni*, 90.  
 Troops, State, 71.

## U

Ubaid-ul-lāh Khān, 34, 71; second son of Sultān Jahān Begam, 34; in charge of State Army, 71; *see also* Genealogical Tree.  
 Udayaditya Paramāra, Rājā, 95, 96.  
 Udayapur, 13.  
 Udayavarma Paramāra, Bhopāl, plates of, 105.  
 Udepura (v), 124, 58; *tahsīl*, 75, 87, 88.  
 Ujjain, (t) 76, 77, 118.  
 Ulamas, 114; *Majlis-i-ulama*, 60.  
 Umatwāra, Rājputs of, 10.  
 Umatwārī cattle, 48.  
 Umraoganj (v), 124, 8.  
*Unhālū*, *see* Rabi.  
 United Provinces, 9.  
*Uradchūr*, 44.

## V

Vaccination, 74; number of cases, *ib.*  
 Vasantnagar, *see* Sānchi.  
 Vegetables, grown, in gardens, 47.  
 Vehicles, 58; country cart, *ib.*; pony *tongas*, *ib.*; *shigrams*, *ib.*; carriages of Europe make, *ib.*; motor cars, *ib.*  
 Vetravati, *see* Betwā.  
 Victoria Lancers, 71.  
 Vidisha (Bhilsa), 3, 118.  
*Vihāra*, 118.  
*Vijaya mandir*, 114.  
 Vikramajit of Orchhā defeated by Khān Zamān, 91.

Vinchur, Chief of, 27.  
 Vindhya, 1, 2, 76, 85.  
 Vindhyan range, 1, 2, 4; scarp, *ib.*  
 Vindhyaḍri, *see* Vindhya.  
 Vredenburg, Mr. E., 3, 111.

## W

Wages in kind, 49; in cash, *ib.*  
 Wards, etc., of Bhopāl city, 100.  
 Wāsil Muhammad Khān, 12.  
 Water Works at Bhopāl, 71, 96.  
 Wauchope, Mr. Agent in Bundelkhand, 24, 26; conditions, 24, 26.  
 Wazīr Muhammad Khān, 19—26; 65, 78, 97, 103, 105, 106, 107, 115; arrives at Bhopāl, 19; interviews Hayāt Muhammad Khān, *ib.*; relates his services under the Rājgarh Rāwat and at Hyderābād, *ib.*; fights with Marāthās at Aish Farhat and becomes minister, 21; recovers Rāisen, *ib.*; forms alliance with the Pindārī leaders, 22; recovers Ashta, Sehore, Dorāha and Ichhāwar districts, *ib.*; levies contributions from Seoni, Shujālpur, Berasia and Bhilsa, *ib.*; his increasing powers, *ib.*; jealousy of Ghaus Muhammad, *ib.*; retires for a time but returns, *ib.*; fight at Bishenkhera with Ghaus Muhammad's adherents, *ib.*; assumes administrative power, *ib.*; retires to Ginnūrgarh on appearance of Sādiq Alī, the Nāgpur Chief's General, *ib.*; returns and drives out Marāthās, *ib.*; punishes the persons who led astray the Nawāb, 23; pacifies Sindhia by sending his son as security for carrying out the promise by Ghaus Muhammad of payment of 4 lakhs, *ib.*; recovers districts seized by Sādiq Alī, *ib.*; joins Amīr Khān Pindārī, *ib.*; persuades Ghaus Muhammad to retire to Rāisen, and transfers the rule to his branch of the family, *ib.*; desires for a treaty with British *ib.*; defends Bhopāl when besieged by Nāgpur and Sindhia's forces—a heroic defence, 24; averted attack by Sindhia's forces, 24; again makes overtures for a treaty, with the British, *ib.*; falls ill at Timarāvan and dies, *ib.*; his description by Malcolm, *ib.*; his mausoleum, 26, 97; his income, 65.  
 Weavers of Bhaionda, 93

Weights and measures, 56 ; for bulk, *ib.*; for capacity, *ib.*; for length, *ib.*; for surface, *ib.*; measure of time, *ib.*  
 Wild animals, 8.  
 Wilkinson, Mr. Lancelot, P. A. at Bhopāl, 29, 122, 129.  
 Women, hospital for, 74, 102.  
 Wylie, Major-General H., C.S.I., P. A. at Bhopāl 130.

## Y

Yār Muhammad Khān, Nawāb, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 96, 109; sent as hostage to Nizām, 12; receives insignia of Royalty, *ib.*; deposes Sultān Muhammad, *ib.*; succeeds as Nawāb, *ib.*;

makes Islāmnagar his capital, 13; acquires Pathāri, Sewāns and Udayapur, *ib.*; comes into collision with Marāthās on the Kolans, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; his tomb, 109.  
 Yārnapur, peak at, 85.  
 Yāsin Muhammad Khān, 13, 14, 15, 17; appointed as *wazīr*, 14.  
 Yashwant Rao Bhāu, 120; *see* Jaswant Rao Bhāu.  
 Yashwant Rao Ponwār of Dhār, 93.  
 Yorkshire, State area compared with that of, 1.

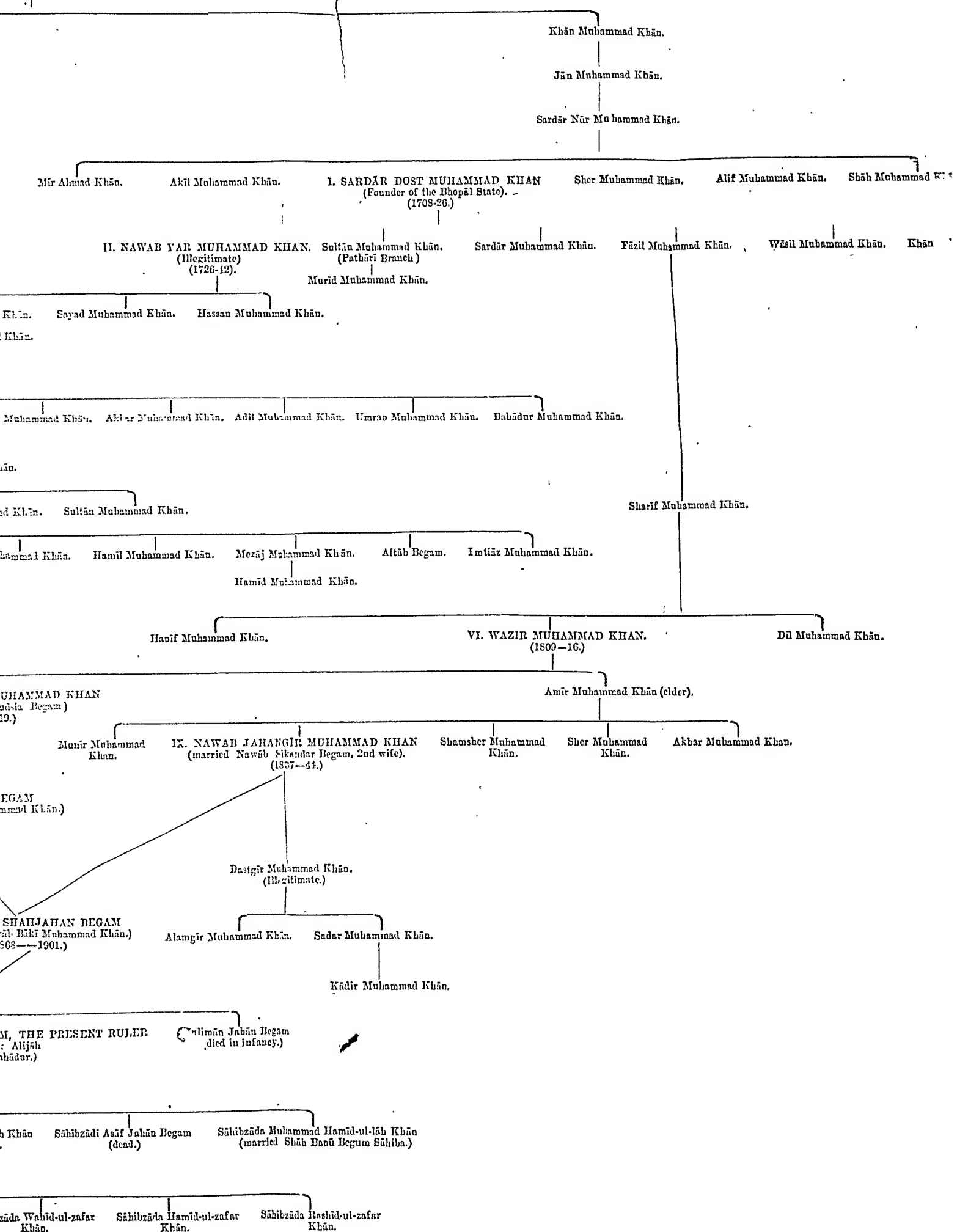
## Z

Zamindāri, 68.

CALCUTTA  
SUPERINTENDENT GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA  
8, HASTINGS STREET



CLAGE IN TIRAH, DISTRICT FHAIBAR, AFGHANISTAN.



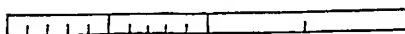
76° 30'

77°

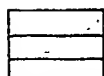
77°

# BHOPAL

Scale 1 Inch = 8 Miles



## References



Eastern District  
Southern District  
Western District

Road Metalled   
Fair weather road

Railway & Station

## References

Fort	◆	Thana	Loco
British Post Office	P.O.	Tahsil	
Telegraph Office	T.O.	Thana & Tahsil	
State Post Office	α	Battle fields	X
Dak Bungalow	β	Archæological place	Δ
Inspection "	c	Fairs	g
State Guest House	d	Shikar Preserves	Shikar Preserve
Camping ground	e	Forest Reserve	Forest Reserve
Serai	f	Cantonment	Cantonment

Area in Sq. Miles  
Bhopal 6902

Population  
665911

°Maksudangarh

G

W

R  
A  
J  
G  
A  
R  
H

N  
A  
R  
S  
I  
N  
G  
I  
G  
A  
R  
H

23° 30'

R

O

23°

W

U

I

N D O

O

R

